



USER'S MANUAL
TAX YEAR 2009



Drake Software User's Manual

Tax Year 2009

Support.DrakeSoftware.com
(828) 524-8020

Copyright

The *2009 Drake Software Manual*, Drake Tax Software, and any other related materials are copyrighted material. All rights are reserved by Drake Enterprises, LTD, including all ownership rights. This document, associated software, and related material are the property of Drake Enterprises, LTD.

Drake Enterprises, LTD, hereby authorizes you to download, display, print, and reproduce the material in this document in an unaltered form only for your personal, non-commercial use or for non-commercial use within your organization. Copyright, trademark, and other proprietary notices may not be removed.

© 2009 Drake Enterprises, LTD. All rights reserved.

While every attempt has been made to produce an accurate and complete manual, there is no warranty, expressed or implied, to that effect. Drake Enterprises, LTD, assumes no liability for damages or claims resulting from the use of the information contained herein.

Trademarks

The Drake Software Logo and Drake Tax are registered trademarks of Drake Enterprises, LTD.

Other product names mentioned in this manual may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Table of Contents

Introduction	1
About Your Drake Software User's Manual	1
IRS Changes & Requirements	1
What's New in Drake for 2009	2
Contacting Drake Support	5
Installation & Setup	7
System Requirements	7
Installation	8
Running Drake on a Network	10
Software Setup	13
Making Changes on the Fly	44
Basics	53
Logging In and Out	53
The Home Window	53
General Navigation	55
Creating and Opening Returns	57
Data Entry	59
About State Returns	68
Practice Returns and Test Returns	68
Preseason Preparation	69
Prior-Year Updates	69
Organizers and Proformas	72
Scheduler	76
E-filing Preparation	86
Return Preparation	87
Taxpayer Demographics	87
Exemptions	89
Personal Service Income (W-2, 1099-MISC)	90
Passive and Investment Income (1099-DIV, etc.)	94
Taxable Refunds	96
Alimony	97
Self-Employment Income (Schedule C)	97
Sales of Assets	99
Retirement Income (1099-R, etc.)	104
Supplemental Income	106
Farm Income	114
Unemployment Compensation	115
Social Security and Railroad Benefits	116
Other Income	116

Educator Expenses	118
Employee Business Expenses	118
Health Savings Account (HSA) Deduction	119
Moving Expenses	119
Self-Employment Adjustments	120
Penalties	122
Alimony Paid	122
IRA Adjustments	122
Student Loan Interest Deduction	122
Education Expenses	122
Domestic Production Activities Deduction	123
Other Adjustments	123
Standard and Itemized Deductions	124
Alternative Minimum Tax	126
Foreign Tax Credit	126
Child and Dependent Care Expenses Credit	127
Elderly/Disabled Credit	128
Home Energy Credits	129
Passive Activity Credits	129
Child Tax Credit	130
Other Credits	131
Unreported Social Security and Medicare Tax	132
Additional Tax on Retirement	132
Advance EIC Payments	132
Household Employment Taxes	132
Other Taxes	132
Estimated Taxes	134
Making Work Pay (Schedule M)	139
Earned Income Credit (EIC)	139
Additional Child Tax Credit and Combat Pay	142
Other Payments	142
First-Time Homebuyer Credit	142
Direct Deposit	143
Electronic Payment Options	145
Third-Party Designee	146
Signing the Return	148
Depreciation	149
Auto Expenses	155
Office in Home	155
Net Operating Losses	157
Election Options	158
Special Returns	158
Requests, Claims, and Other Forms	161
Features for Late-Filed Returns	163
Other Special Features in Data Entry	166
Return Results	171
Calculating a Return	171
Calculation Results	172

Viewing and Printing a Return	174
E-mailing from View/Print	180
Setting Up View/Print Options	182
Archive Manager	185
E-filing	187
Preparing to E-File	187
E-filing a Return	189
EF Override Options in Data Entry	196
EF Database	199
Online EF Database	201
Copying EF Data	206
About State Filing	207
Banking	209
About e-Collect	209
About the E1 Visa [®] Prepaid Card Program	210
Using Banking Options in Drake	211
Preparing to Offer Bank Products	216
Using Bank Screens in Data Entry	219
Using e-Collect and E1 Card Screens in Data Entry	221
Bank Product Transmission	223
Processing the Check	223
Troubleshooting Check Printing	226
Cancellations, Tracking, and Post-Season Procedures	228
Client Status Manager	231
Accessing the CSM	231
About Client Statuses	231
Setting Statuses	233
Adding a Client to the CSM	233
Opening a Return from the CSM	233
Customizing the Display	234
Searching, Updating, and Filtering, and Viewing	235
CSM Reports	236
Exporting CSM Data	237
Admin-only Features	237
Resources and Support	239
Drake Software Manual	239
Online Support	240
Software Support	250
Interactive Support	252
Fax Cover Letter for Support	261
Tools	263
Update Manager	263
Download Fonts	268
Blank Forms	268

Repair Index Files	270
File Maintenance	270
Letters	279
Amortization	282
EIN Database	283
Install State Programs	284
Scheduler	285
Forms-Based Data Entry	286
Quick Estimator	286
Reports	289
Report Manager	289
Setting Up a Report	291
Filter Manager	296
Report Viewer	299
Depreciation List	300
Fixed Asset Manager	300
Client Status Manager (CSM) Reports	303
Hash Totals	303
Suite Products	305
Document Manager	305
Tax Planner	318
Client Write-Up	322
New Features in Other Packages	323
Entity Packages	323
Fiduciary (1041) Package	331
Estate (706) Package	332
Appendix A: Preseason Checklist	A-1
Appendix B: E-filing Overview	B-1
Appendix C: Keywords	C-1
Appendix D: Acronyms & Abbreviations	D-1
Appendix E: State E-filing Mandates	E-1
Appendix F: Addenda Pages for 2009	F-1
Index	vii

1 Introduction

Welcome to the Drake Software User's Manual for the 2009 tax year. The Drake Team has been hard at work in 2009 to help ensure that your firm has a successful, rewarding tax season. Before getting started in the software, please read this introduction, which includes information on how to use your manual and describes the software's new features for tax year 2009.

About Your Drake Software User's Manual

The electronic *Drake Software User's Manual* has been developed for Drake clients to provide clear, up-to-date, easy-to-find instructions and guidelines for using the software. Use this manual in conjunction with other Drake resources such as the online and on-screen help features, tutorials, training, and phone support. Be sure to take advantage of our extensive index and the Adobe PDF "search" feature, both of which will help you locate information more efficiently in 2010.

This manual is also available as a paper manual that can be ordered from the Drake Support site (*Support.DrakeSoftware.com*).

To keep your manual updated, Drake Software publishes addenda pages as tax season progresses. Check Appendix F, Addenda Pages, regularly with each CD shipment and throughout tax season so you'll know what pages in the manual have been updated. Addenda pages are shipped with each software CD and are available on the Drake Support site.

IRS Changes & Requirements

Changes and additions to IRS 1040 regulations and reporting requirements for 2009 include new and extended credits, changes to the Earned Income Credit (EIC), changes in the definition of a qualifying child, the expiration of the Recovery Rebate Credit, the extension of the First-Time Homebuyer Credit, and the expiration of certain tax benefits for Midwestern disaster areas. Many, but not all, of these changes are

the result of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA), which was passed in February 2009.

Each year, your tax software is updated to incorporate the latest tax-law changes and requirements, and 2009 is no different. Some changes to the software will be obvious, such as the addition of screen **M** (for the new Schedule M, Making Work Pay Credit) and a "Child 3" column on screen **EIC1** (EIC due diligence), since EIC can now be received for up to three qualifying children. In addition, you might see new NOTES and EF messages related to these new laws.

For a complete list of what's new and different in IRS regulations for the 2009 tax year, see the 1040 instructions at the IRS Web site (www.irs.gov).

What's New in Drake for 2009

Each year, Drake strives to offer the most efficient and comprehensive tax software in the industry while staying current with the latest technology. Described here are just a few of the enhancements you might enjoy this year.

Personal Client Manager, Preparer Notes, and Privacy

The Drake **Home** window has three new features for 2009. The Personal Client Manager allows you to see and access client returns, and a **Preparer Notes** section allows you to "jot down" notes for later access. An **Enable Privacy** button allows you to "hide" client information and preparer notes as needed. For more on these enhancements to the **Home** window, see "The Home Window," starting on page 53.

Hyperlinks within Screens

Many of the screens in Drake now include hyperlinks, which allow for easier, more concise data entry. With hyperlinks, you can access related screens—and return to the original screen—without the intermediate step of opening the **Data Entry Menu**. For more information this new feature, see "Screen Hyperlinks" on page 56.

Scheduler

Changes to the Drake Appointment Scheduler this year include the ability to bring forward client appointments from the previous year, find the next available appointment for any preparer within a specified date and time range, and print and export Scheduler data for specified time and date ranges. In addition, the Appointment Scheduler is now easily accessible from data entry. For more information on these changes, see "Scheduler" on page 76.

Enhanced File Security

Another level of security has been added to your clients' confidential tax information. Client files are no longer stored in Drake by SSN or EIN, but by randomly generated code numbers, making the transmission of client files to the IRS or to Drake Support—and the transmission of returns to your customers—safer. For more information, see "E-mail Program" on page 252.

Federal/State Facts Page

The “Federal/State Facts” page on the Drake Support site includes more information than ever before, including IRS drain times and transmission chart and federal forms that are eligible for e-file. Also included is information on state e-filing requirements and mandates, payments and deposits, due dates, penalties, extensions, and amended returns, plus form instructions, shipment letters, and a link to the states’ taxing authorities’ Web sites. See “Federal/State Facts” on page 247.

Update Manager

The procedure for downloading and installing updates, and the procedure for scheduling automatic updates, have been simplified and streamlined for 2009. See “Update Manager” on page 263.

Drake Document Manager (DDM)

New in 2009, the DDM has its own update manager, which allows you to check for, download, and install DDM updates in a few simple steps. The DDM backup/restore option provides the ability to back up folders to, and restore them from, a specified location. Other new features include the ability to copy DDM files directly to a CD, the ability to add custom folders for new clients, and the ability to password-protect the entire DDM. For more information, see Chapter 13, “Suite Products.”

e-Collect and the E1 Visa® Prepaid Card

New this year, Drake is offering e-Collect, a unique option to traditional RAL banking partners; and the E1 Card, an additional disbursement method that can be used with or without a contract with a traditional RAL banking partner. Detailed information on these new offerings is provided in Chapter 8, “Banking.”

Batch Printing of Engagement Letters

In 2008, Drake added a standard engagement letter to the letters program, but that letter could be generated only when calculating a return. Now, you can generate this letter separately from the return. You can also include an engagement letter in clients’ pre-season organizers. For more information, see Chapter 4, “Preseason Preparation,” and Chapter 11, “Tools.”

1040 Package Enhancements

The following new features are specific to the individual (1040) package in 2009:

- **Penalty and Interest Calculations** — This feature, added to the 2008 program in spring of 2009, allows you to calculate penalties and interest automatically for late-filed returns. You can set up this option globally, or have the calculation done on a per-return basis. See “Features for Late-Filed Returns” on page 163.
- **Schedule D for AMT** — The program now calculates capital gains and losses to track capital loss carryovers for AMT purposes. AMT-specific fields have now been added to both Schedule D screens (screens **D** and **D2**).

- **Basis Worksheets** — The Drake program can now track adjusted basis, limit losses, and store and update loss carryforwards for 1040 returns that have partnership or S corporation **K1** screens. Screens for this are available from the **K1** screens. For more information, see “Tracking Adjusted Basis” on page 112.
- **State K-1 Capability** — If state K-1 amounts differ from federal K-1 amounts, you can now indicate the different state amounts on the **K1P**, **K1S**, and **K1F** screens so that the correct amounts flow to the correct federal and state forms. See “State K-1 Amounts (If Different)” on page 110.
- **Schedule E Allocation** — Drake now allocates rental and personal-use portions of multi-dwelling units on screen **E**. In addition, you can differentiate between direct costs and indirect costs. See “Schedule E” on page 107.
- **Passive Activity Credit Calculations** — The Passive Activity Credit Carryover (**PACR**) screen streamlines data entry and increases the number of passive credit carryforward amounts that can be updated from year to year. This feature affects individual (1040) and fiduciary (1041) returns that require passive activity credit calculations for Form 8582-CR (Passive Activity Credit Limitations) and Form 3800 (General Business Credit). See “Passive Activity Credits” on page 129.
- **Filing Status Optimization Report** — Also known as the MFJ/MFS Report, this report shows whether or not married-filing-jointly (MFJ) taxpayers would benefit from filing with a married-filing-separately (MFS) status. See “Splitting a Joint Return” on page 65.
- **Due-diligence Screens for First-Time Homebuyers** — The IRS has begun actively conducting compliance audits of paid preparers whose clients file Form 5405, First-Time Homebuyer Credit. Drake has provided an additional screen (the **HBDD** screen) to help guide paid preparers regarding Form 5405 due diligence during the client interview. For more information on the **HBDD** screen, see “Due Diligence for First-Time Homebuyer Credit” on page 143.

Enhancements to Other Packages

Drake has added valuable enhancements to the entity (1120, 1120S, 1065, and 990), fiduciary (1041), and estate (706) packages. In addition to the capability for completing and e-filing additional forms, Drake offers the following enhancements this year:

- **Supplements to the Manual** — Last season, Drake began publishing supplements to the manual. Each supplement focused on a specific package, and guides were published for all entity packages. These supplements will be revised for 2010 and published individually beginning in February 2010. They will be available at **Training Tools > Manuals** on the Drake Support site.
- **Guide to Overrides and Adjustments** — The FAQs for the 1120, 1120S, and 1065 packages now offer a guide to most override and adjustment fields in these packages. In addition, many of the program's field-level helps have been revised to include details about what figures are being overridden or adjusted.
- **New E-filing Features** — Drake now provides the ability to e-file short-year returns, inactive returns, and returns for entities using a 52-53-week year. This capability is available in the corporation, S corporation, and partnership packages.
- **Revised INT/DIV Screens for 1041** — The interest (**INT**) and dividend (**DIV**) screens in the 1041 package have been updated to reflect the equivalent screens in

the 1040 package. For information on using these screens, see “Schedule B, Interest and Ordinary Dividends” on page 94 and “Foreign Interest and Dividends” on page 95 of this manual.

- **Form 706-QDT** — Drake’s 706 package now includes screens for completing Form 706-QDT, U.S. Estate Tax Return for Qualified Domestic Trusts. More information on using these screens will be provided in the 706 manual supplement, to be published on the Drake Support site in spring 2010.

For more information on these features, and for a list of new forms that can be completed in Drake for tax year 2009, see Chapter 14, “New Features in Other Packages.”

Contacting Drake Support

In addition to the manual, on-screen Help, and online resources, Drake offers unparalleled telephone and e-mail support. Use one of the following methods to consult a member of the Drake Support team:

- **E-mail Support** — Support@DrakeSoftware.com — Recommended for simpler Drake Software questions.
- **Telephone Support** — (828) 524-8020 — Recommended for more complicated Drake Software questions.
- **Fax Support** — (828) 349-5718 — Drake replies to faxes with faxes, not phone calls

Drake Support Hours, 2009–2010

<p>December 1, 2009 – April 20, 2010 Monday – Friday, 8 a.m. – 10 p.m. ET Saturdays 8 a.m. – 6 p.m. ET</p>	<p>April 21 – November 30, 2010 Monday – Friday, 8 a.m. – 9 p.m. ET Saturday 9 a.m. – 5 p.m. ET</p>
---	--

For more on the many helpful resources provided by Drake Software, see Chapter 10, “Resources and Support.”

IMPORTANT

State and federal tax rules and regulations can change at any time. Read the Drake shipment letters and broadcast e-mails throughout the season to stay up to date on the latest changes to the software and in the state and federal tax laws.

This page intentionally left blank.

2 Installation & Setup

Read this section before installing your 2009 Drake program. The initial shipment of the software, sent in early December, includes:

- Drake Software CD with all federal packages (1040, 1120, 1120S, 1065, 1041, 990, 706, and 709)
- 2009 year-end update of Drake's Client Write-Up (CWU) accounting, payroll, and accounts payable program. (The 2010 version is released in January.)
- Shipment letter
- Practice returns and e-filing and banking practice files in PDF
- Drake Software User's Manual (PDF)
- Various informational fliers

Software for state programs, e-filing, banking, the Tax Planner, the Drake Document Manager (DDM), city tax rates, pre-prepared data entry, and RIA tax research will be included in a subsequent shipment in January. Federal and state programs are updated with each software release thereafter.

IMPORTANT

Hold on to your packing slip! This slip includes your serial number and your Drake customer account number—both of which are required for installing the software and subsequent CD updates.

System Requirements

To run Drake Software, your computer operating system must be Windows 2000 or later and must meet or exceed the following system requirements:

- Windows 2000/NT/XP/ME/Vista/7 (Windows NT users must have Service Pack 4.0 or higher, available from www.microsoft.com.)
- Pentium-class processor operating at 166 MHz or higher

- 540 megabytes (MB) available hard drive space (Minimum performance requires at least 100 MB available hard drive space, plus 7 MB for each state program.)
- A minimum of 64 MB RAM for Windows 2000 or NT
- A minimum of 128 MB RAM for Windows ME, XP, Vista, or 7
- VGA monitor capable of 800 X 600 resolution and 256 colors
- Internet Explorer 6.0 or later
- CD drive
- Adobe Acrobat Reader for viewing PDF documents such as the Drake manual

NOTE If using Windows Vista, it might be necessary to upgrade your version of Adobe Acrobat Reader to version 8.0 or later. Version 9.0 might be required if using the 64-bit version of Windows 7.

To take maximum advantage of the software's features, you must have:

- A Hewlett-Packard (HP)–compatible laser printer
- High-speed Internet access or a 56K modem
- A backup media source (such as a USB drive, memory stick, floppy disk, etc.)
- A document-feed scanner (Drake supports all TWAIN–compliant flat-bed and document-feed scanners for use with the DDM.)

NOTE If you do not have Windows XP and want to back up your data on CD, you must use your CD burner software—not the Drake backup tool—to perform the backup. If you have Windows XP or Windows 7, you can back up directly to the CD without other software.

Installation

Using Windows Vista? A system administrator or user with OS access must install your tax software.

Before installing the software, close all open programs on your computer. Table 2-1 outlines the installation process for the first and subsequent CD shipments. Note that both the 2009 software and the DDM are installed by default. If you don't want to install the DDM, clear the applicable check box in Step 4.

Table 2-1: CD Installation

Step	First CD Shipment	Subsequent CDs
1	Insert the 2009 Drake CD into the drive. Wait for the Drake 2009 Software Programs window to be opened.	Insert the 2009 Drake CD into the drive. Wait for the Drake 2009 Software Programs window to be opened.
2	Click Install Drake 2009 Tax Software .	Click Install Drake 2009 Tax Software .
3	Accept the Drake Software 2009 License Agreement. Click Next .	Accept the Drake Software 2009 License Agreement. Click Next .
4	Ensure that Install 2009 Drake Tax Software is selected (both this and the DDM should be marked by default). (States are not available on this shipment.) Click Next .	(Optional: Select Install State Tax Programs .) Click Next .

Table 2-1: CD Installation

Step	First CD Shipment	Subsequent CDs
5	Select a drive or select New to install to a new location. (Optional: Select Install test returns if you are going to test e-filing capabilities.)* Click Next .	Select a drive, or select New to install to a new location. Click Next .
6	Enter the serial number from your software packing slip. Click Next .	Enter the serial number from your software packing slip. Click Next .
7	If you chose New in step 5, select an installation drive and click Next .	Select an installation drive from the list of available drives. Click Next .
8	If you chose to install the DDM in Step 4, select an installation drive and click Next .	Select states to install from the States on CD listing. Click Next .
9	Click Install and wait for the Installation Complete window to be displayed. Installation could take several minutes.	Click Install and wait for the Installation Complete window to be displayed. Installation could take several minutes.

If a previous version of Drake is detected on your system, the **Update Admin Preparer and Setup Information** window is displayed after installation. If you do not want to update now, click **Skip**; otherwise, click **Next**. Click **Finish** and **Exit** to close the **Drake 2009 Software Programs** window.

*Test returns are installed automatically if installing to a new location. If a drive letter is not displayed in Step 5, the software has determined that there is not enough space on the drive.

Initial Login

To open and log in to Drake for the first time:

1. Double-click the Drake Software icon on your desktop.
2. In the **Preparer ID** field, type `ADMIN`. Field is not case-sensitive.
3. In the **Password** field, type your serial number (located on your packing slip).
4. Click **Login**.

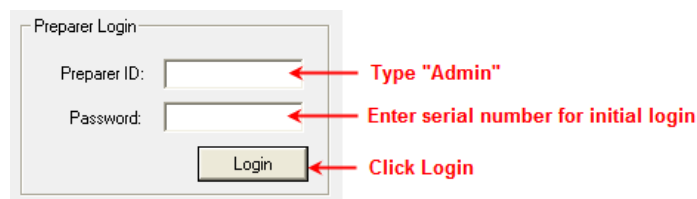


Figure 2-1: Logging in as ADMIN

The Setup Wizard opens automatically the first time you log in to Drake.

Setup Wizard

Designed to guide you through the software setup screens, the Setup Wizard appears each time the program is opened until all required setup items are completed. A green check mark (see Figure 2-2) indicates that a setup item is complete.

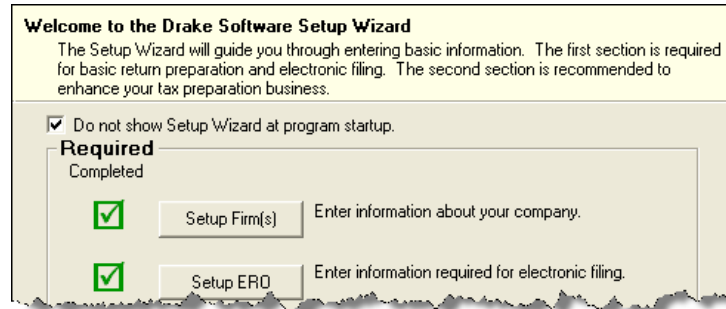


Figure 2-2: Setup Wizard; the green check marks indicates a setup item is complete.

You are not required to use the Setup Wizard. To keep the Wizard from opening at program startup, select **Do not show Setup Wizard at startup**. (See Figure 2-2.) Click **Help > Setup Wizard** to return to the Setup Wizard at any time. Click **Exit** to close it.

Running Drake on a Network

Your network's designated server should meet the following minimum specifications:

- Windows 2000 or later for a peer-to-peer network
- 500 MHz processor
- A minimum of 64 MB RAM (128 MB is recommended)

As computers are added to the network, RAM and processing speed of the server and the workstations should be upgraded to improve performance.

NOTE Your office's network must be properly configured for Drake to run correctly. Drake cannot provide technical support for the network itself. Consult an IT professional for network setup and support.

Network Options

Two network options are available:

- a. Server Only** — Install Drake on a server and link workstations to the server using a network link (NWClient).
- b. All Workstations** — Install Drake on all workstations and designate one station as the “server.” All other workstations use the designated “server” to share files.

See Table 2-2 for a comparison of these options.

Table 2-2: Network Options: A Comparison

Server Only (Preferred Setup)	All Workstations
For firms with a robust network setup	For firms without resources to use a single server
Simplified setup and updates	Updates must be installed to each computer
No need to “stagger” DCN counter	Could be necessary to “stagger” DCN counter

Server-Only Using the instructions in “Installation” on page 8, install Drake onto the server.

NOTE Drake can be installed to the server from a workstation if necessary. Be sure to select the correct server drive.

Once Drake is installed on a server, complete the following steps at *each* workstation:

1. From the Windows **Start** menu, click **Start > Run**.
2. Type `F:\DRAKE09\NWCLIENT\NWCLIENT.EXE` into the **Run** dialog box (substituting your server drive letter for F).
3. Click **OK**.

Once this process has been completed at *each* workstation that will be using Drake, you will be able to access the Drake program from any of these workstations.

Next, set up directories and paths. This can be done on the server or on a workstation and must be done only once.

To set up directories and paths:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, select **Setup > Directories/Paths**.
2. Select **2. Software installed only on Server**.

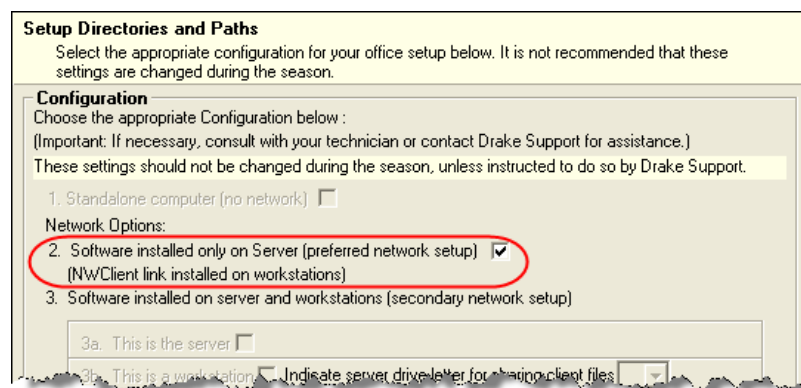


Figure 2-3: Select network option #2.

3. Click **OK**. The server-only system is now in place.

All Workstations

Using the instructions in “Installation” on page 8, install Drake onto each workstation. A single workstation should be designated as the “server.”

NOTE

Each workstation must have access to the “server” computer’s drive through a single drive letter. A network technician can map each workstation to the “server” using the same drive letter. All computers on the network must share the drive on which Drake is installed. Map to the *drive*—not to the Drake09 *folder*.

To establish the “server” computer:

1. From the **Home** window in Drake, select **Setup > Directories/Paths**.
2. Select **3a: This is the server**.
3. Click **OK**.

Now that a computer has been established as a “server,” the workstations must be set up.

To set up the workstations, complete the following steps from *each* workstation:

1. Open and log in to Drake.
2. From the **Home** window, select **Setup > Directories/Paths**.
3. Select **3b: This is a workstation**.
4. Select the drive letter for sharing client files.
5. (optional) To allow the workstation to access shared files other than client files, mark **Admin Override** and select the shared drive letter for all other shared files.

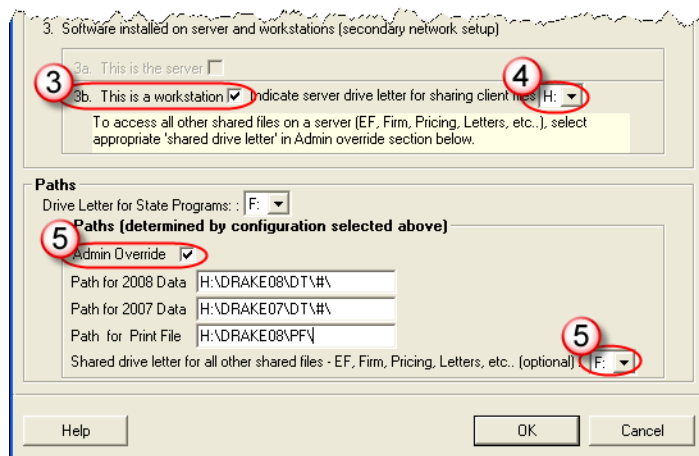


Figure 2-4: Steps 3, 4, and 5

6. Click **OK**.

The program is now set up to share client files and, if selected, share other files (EF, Pricing, Letters, etc.).

IMPORTANT

Do not change the **Directories/Paths** settings during tax season! If a change is necessary, contact Drake Support.

Software Setup

Perform setup procedures *after* installing the software and *before* attempting to prepare or e-file returns. Some setup procedures are required; others are optional.

Table 2-3: Setup Procedures: Required and Optional

Required Setup Procedure	Optional Setup Procedures
Firm(s) (See "Firm Setup" on page 13.)	Options (See "Options Setup" on page 23.)
ERO (See "ERO Setup" on page 15.)	Pricing (See "Pricing Setup" on page 32.)
Preparer (See "Preparer Setup" on page 16.)	Macros (See "Macros Setup" on page 33.)
Directories/Paths (See "Directories and Paths Setup" on page 21.)	Letters (See "Introduction to Letters in Drake" on page 35.)
Pay Per Return (See "Pay Per Return Setup (PPR Clients Only)" on page 20.) (Required for PPR clients only.)	Colors (See "Color Setup" on page 40.)
	Printing (See "Printing Setup" on page 41.)

Prior-year Drake clients can bring forward most required program settings from last year's program. See "Updating Settings" on page 71 for details.

Logging in as an Administrative User

Log in as ADMIN before entering setup information. The administrative login can access the following features not available to other logins:

- Preparer setup security features in **Setup > Preparers**
- Additional features in **Setup > Firm(s)** and **Setup > Directories/Paths**.
- Administrative options in **Setup > Options > Administrative Options** tab.
- Additional tracking information on the **TRAC** screen in data entry.

Setting an ADMIN Password

*Shortcut: Double-click the **ADM** row to edit it.*

To set a password for the ADMIN account:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, select **Setup > Preparer(s)**.
2. Click the Administrator (**ADM**) row, and then click **Edit Preparer**.
3. Enter a password in the **Password** field. Passwords can be up to eight characters (alphabetic and/or numeric) and are not case-sensitive.
4. Re-enter the password in the **Password (Repeated)** box.
5. Click **Save**, and then click **Exit**.

IMPORTANT

An ADMIN password is not required. If your firm chooses to have an ADMIN password, keep a record of the password. *Drake cannot retrieve lost or forgotten ADMIN passwords.*

Firm Setup

Firm setup must be completed before preparing and e-filing returns. If data is inaccurate or missing, tax returns could be e-filed with incorrect information.

Adding a Firm



To add a firm in Firm Setup:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Firm(s)**.
2. Click **Add** to activate the bottom half of the **Firm Setup** window.
3. Enter your firm's general and banking information. Shaded fields must be completed for e-filing.
 - **General Information** — Enter all applicable contact information.
 - A **DCN Serial Number** is assigned to each return based on the firm's EFIN and DCN. If two returns have the same DCN, the IRS rejects one of the returns. To avoid duplications, the DCNs are automatically advanced for each return calculated.

Offices that use multiple computers that are not networked must “stagger” the DCNs to avoid duplication. For instructions on staggering DCNs, see “Staggering DCNs” on page 194.

IMPORTANT

Stagger DCNs *before* creating 2009 returns.

- **Non Paid Prep** — If the firm is not a paid preparer, enter a non-paid code here. Acceptable codes are **VI** (VITA), **VT** (VITA-T), **TE** (TCE-X), **IP** (IRS-PREPARED), AND **IR** (IRS-REVIEWED).
 - **Banking Information** — Select a bank and enter all applicable information. Fees are charged in addition to those set by the bank and are included in the client bill. For more on available options, see Table 8-4, “Options under Banking Information in Setup > Firm(s)” on page 218. For more on individual bank selections, see Chapter 8, “Banking.”
4. Click **Save**. The program assigns a number for each firm entered in **Firm Setup**.

NOTE

To view a report of the revenue you've earned from the add-on fees for e-filing, log in to *Support.DrakeSoftware.com* and select **My Account > Add-on Fees Report**.

Editing Firm Information

Shortcut: Double-click a firm's row to edit firm data.

To edit a firm's information:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Firm(s)**.
2. Select the firm to edit and click **Edit Firm** to activate the bottom half of the **Firm Setup** window.
3. Edit the firm information. (See “Adding a Firm” on page 14.)
4. Click **Save**, and then click **Exit** to close the **Firm Setup** window.

Deleting a Firm



To delete a firm from Firm Setup:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Firm(s)**.
2. Select the firm to delete and click **Delete**.
3. Click **Yes**, and then click **Exit** to close the **Firm Setup** window.

Printing a List of Firms



To print a list of firms entered in the program:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Firm(s)**.
2. Click **Print**. The Report Viewer displays the report on the screen.
3. Click **Print** to open the **Print 'Drake Report'** dialog box.
4. Change any print options necessary, and then click **Print** again.
5. Click **Exit**, and then click **Exit** again to close the **Firm Setup** window.

ERO Setup

An Electronic Return Originator (ERO) must complete ERO Setup in order to e-file returns, use the Drake e-mail program, download software updates, access the online e-filing database, and access RIA online tax research.

To set up your firm as an ERO in Drake:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > ERO**.
2. Enter **General Information** for the ERO. Shaded text boxes indicate required information for e-filing.
3. Under **Connection Settings**, choose a connection setting. (The default is **Always use my existing internet connection**; this setting works for most computers. Contact Drake Support if you have trouble connecting to Drake.)
4. If applicable, select **Advanced Options**.
 - **Transfer my files using** — Default is HTTPS. Most computers transmit using this protocol.
 - **My machine uses a firewall** — (FTP users only) Most machines using transfer protocols of Regular FTP or WinSock FTP require that the **My machine uses a firewall (use Passive FTP to define port range)** box be selected. This option uses a defined port range to transfer files.
5. If your firm is a service bureau, complete the **Service Bureau Information** fields. (See "Service Bureau Requirements" on page 214.)
6. If applicable, enter in the **Disclosure or Use of Tax Information** text box the name of the service bureau/franchisor to which tax information must be disclosed in order to apply for loan products. (The field facilitates compliance with IRS Regulation 7216; see "Taxpayer Requirements" on page 213.)
7. Click **OK**.

Click **Help** for more information on ERO options.

NOTE

New to e-filing this year? Before transmitting live returns, your firm must apply to the IRS for an Electronic Filer's Identification Number (EFIN). If you have not yet received an EFIN, Drake assigns a temporary EFIN that you can use to test e-filing and access Drake Internet tools and resources. For more information about applying for an EFIN, see "Obtaining an EFIN" on page 188.

Preparer Setup

Preparer Setup fields must be completed before preparing and e-filing returns. All preparers must be entered in Preparer Setup. Data entry operators can also be entered. Each time a name is added to Preparer Setup, a number is assigned to that name.

TIP

Include data entry operators in Preparer Setup to (1) track data entry information and (2) easily set up Front Office preparers in the Scheduler. (See "Scheduler" on page 76.)

Adding a Preparer

Information entered here determines what preparer information appears on the tax returns. To add a new preparer in Drake:



To apply for a PTIN, complete Form W7-P and send to the IRS.

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Preparer(s)**.
2. Click **Add** to activate the bottom half of the **Preparer Setup** window.
3. Enter **General Information**. Shaded text boxes indicate required information. The following fields are *required* for e-filing:
 - **Preparer Name**
 - **Social Security Number** (If the preparer has a Preparer Tax Identification Number (PTIN), the PTIN replaces the SSN on the 1040.)
4. Enter **Login Information**. A login name is required for e-filing. Use of a password is optional.
5. If applicable, enter the **Preparer LTP Number**.
6. Indicate **Return Signature Options**.
 - **PIN Signature** — Enter the preparer's five-digit **PIN Signature**.
 - **Use PIN for:**
 - **8879 PIN Signature** — Select to activate the 8879 PIN signature.
 - **Alternative Electronic Signature** — Select to automatically fill in any field requiring electronic signature with the preparer's PIN.
7. Enter **Power of Attorney** information (necessary for Form 2848, Power of Attorney and Declaration of Representative).
 - **Preparer Designation** — Select the designation under which the preparer has authorization to practice before the IRS.
 - **CAF Number** — Enter the preparer's Central Authorization File (CAF) number assigned by the IRS.
 - **Jurisdiction** — Enter the jurisdiction in which the preparer is authorized to practice before the IRS. If the preparer is an IRS Enrolled Agent (EA), enter the EA number here.
8. Enter **W-7 Acceptance Agent** information for the preparer, if applicable.
9. Click **Save**.

Setting up Preparer Security

Only administrative users can set security rights. Settings must be established before a preparer can begin working in the software. This feature establishes security settings for an individual. To assign the same security level to many preparers, the Group Security feature may be a better option. See "Setting Up Group Security" on page 17.

To customize security settings for a preparer:



1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Preparer(s)**.
2. Select a preparer and click **Edit Preparer**.
3. Select **Security > Custom Security**.



4. In the **Preparer Security Setup** window, select the items to which the preparer should be allowed access. Items left blank will be inaccessible to the preparer.

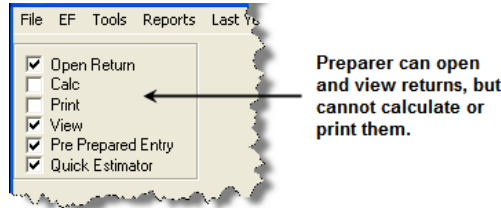


Figure 2-5: Security setup

5. Click **Save**. When prompted, click **OK**. Click **Exit** to close **Preparer Setup**.

Other options available under the **Security** button are shown in Table 2-4.

Table 2-4: Preparer Security Options

Security Option	Description
Set Security to Allow No Options	Employee cannot access any part of the program.
Set Security to Allow All Options	Employee can access all parts of the program, except for administrative-only features.
Set Security Equal to Existing Preparer	Employee is given security settings to match those of another preparer on the list.
Add Preparer to Security Group	Add preparer to a pre-established security group. (See "Setting Up Group Security," following.)
Front Office	Employee can access the Scheduler only.
Administrator	Employee can access all parts of the program, including administrative-only features.



(Administrative Users Only) To remove security rights from *all* preparers (other than administrative users), go to **Setup > Preparers** and click **Remove Rights**. To remove rights for an individual employee, set that person's security to **Allow No Options**.

Setting Up Group Security

New in 2009, the Group Security feature allows an administrative user to apply security settings to a group of preparers. You can create as many security groups as needed, but a preparer can belong to only one security group at a time.

NOTE

If you assign a preparer to more than one group, the preparer is removed from his or her current group and added to the new one.

To apply group security:



1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Preparers**.
2. Click **Group Security** to open the **Group Security** dialog box. Three security levels are available by default:
 - **Admin** — Users with administrative rights; group cannot be deleted
 - **Front Office** — Front Office rights (Scheduler access only)
 - **Full** — Users with full access to everything except special Admin features
 If preparer data is brought forward from last year and there are preparers with any of these security levels, they are automatically added to the appropriate group.

NOTE

Click column headers to sort listing in ascending or descending order.



3. Choose one of the following options:
 - To add a group, click **Add Group**. Under **Security Group General Information** (Figure 2-14), enter a **Group ID** (between 1 and 12 characters) and a **Group Description** (up to 70 alphanumeric characters).
 - To add preparers to a group, double-click the group row near the top of the **Group Security** dialog box.

The **Security Group General Information** section (Figure 2-6) is activated.

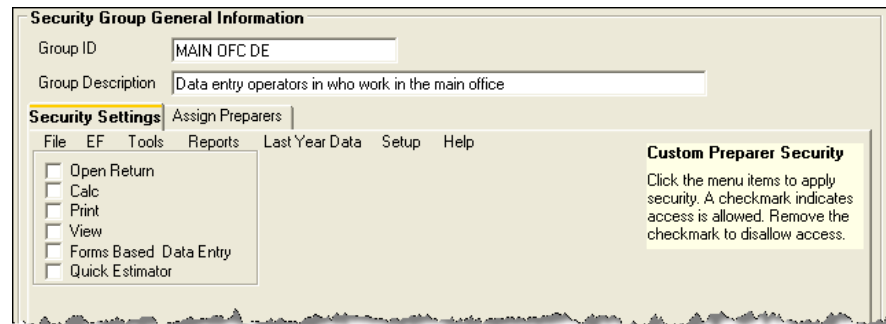


Figure 2-6: Security Group General Information section of **Group Security** dialog box

4. Under **Security Settings**, click the menu category and mark the boxes representing the features to which the group should have access. (Accessible features cannot be edited for the Full or Admin groups.) Click **Check All** to mark all boxes shown in all menu categories.
5. Under the **Assign Preparers** tab, select the preparers to be assigned to the group. (To select a preparer, double-click a preparer name or click the name and click **Select**. Selected preparers are listed in the **Preparers in Security Group** column.)

NOTE

You do not have to assign preparers when creating a group. Assign preparers at any time by returning to the **Group Security** dialog box, or by selecting **Setup > Preparer(s) > Security** from the Drake **Home** window.

6. Click **Save**.

To edit group settings or members, select a group name and click **Edit Group**. To delete a group, select a group name and click **Delete Group**. Note that a group must be empty (must contain no preparers) in order to be deleted.

Group Security Reports

The Group Security feature allows you to view and print two reports related to group security settings: a Group Security report, and a Group Preparers report.

- **Group Security report** — Lists group security settings for each group. Groups are listed in order of creation, with default groups first.
- **Group Preparers report** — List all groups and their assigned preparers.



Reports are presented using the Report Viewer, which allows options for printing and exporting the reports. To access reports, click **Print** in the **Group Security** toolbar. The program displays the Group Security report first. To access the Group Preparers report, click **Exit** in the Report Viewer toolbar. Once the Group Preparers report is open, click **Exit** again to return to the **Group Security** dialog box.

Other Preparer Setup Features

Other features available under **Setup > Preparer(s)** are the ability to create a preparer's daily schedule, the ability to print a list of preparer names entered into the program, and the ability to run a search on preparer names entered into the program. To access these features, use the following procedures.

To create a preparer's daily schedule:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Preparer(s)**.
2. Select a preparer and click **Edit Preparer**.
3. Click **Schedule**.
4. Select day and "in" and "out" times. Click **Apply to All** or **Clear All** as needed.
5. Click **Save**.



See "Scheduler" on page 76 for more information on using the Drake Scheduler.

To print a list of preparers entered into the program:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Preparer(s)**.
2. Click **Print**. The **Report Viewer** displays the current preparer listing.
3. Click **Print**, and then click **Print** again.
4. Click **Exit** to close the Report Viewer. Click **Exit** again to close **Preparer Setup**.



See "Report Viewer" on page 299 for more on using the Drake Report Viewer.

To search for preparers entered into the program:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Preparer(s)**.
2. Click **Search**.
3. Enter preparer information in the **Find Preparer Record** box. As you type, the software locates (and highlights) the record.
4. Click **Close**. Click **Exit** to close **Preparer Setup**.



Pay Per Return Setup (PPR Clients Only)

The Pay Per Return (PPR) version of Drake Software comes with fifteen PPRs. These returns must be activated before you can use them.

To activate PPRs:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Pay Per Return**. The **Pay Per Return** dialog box shows the PPRs available for your firm's EFIN and for the computer (items 1 and 2 in Figure 2-7).

Figure 2-7: PPR window

2. Enter the number of PPRs to activate on the computer (item 3 in Figure 2-7) and click **Get Code**.
3. An approval code appears in the **Approval** field (item 4 in Figure 2-7).
4. Click **Process** to activate the returns.
5. Click **OK**.

IMPORTANT

Be sure you are connected to the Internet before trying to activate PPRs. If the items under **For This EFIN** (item 1 in Figure 2-7) read "UNKNOWN," then you are not connected to the Internet.

Restrictions and Notes

If you are a PPR client, be aware of the following PPR restrictions and notes:

- **If computers are connected to a server** — Install your software on the server. Activate your returns from the server.
- **If computers are stand-alone computers** — Install the software on all computers. You can activate the returns from any of the computers. (For instance, activate three PPRs on one machine, four on another, and eight on a third, for a total of 15.) Activate returns as you use them, or activate them all at once.
- **PPRs cannot be transferred** — Once a return is activated, it cannot be moved to another computer; however, after a return is *created* (filled out with client name and SSN), it counts toward your total of used returns and can, at that point, be

moved to another computer. (For details on transferring returns, see “Backing Up and Restoring Files” on page 270.)

- **Each return a PPR** — Each return created counts as one PPR. Do not create unnecessary returns in the software. Use Drake test returns to practice data entry.
- **SSN verification** — A required SSN verification field on the **New Return** screen helps reduce errors.
- **Use care entering SSNs** — SSNs or EINs entered on screen **1** cannot be edited. Once a return has an SSN or EIN entered, the return counts toward your total and cannot be added back to your PPR bank of activated but unused returns.
- The **Tools > File Maintenance > Change SSNs on File** feature is now available in the PPR package, but you will be charged for another return if you use it.
- **Changing or correcting names** — Names can be changed; however, if you change the name on a return, you will be charged for another return.
- **Read-only** — When opening a prior-year return, you are prompted to pay for the return or open it in read-only mode. Entries cannot be made from read-only mode.
- **Quick Estimator** — A return entered in the Quick Estimator counts as one return. (For more information on this feature, see “Quick Estimator” on page 286.)

Purchasing PPR Returns

Your computer must be connected to the Internet in order to purchase more PPRs using the process described below.

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Pay Per Return**.
2. In the bottom section of the **Pay Per Return** dialog box, enter credit card and address information.
3. Enter the number of returns to purchase.
4. Click **Purchase**.

Directories and Paths Setup

Use **Directories and Paths Setup** to manage the locations for data access and storage. From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Directories/Paths**. After completing the screen, click **OK**. Information on screens is provided in the following sections.

NOTE

Directories/Paths settings must be configured before you begin using the program. These settings *should not be changed* during tax season. For details on setting network configurations, see “Running Drake on a Network” on page 10. For assistance, contact your office IT professional or Drake Support.

Sharing Files on a Network

Share only the Drake client files among the computers on your network, or share all of the Drake files with your network (recommended).

1. From a workstation (not the server), go to the Drake **Home** window and then to **Setup > Directories/Paths**.
2. To share just the client files:
 - For item **3b**, mark the **This is a workstation** box, and then choose a drive for sharing client files. In Figure 2-8, the user has selected the F drive.

- Click **OK**.

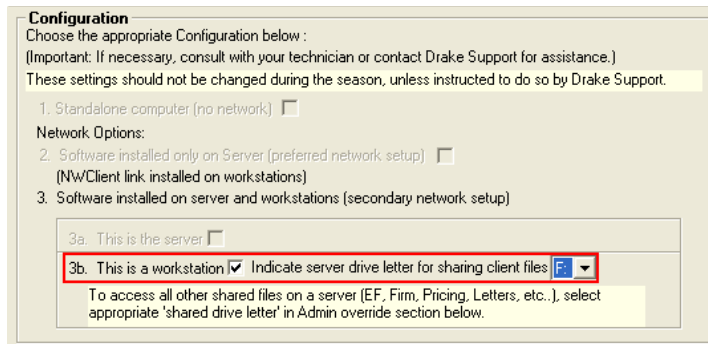


Figure 2-8: Example of selected shared drive

3. To share all Drake files (Setup, EF, configurations, letters, and acknowledgments):
 - In the **Paths** section at the bottom of the **Directories and Paths Setup** window, select **Admin Override**. (See Figure 2-9.)
 - Choose a **Shared Drive Letter**. In Figure 2-9, the user has chosen to share all the files on the F drive.

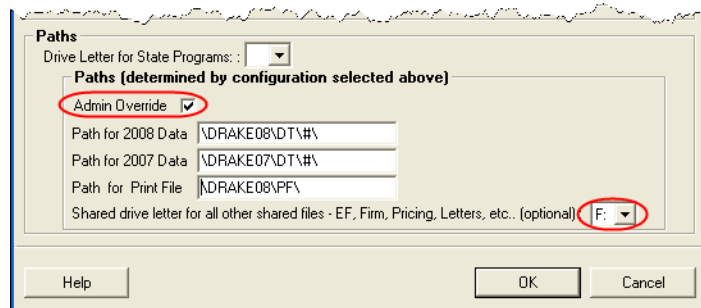


Figure 2-9: Sharing all files

- Click **OK**.

IMPORTANT

Once a shared drive letter is set, *do not* change it unless Drake Support instructs you to do so. Changing a drive letter during tax season can cause problems in file storage and e-file processing.

Setting State Paths

To indicate where state programs should be installed and updated:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Directories/Paths**.
2. Select a drive from the **Drive Letter for State Programs** list. This location will be accessed for state programs.

NOTES

If this field is set to **None**, state programs will be installed and updated to the location where the Drake program is installed.

To access state programs from the Drake CD (rather than installing them on the hard drive), select the CD-ROM drive from the list. If you choose this option, the state packages will not be updated with the rest of the program.

3. Click **OK**.

Setting Data Paths

The data path settings are determined by the chosen network configuration. You should not have to change the path settings after selecting the desired configuration.

To override a default path in **Directories and Paths Setup**, select **Admin Override**, and then make the necessary path adjustments. Click **OK** to save your changes.

Options Setup

Options setup is not required for completing or e-filing tax returns.

The tax software is shipped with the most common preferences set as the defaults. Use Option Setup to view or change the defaults for the various options available. Options are categorized into tabs, as shown in Figure 2-10. (Administrative users also have an **Administrative Options** tab.)

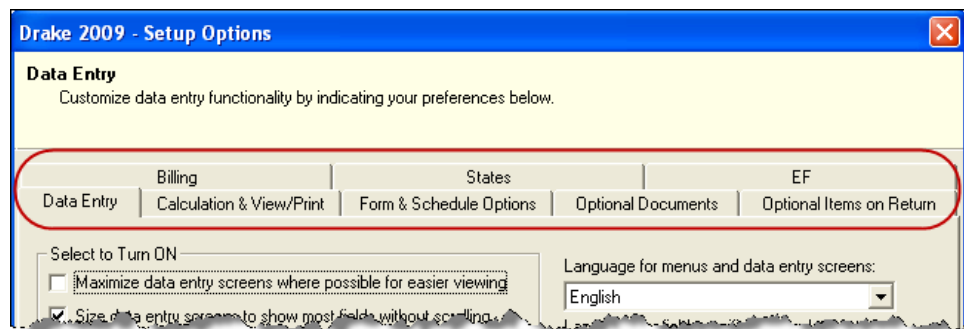


Figure 2-10: Options tabs from **Setup > Options**

From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Options** and select a tab. Table 2-5 through Table 2-12 describe the options available on each tab in **Setup > Options**.

Data Entry Options

Options under the **Data Entry** tab are described in Table 2-5.

Table 2-5: Options Setup: Data Entry

Option	Description
Maximize data entry screens where possible for easier viewing	Increase the size of the Drake screen to fill your monitor. Effective at all monitor resolutions.
Size data entry screens to show most fields without scrolling	Decrease the size of large Drake screens so they fit on your monitor. Effective only when monitor resolution is set to 1024 x 768 or smaller.
Disable sizing of data entry screens	Keep preparer from resizing screens. Effective usually for monitor resolution set to 800 x 600 or smaller.
Tab to zip code field (skip city/state and use zip code database)	Press the TAB key while entering an address in data entry to bypass the City and State fields and go directly to the ZIP field. City and State fields are completed automatically based on the ZIP code entered.
Show notes/reminders to preparer when opening a return	Show all notes and reminders from the NOTE and PAD screens every time you open a client file that contains notes or reminders.
Verify SSN when creating new return	Require double entry of SSN or EIN, helping eliminate erroneous entries.

Table 2-5: Options Setup: Data Entry

Option	Description
Enable Windows standard keystrokes	CTRL+X = cut; CTRL+C = copy; CTRL+V = paste; SHIFT+CTRL+X = autofill amended screen; SHIFT+CTRL+C = calculate return; SHIFT+CTRL+V = view return
Autofill preparer and firm number on new return	Automatically enter the firm number and preparer number where required on data entry screens.
Magnify data entry	Enlarge the active field for easier reading.
Activate W2 wage and federal withholding verification fields	To ensure accuracy of data entry, your firm can require that amounts for wages and federal taxes withheld are entered twice on the W2 screen.
Language for menus and data entry screens	Choose between English and Spanish.
Language for field specific help in data entry	Choose between English and Spanish.
Letter case for data entry	Choose between all uppercase letters and mixed case.
Override Field Indicator	Format override fields in data entry; see "Override & Adjustment Fields" on page 63.
Adjustment Field Indicator	Format adjustment fields in data entry; see "Override & Adjustment Fields" on page 63.
Use grid data entry format for ...	Choose to activate grid data entry for the Dependent, Dividend Income, Interest Income , and 4562 screens. (See "Grid Data Entry" on page 60.)

Calc & View/Print Options

Options under the **Calculation & View/Print** options tab are described in Table 2-6.

Table 2-6: Options Setup: Calculation & View/Print

Option	Description
Auto-calculate tax return when exiting data entry	Returns are automatically calculated every time you exit the return.
Display client fee on calculation screen	Allows the fees charged for return preparation to appear on the Calculation Results screen.
Print only one overflow statement per page	Each overflow statement is printed on a separate piece of paper.
Go directly to form when accessing View or Data Entry mode	Go from a data entry screen to the corresponding form in View mode when clicking the View button or pressing CTRL+SHIFT+V. When the Data Entry button is clicked in View mode, the program returns to the data entry screen.
Audible notification of calculation error messages	The program produces a "beep" to indicate an error message.
Layout for depreciation schedule	Select Portrait to produce the depreciation schedule vertically using 8.5 x 11 paper; select Landscape to produce it horizontally.

Table 2-6: Options Setup: Calculation & View/Print

Option	Description
Pause option for calculation	Choose the circumstances under which the Calculation Results window appears, allowing a review of calculation results before proceeding to View/Print mode.
Number of days to store print files	Select to store print files from 1 to 9 days, or to have them removed after being selected for e-filing. If a return is needed after the print file is removed, recalculate the return to recreate the print file.
Print sort options for Interest/Dividends	Choose how items entered on the INT and DIV screens are sorted when printed on Schedule B: alphabetically, numerically, or not at all.

Form & Schedule

Options under the **Form & Schedule Options** tab are described in Table 2-7.

Table 2-7: Options Setup: Form & Schedule

Option	Description
Print Schedule A only when required	Produce Schedule A only when taxpayer qualifies to itemize.
Print Schedule B only when required	Produce Schedule B only when taxpayer has enough interest income to require filing Schedule B.
Print form 4562 only when required	Produce Form 4562, Depreciation and Amortization, only when the tax return requires it.
Print form 6251 only when required	Produce Form 6251, Alternative Minimum Tax, only when the tax return requires it.
Next year depreciation schedule	Select this option to produce a depreciation schedule for next year in addition to the depreciation schedule for this year.
Optional worksheets	Produce all optional worksheets associated with a return.
W2/1099R forms	Produce and display in View/Print mode all W-2 forms with the return.
Print two W2/1099Rs per page	If return has more than one W-2 or 1099R form, print two per page.
Carryover worksheet	Produce any carryover worksheets associated with the return.
Print Page 2 of Schedule K-1 ...	Produce and print page 2 of Schedule K-1 for 1120S, 1065, and 1041.
1040A/EZ suppress	Automatically suppress Form 1040A or 1040EZ.
Form 1045 page 2 (NOL)	Automatically produce Form 1045, page 2, if the return has NOL.
Select to turn ON ___ list if greater than ...	Produce lists of these forms when the selected number in the drop list is exceeded.

NOTE

Many settings can be adjusted “on the fly” from the **PRNT** screen. See “Making Changes on the Fly” on page 44.

Optional Documents

Options under the **Optional Documents** tab are described in Table 2-8

Table 2-8: Options Setup: Optional Documents

Option	Description
Folder coversheet	This option generates a folder cover sheet containing the taxpayers' names and the name, address, and phone number of the preparer's firm.
Prior year(s) comparison form	Select this option to produce a comparison sheet containing data from the current year's return and past-year returns.
Return summary	Select this option to produce a return summary with every return prepared.
Bill summary	Select this option to produce a summary of the taxpayer's bill with each return.
Federal filing instructions	Displays detailed federal filing information, including the date to file, form to be filed, address to file, and payment amount. The instructions are listed as FILEINST.PG in View mode. Activated by default. Clear to disable, or use the PRNT screen to activate or disable "on the fly."
State filing instructions	Displays detailed state filing information, including the date to file, form to be filed, address to file, and payment amount. The instructions are listed as "STINST.PG" ("ST" refers to the state abbreviation; for example, OHINST.PG for Ohio instructions). Activated by default. Clear to disable, or use the PRNT screen to activate or disable "on the fly."
Envelope Sheet	Choose the size of the envelope on which to print the addresses of the taxpayer, the IRS Service Center, the state tax department, and the city tax office.
Estimated Payment Coversheet	Select this option for 1040 and 1041 returns with quarterly taxes. An IRS Service Center must be selected, and this item marked, to activate this option.
Letter Options	Select the result letter templates to be used for each package.
Include privacy letter with returns	Select this option to print the privacy disclosure letter with every return.
Include engagement letter with returns	Select this option to print engagement letters for all packages when the return is calculated. At the end of the letter template are spaces for client and preparer signatures. New in 2009, engagement letters can be produced prior to completion of the return using Tools > Letters > Letters .
Include customized supplemental letter with returns	Print a customized letter that can be used for various purposes. (See Table 2-14 on page 37.)
Include K1 letter with returns	Print the cover letter for individual K-1s (partnership, S corp, and fiduciary packages only).
Referral coupons	Enter the number of sheets per return or the coupon amount.

NOTE

To override the default letter for an individual client, see "Overriding Letters Setup" on page 49.

Optional Items on Return

Options under the **Optional Items on Return** tab are described in Table 2-9.

Table 2-9: Options Setup: Optional Items on Return

Option	Description
Date on return	The default is the current date. To change this date, enter the required date on the PRNT screen. If desired, select to print dates for taxpayer and spouse signatures (excluding 1040).
Print dates for taxpayer and spouse signatures (excludes 1040)	Select this option to print the signature dates on the return.
Taxpayer phone number	Select this option to print the taxpayer's phone number entered on screen 1 .
Third party designee	Select the third-party designee name to print on the main form of the return.
Rounding amounts	Select Dollar or Penny rounding. Dollar rounding is required for e-filing. Penny rounding prints penny amounts on all forms.
Interest and Penalty Calculation	Calculate penalties and interest on returns filed after the due date based on interest rates entered. For more information, see "Penalty and Interest Calculation" on page 163.

Billing Options under the **Billing** options tab are described in Table 2-10.

Table 2-10: Options Setup: Billing

Option	Description
Print taxpayer's SSN on the bill	Select this option to print the taxpayer's SSN on the bill.
Show preparer fees withheld from bank product	Select this option to print the RAL Application fees withheld from the RAL amount on the bill.
Show preparer fees associated with bank product	Select this option to print bank fees on the bill.
Print taxpayer's phone number on the bill	Select this option to have the taxpayer's telephone number (from screen 1) printed on the bill.
Print taxpayer's e-mail address on the bill	Select this option to have the taxpayer's e-mail address (from screen 1) printed on the bill.
Sales Tax	Enter the sales tax percent to add to client's bill. Enter a number greater than one. For example, 4.5 would represent a sales tax rate of 4.5%.
Billing statement format	Select among seven formatting options, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Billing by time (preparing bill based on time spent preparing return multiplied by preparer's hourly rate as defined in Setup > Preparers) - Billing by form (preparing bill based on forms necessary to complete return by price entered in Setup > Pricing); program prepares a bill summary along with whatever option is selected here unless the Bill Summary option is cleared at Setup > Options > Optional Documents tab.
Header on bill	Select among options for the header to be printed on the bill.

Table 2-10: Options Setup: Billing

Option	Description
Custom Paragraph	Choose to have a custom paragraph printed on the bill. Select a location, then write the paragraph in the supplied text box.

States To select options for state returns, select the **States** tab, and then select a state abbreviation from the drop list. When the options are displayed, select to activate or disable them as desired and click **OK**. Available options depend on the chosen state. For more on specific states, see the **FAQ** screen for each state program.

E-filing Options under the **EF** tab are described in Table 2-11. Some of these options can be adjusted for an individual return from the **EF** screen in data entry. A change on a return's **EF** screen does not affect the global settings selected in **Setup > Options**.

Table 2-11: Options Setup: EF

Option	Description
Auto-generate Taxpayer(s) PIN (1040 Only)	Taxpayers can choose their own PINs, or the software can assign a randomly generated PIN.
Require 'Ready for EF' indicator on EF screen	Select this option to require that the Ready for EF indicator on the EF screen be marked before a return can be selected for e-filing.
Lock client data file after EF acceptance	Select this option to lock the client's data file once it has been e-filed. Locked files are not editable after the IRS accepts them. To unlock the file, go to Tools > File Maintenance > Unlock Client Files .
Print 9325 when eligible for EF	Print Form 9325, Acknowledgment and General Information for Taxpayers Who File Returns Electronically, for every eligible return.
Suppress federal EF (1040 only)	Select this option to prevent e-filing of any 1040 return.
Print EF status page	Select this option to have the EF Status page printed whenever a return is eligible for e-filing.
Alert preparer when bank product is not included	Select this option to alert the preparer after each calculation that there is not a bank product entered on the current return.
Activate imperfect return election in data entry	Activates Imperfect Return Election check box on EF screen in data entry.
Allow selection for EF from the Calculations results screen	Allows preparer to send the currently active return directly from the Calculations Results window to the e-filing queue. (The return is then transmitted automatically the next time you e-file returns.)
Enable prompting before automatic transmission of Check Print records	Allows program to notify you before it transmits the Check Print records.
E-mail 9325 Notice to Taxpayer (automatic from Drake Processing Center)	Have Form 9325, Acknowledgment and General Information for Taxpayers Who File Returns Electronically, automatically e-mailed to taxpayer when return is accepted. (E-mail address must be present on screen 1 .)
ERO SSN Indicator	Choose a preparer number, Paid Preparer , or None . Override the choice in data entry.

Table 2-11: Options Setup: EF

Option	Description
Check for email during EF transmit/receive	Select this option to have the program check for e-mail received every time you transmit returns or pick up acknowledgements.
Combine EF steps (Select, Transmit, Post Acks)	Select this option to combine all steps of e-filing. Click OK or press Esc on selected returns to e-file, pick up any new acknowledgements, and process the acknowledgements in one step.
Transmit return data to Drake for multi-office Web reports	Select this option to have the Client Status Manager (CSM) data sent automatically to the Multi-Office Manager (MOM) during the EF process.
State EF	Choose to suppress e-filing of all state returns, or select states to suppress while other state returns remain eligible.
EF Selection Report Options	Customize EF selection reports by specifying which columns (such as SSN/EIN, client name, refund/balance due, etc.) should be included in the EF selection report.

Admin. To access the **Administrative Options** tab, the user must have administrative rights. Options under the **Administrative Options** tab are described in Table 2-12.

Table 2-12: Options Setup: Administrative Options

Option	Description
Use Customized Data Entry Menu	Click Customize , and then select the package and package type to customize. Click Load Menu . When the data entry screen is opened, click (uncheck) items to disable them in the Data Entry Menu . Click Save . The selected (unchecked) items will not be visible or accessible to any user other than those with administrative rights.
Customize user-defined data entry fields	Create option lists for the Miscellaneous Codes fields on screen 1 and the Adjustments and Payments fields on the BILL screen. For step-by-step instructions on this feature, see "Customized Drop Lists" on page 30.
Use Customized Flagged Fields on all Returns	Select this box, click Flag , and select a package type. When the Data Entry Menu is opened, click the desired screen and click each field to flag. Click a field a second time to clear it. Click Esc to save your changes. Note: This option is available for federal packages only.
Do not clear Admin flags when data is updated from prior year	Flags set globally last year will still be set globally after updating data from Last Year Data > Update from 2009 to 2010 .
Print due diligence documents	Print due diligence documents generated from the EIC1, EIC2, EIC3, EIC4, and 5405 screens.
Require applicable due diligence screens to be completed	Require that applicable fields on the EIC1, EIC2, EIC3, EIC4, and 5405 screens be completed before the return can be e-filed.
Enable logged in preparer's Personal Client Manager	Display the Personal Client Manager on the Drake Home window for the logged-in preparer (checkbox is marked by default).
Display Update Availability to:	Select which preparer groups can view update availability. Selections are Administrators (users with administrative rights), All preparers, or No one . A selection of No one turns off the user notification feature.

Locking Screens

An administrator can “lock,” or make inaccessible to other users, selected screens. To do so, go to **Setup > Options > Administrative Options** tab, select **Use Customized data entry selection menu**, and click **Customize**. After loading a menu, click a screen's check box to make the screen locked, visible, or hidden. (Default is “visible.”) Examples are shown in Figure 2-11 and described below.

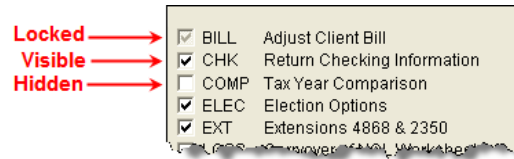


Figure 2-11: Locked, Visible, and Hidden screens

- **Locked** — Menu items with a *shaded check mark* are not visible or accessible.
- **Visible** — Menu items with a *black check mark* are both visible and accessible.
- **Hidden** — Menu items with *no check mark* are not visible but can be accessed using the selector field.

Selections made here do not apply for users with administrative rights.

Customized Drop Lists

Your firm can create drop lists for the **Miscellaneous Codes** on screen **1** and the **Adjustment** and **Payment** description fields on the **BILL** screen. Once you have created a drop list, it appears in the selected field. In Figure 2-12, a drop list has been created for **Miscellaneous Code 1** and **Code 2** on screen **1**. As shown in the example, **Code 2** has the user-defined referral codes BUSREF (business reference) and WOMREF (word-of-mouth reference).

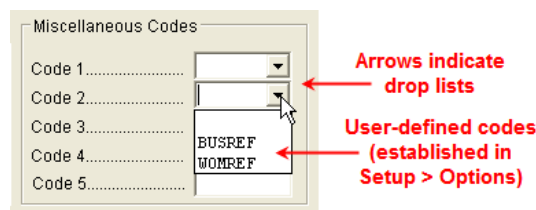


Figure 2-12: Screen **1** drop lists and user-defined miscellaneous codes

The instructions below explain how to create the drop list like the one in Figure 2-12.

To create a drop list:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Setup > Options > Administrative Options** tab.
2. Click the second **Customize** button (Figure 2-13).

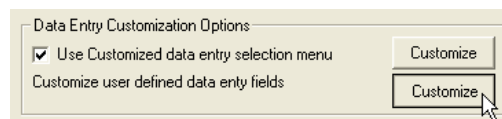


Figure 2-13: Customize user-defined data entry fields.

3. In the **Customizable Dropdowns in Data Entry** dialog box, double-click a field (such as the **Miscellaneous Code 2** field) to customize, or select a field and click **Edit**. The **Edit Entries** dialog box opens.
4. Enter a **Code** (eight or fewer characters) and **Description** (25 or fewer characters) in the **Add Entry** fields (Figure 2-14).

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Entries' dialog box. At the top, there is a 'Selected Entry' section with 'Code' and 'Description' fields, and 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons. Below this is the 'Add Entry' section, which is highlighted with a red rounded rectangle. It contains 'Code' and 'Description' fields. The 'Code' field has 'BUSREF' and the 'Description' field has 'Business Referral'. An 'Add' button is located at the bottom right of the 'Add Entry' section, also highlighted with a red circle.

Figure 2-14: Enter code and description in the **Add Entry** fields.

5. Click **Add**.
6. Repeat the previous two steps for additional drop list items. When added, items are displayed in the **Entry List** on the left side of the dialog box (Figure 2-15).

The screenshot shows the 'Entry List' section of the dialog box. It features a table with two columns: 'Code' and 'Description'. The first row contains 'BUSREF' and 'Business Referral'. The second row contains 'WOMREF' and 'Word of Mouth Referral'. The table is highlighted with a red rounded rectangle. To the right of the table are three buttons: 'Edit', 'Remove', and 'Move Up'.

Code	Description
BUSREF	Business Referral
WOMREF	Word of Mouth Referral

Figure 2-15: Entry list of **Edit Entries** dialog box

7. Click **Save Changes** to close the **Edit Entries** dialog box.

Click **Exit** to return to the **Administrative Options** tab. The drop list is now available in data entry.

The **Edit Entries** dialog box also offers the following options:

- **Changing the order of a listed item** — Use the **Move Up**, **Move Down**, **Sort Ascending**, and **Sort Descending** buttons to change the order of items in the drop list. (See Figure 2-15.)
- **Removing a listed item** — Select an item and click **Remove**. (See Figure 2-15.)
- **Editing a listed item** — Double-click an item. The **Selected Entry** box (see Figure 2-14) is activated with the item properties. Make changes and click **Save**.

Click **Save Changes** to save your changes and exit the **Edit Entries** dialog box.

NOTES

Drop lists can also be created for the **Adjustments** and **Payments** field of the **BILL** screen.

When viewing a customized drop list in data entry, click F1 to see the item descriptions.

Pricing Setup

You can set Drake up to calculate the prices to charge your clients and generate the client's bill with the return. Use **Pricing Setup** to enter prices. Prices can be defined for each form and, on some forms, for each item. You can also enter minimum and maximum charges for a completed return.

NOTE

Establish bank-product and e-filing fees in **Setup > Firm(s)**.

To set up pricing:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Pricing**.
2. Select a package from the **Form** box. All forms for that package are displayed in the grid below. View items by category by clicking the tabs at the top of the grid (Figure 2-16).

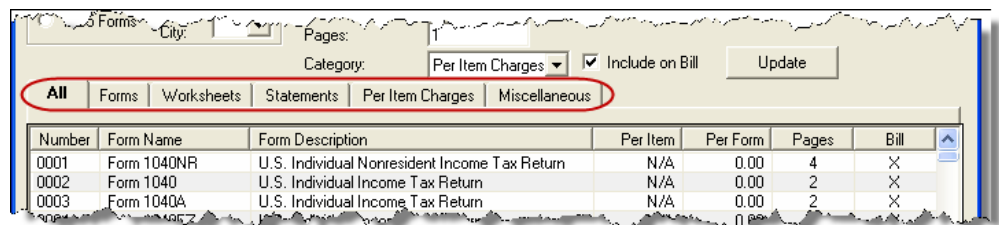


Figure 2-16: New in 2009: Tabs allow you to view categories of documents that can be priced.

Use the scroll bar or arrow keys to find forms. Double-click a form to select it quickly.

3. Select a form in the grid and press ENTER.
4. (optional) Edit the **Form Description**. This description is printed on the client bill if **Include on Bill** is selected. Do not edit the form name.
5. Enter pricing information in the **Per Item** and **Per Form** fields.
 - When a **Per Item** entry is not applicable for a form, the field is unavailable.
 - If **Per Item** pricing is allowed, the price entered will apply to *all* instances of the selected form that are printed for a return. (To view all items for which per-item pricing is allowed, click the **Per Item Charges** tab; see Figure 2-16.)
6. Click **Update**, and then click **Save**.

Repeat these steps for each form, or set pricing for only the most commonly used forms. You can price other forms from within the individual returns that require them. (For more information, see “Overriding the Bill Amount” on page 47.)

Minimum & Maximum Fees

Use the scroll bar or arrow keys to find forms.

To set minimum and maximum fees to be charged for a return:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Pricing** and select a package from the **Form** box. All forms for that package are displayed in the grid below.
2. Scroll down to Forms 0255 and 0256 (the minimum and maximum fee settings).
3. Double-click a row and enter the fee. Repeat for the other form, if desired.
4. Click **Update**, and then click **Save**.

TIP

If incorrect charges are generated on bills, check the minimum and maximum fees to see if the settings are affecting the totals.

Macros Setup

A macro is a combination of keys that allow you to accomplish tasks faster. Edit existing macros or create new ones to meet your office's needs. Also called shortcut keys, macros are already available in the program; for example, CTRL+V opens View mode.

You can also use macros for data that is used often by your office. For example, if many of your local clients use Small Town Bank, you can arrange for the program to enter "Small Town Bank" every time you press a shortcut key combination.

Using Macros

To insert macro data, place the cursor in the field and press the applicable shortcut key (macro) combination. To view available macros, press CTRL+SHIFT+M from within a field. To insert macro data from the list, select a macro and click **Execute** (or double-click the row). The **Data Entry - Macros** window is closed automatically.

Creating New Macros

To set up your own macros in Drake:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Macros**. The **Setup Macros** dialog box shows the shortcut keys and their associated tasks.
2. Edit the **Data** column for a macro listed. (All tasks listed can be edited.) Symbols for non-character shortcuts are listed in Table 2-13.
3. Click **OK**.

To access a list of macros in data entry, press CTRL+SHIFT+M.

Table 2-13: Macro Symbols

Symbol	Action
<	Move cursor back one field. If the (<) symbol is inserted <i>in front of</i> selected data in a macro, the program moves the cursor back one field from the active field before inserting the data. If inserted <i>after</i> the data, the program inserts the data in the active field then moves the cursor back a field.
>	Move cursor forward one field. If the (>) symbol is inserted <i>in front of</i> the selected data in a macro, the program jumps ahead one field from the active field before inserting the data. If inserted <i>after</i> the selected data, the program inserts the data first, then moves the cursor forward a field.
~	Escape. If the (~) symbol is inserted <i>after</i> the selected data in a macro, the program inserts the selected data, saves the data, and exits the screen.
[D]	Insert date. If [D] is part of a macro, the program enters the current date into the active field.

Table 2-13: Macro Symbols

Symbol	Action
#	Launch heads-down data entry mode. If the (#) symbol is inserted <i>after</i> the selected data in a macro, the program enters the data then activates heads-down data entry. To have heads-down closed from the macro, add a second (#) symbol. (See "Heads-Down Data Entry" on page 67.)
*	Bypass the Existing Forms List when performing the task set by a macro. Enter an asterisk (*) only once in any macro, and place it at the beginning of the macro. When you open a screen that has multiple records, an Existing Forms List is displayed, and you have the choice of selecting an existing record or creating a new one. To bypass the New Record option and open the first record listed, enter the (*) symbol in front of the macro. For example, *C opens the first Schedule C record. To open the second record, enter a 2 inside brackets ([2]), thus the macro *C[2] opens the second C screen, *C[3] opens the third, etc.
[New]	Perform the assigned task on a new record. For example, *C[New] opens a new C screen. The asterisk (*) bypasses the Existing Forms list. It must be present for the [New] function to work properly.
[Home]	Return to first field on a screen. If [Home] is inserted into a macro, the cursor moves to the first field on the screen.
[End]	Move to last field on a screen. If [End] is inserted into a macro, the cursor moves to the last field on the screen.
[FF:#]	Cursor jumps ahead a prescribed number of fields. For instance, [FF:5] jumps the cursor ahead five fields. This macro is not compatible with macros that use, or are initiated in, heads-down mode.
[FB:#]	Cursor jumps back a prescribed number of fields. For instance, [FB:5] would jump the cursor back five fields.
[FJ:#]	Cursor jumps to the prescribed field number. For instance, [FJ:25] would jump the cursor to field # 25. (Obtain field numbers by viewing the screen in heads-down mode. This macro is not compatible with macros that use or are initiated in heads-down mode.
+	Prevents a macro from clearing a flagged field.
[PAGEDOWN]	Move to the next screen in a list. For instance, in a return with several W2s screens, Dependent screens, or 4562 detail screens, press the macro to move from one screen to the next.
[PAGEUP]	Move to the previous screen in a list. For instance, in a return with several W2s screens, Dependent screens, or 4562 detail screens, press the macro to move from one screen to the next.
[NEXTTAB]	Move from one linked screen to the next linked screen. For instance, for clients who receive a K-1 from a partnership, press the macro and go from the 1065 K1 13-20 screen to the Basis Worksheet screen.
[PREVTAB]	Move from one linked screen to the previous linked screen. For instance, for clients who receive a K-1 from a partnership, press the macro and go from the Basis Worksheet screen to the 1065 K1 1-12 screen.

TIP

If a single macro is to allow data entry in multiple fields, use heads-down mode and right angle brackets (>) to jump to a field.

Example: The macro EF>#25>X>#~ would open the EF screen (EF>), toggle heads-down data entry mode to ON (#), enter field 25 (25>), select the box to **Suppress Federal/State EF and all Bank Products** (X), toggle heads-down mode to OFF (#), and save the data and escape the EF screen (~).

Introduction to Letters in Drake

The letters program generates various types of client letters, from engagement letters to the return's cover letter. In some cases, letter content is automatically based on data from the tax return. For example, if a return with a federal balance due has been e-filed and the client has opted to mail a check to the IRS, the accompanying result letter will state the *balance due amount*, provide the *e-filing information*, and give *instructions for mailing the balance due*.

Because so much of the letters program is automatic, you may not have to edit the letter templates at all. If you do have to make changes, Drake has provided numerous options for doing so.

Before making changes, please continue reading this introduction to ensure that you understand how the templates and the Client Communications Editor are structured.

Parts of a Letter

A letter in the **Client Communication Editor** (accessed from **Setup > Letters**) contains three categories of letter elements: keywords, text, and conditional paragraphs.

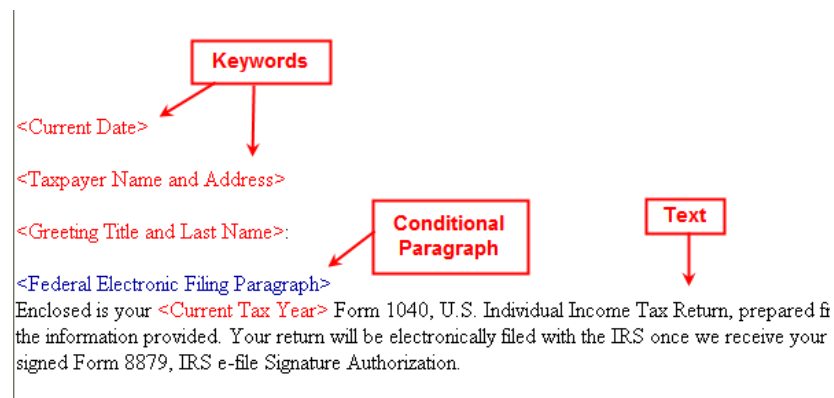


Figure 2-17: A letter template consists of keywords, text, and conditional paragraphs.

Keywords appear as red text within angle brackets. A keyword is a description of the type of text to be generated and added to the letter. For example, the keyword “Current Date” is at the top of each letter. When a letter is generated, the “Current Date” keyword is replaced with the current date. (For more on keywords, see Appendix C.)

Text (in black text) is displayed exactly as it will be printed in the output of the letter.

Conditional paragraphs, like keywords, contain angle brackets. Each conditional “paragraph” actually consists of a starting tag (keyword), the conditional text, and an ending tag. Both the starting and ending tags end with the word “Paragraph.”

The enclosed conditional text is printed *only if* a particular situation applies in that letter. For example, the conditional paragraph below is generated only if the taxpayer, who has a balance due, is *paper-filing* and has selected *not* to pay by direct debit.

Text is generated only if this condition applies.

<Federal No Dir Debit (Paper) Paragraph>
 Include your payment and Form 1040-V with your return. For faster processing and to prevent errors, make your check or money order payable to the "U.S. Treasury" and write your Social Security number and "<Current Tax Year> Form 1040" on the check or money order. If you want to review credit card and other payment options available, call (800) 2PAYTAX or (888) PAY-1040.
 <End Paragraph>

Figure 2-18: Conditional paragraph

Paragraph Nesting

Many conditional paragraphs are nested within larger ones. Different nesting levels are indicated by different colors. In Figure 2-19, the **Federal No Dir Debit (Paper) Paragraph** from Figure 2-18 is nested inside the **Federal Balance Due Paragraph**. The green and purple text show where each paragraph begins and ends.

<Federal Balance Due Paragraph>
 Your federal return reflects a balance due of \$<Federal Balance Due>.
 <Federal No Dir Debit (Paper) Paragraph>
 Include your payment and Form 1040-V with your return. For faster processing and to prevent errors, make your check or money order payable to the "U.S. Treasury" and write your Social Security number and "<Current Tax Year> Form 1040" on the check or money order. If you want to review credit card and other payment options available, call (800) 2PAYTAX or (888) PAY-1040.
 <End Paragraph>
 <End Paragraph>

Figure 2-19: Nested Conditional Paragraph

In this example, the **Federal No Dir Debit (Paper) Paragraph** is generated *only* if the **Federal Balance Due Paragraph** is generated, and only if applicable for a return.

Client Communications Editor

The Client Communications Editor gives you a place to read, edit, re-write, print, and save the letters contained in the program. You can also add your company letterhead and logo to the letters. The right pane of the **Client Communications Editor** displays the letter template. The left pane displays paragraphs and keywords by category (Figure 2-20); click [+] to expand a category, or click [-] to contract it. Hover your pointer over a keyword to view its description.

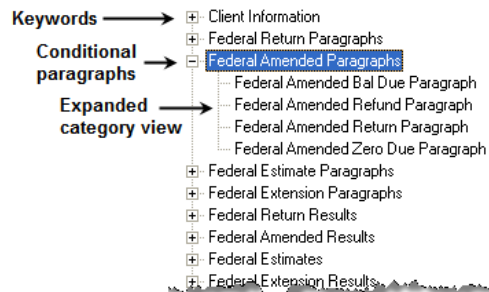


Figure 2-20: Category tree (left pane of Client Communications Editor)

While the result letters are designed with keywords inserted to handle most situations, additional keywords are available if you want to further customize the letter.

Available Letters

Table 2-14 lists all available letter templates. All letters can be modified using the Client Communications Editor. Templates with an asterisk (*) indicate letters that can be generated, individually or in batches, separately from the tax return. (See “Letters” on page 279.)

Table 2-14: Letter Templates Available in 2009

Letter Template	Description
Result Letter	Provides return results for the filed return(s); gives info on bank products, estimates, due dates, mailing instructions, etc., as applicable.
Result - Template	Contains the same keywords and paragraph tags as the Result Letter, but no pre-written letter template is provided.
Extension Letter	Explains that an application for extension has been filed.
Amended Letter	Similar to the result letter, but for an amended return.
Estimate Payment Reminder*	Provides details for making a 2010 estimate payment; individual (1040) package only.
Scheduled Appointment Reminder*	Informs prior-year clients of this year's appointment date and gives instructions for preparing for the appointment; individual (1040) package only.
Referral Coupon	Offers client a discount for referring another client; individual (1040) package only.
Pre-season Letter*	Reminder to 2008 clients that tax season is coming up; all applicable packages.
Post-season Letter*	Letter thanking 2009 clients for their business; available for all applicable packages.
Customized Supplemental Letter	Fully customizable template that can be used to create a customer survey, package or product offering sheet, generic letter, client coupon, etc.
Engagement Letter*	Standard engagement letter for tax services.
E-file Status Letter*	Provides 2009 clients with an acknowledgment summary of their e-filed returns; available for all applicable packages.
Privacy Policy	Generic privacy policy for clients.
K-1 Cover	Cover letter for a shareholder, partner, or fiduciary receiving a Schedule K-1; S corp, partnership, and fiduciary packages only.
K-1 Amended	Cover letter for a shareholder, partner, or fiduciary receiving a Schedule K-1 that has been amended; S corp, partnership, and fiduciary packages only.
Grantor Trust Statement	Cover letter for grantor trust statement; fiduciary package only.

Letters Setup

Use the Client Communications Editor to edit letter templates, set up the letterhead for letters and client bills, and preview letters.

Editing a Letter Template

To edit a letter:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Letters**.

The Client Communications Editor is opened to the last letter template viewed.

2. In the **Client Communications Editor** window, click **Open** and select a package and letter to edit. The right pane displays the selected template.
 - To edit the letter contents, add, edit, or delete text as you would in a program like Microsoft Word. From the toolbar, specify font properties, typeface (bold, italic, underlined), and alignment; and copy, cut, and paste.
 - To add a keyword or conditional paragraph to the letter, place your cursor where you want the new item to go, then locate and double-click a keyword or paragraph from the left pane. To delete a keyword or conditional paragraph, select it in the letter template and press DELETE.
3. Click **Save**.

CTRL+X deletes a selected item.

NOTE

The Client Communications Editor does not allow you to save any letter in which text within angle brackets (in other words, the names of keywords or conditional paragraphs) has been changed.

Setting Up Letterhead

Arrange to have your firm's information and logo generated on client bills and letters.

To set up your letterhead:

1. In the **Client Communications Editor**, go to **Setup > Letterhead and Margins**.
2. Select options from the **Letter/Bill Indicators** section.
3. Designate **Coordinates**. In the right column, number settings indicate the position of the firm information and logo. Settings for the default graphic are:
 - Left-most column for logo — 8
 - Top-most row for logo — 3
 - Left-most column for firm info — 25
 - Top-most row for firm Info — 4
4. Enter the path to the graphic in the **Path/Filename for Bitmap Logo** text box (or use the **Browse** button). The full path and filename are required. To use the simple default graphic, enter C:\DRAKE09\CF\LOGO.BMP. ("C" indicates the drive letter to which the program is installed. Change if necessary.) Leave blank for no logo.
5. Click **OK**.

You can also use the Client Communications Editor to set up letterhead for bills.

Changing Letter Margins

The left margin of a letter can be changed to suit your printing needs. To change the left margin of the default letter:

1. In the **Client Communications Editor**, select **Setup > Letterhead and Margins**.
2. Enter a number under the **Left Margin Adjustment** box (Figure 2-21).

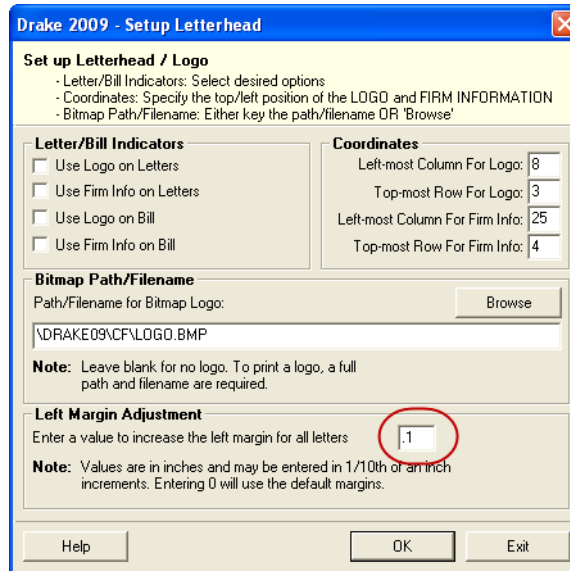


Figure 2-21: Left Margin Adjustment feature

Values are in inches. An entry of “1,” for example, adjusts the margin one inch to the right, and an entry of 1.5 adjusts it an inch and a half. Values can also be entered in increments of one-tenth of an inch. For example, enter .1 to adjust the margin one-tenth of an inch to the right (see example in Figure 2-21).

NOTE An entry of “0” will use the default margins. The program does not accept negative numbers or numbers with two decimal values (such as 1.25).

3. Click OK.

The appearance of the margin in the letter template will not change; however, when a letter is generated with a return, you’ll be able to see the margin change both in View mode and on the printed letter.

Naming a Template

Press CTRL+N to quickly access the Rename Letter dialog box.

Each template has an assigned name (see Table 2-14). To assign a new name:

1. From the **Client Communications Editor**, click **Open** and select a letter.
2. Click **Setup > Rename Letter**.
3. Enter a new name in the **Rename Letter** dialog box and click **OK**.

The new name is displayed in the **Client Communications Editor** title bar.

Restoring a Template

To restore a template to its original (default) format, open the template and select **Setup > Restore Original Letter**.

Viewing Letters for Sample Return

The **Preview** feature allows you to open View/Print mode and view a sample letter for one of the four categories of returns:

- Letter for e-filed return with balance due
- Letter for paper-filed return with balance due

- Letter for e-filed return with refund
- Letter for paper-filed return with refund

Bringing Forward a Template

To replace a current-year template with a prior-year letter:

1. From the **Client Communications Editor**, click **Open** and select the letter to replace.
2. Go to **Setup > Update Prior Year Letter** and click **OK**.
3. Select the drive of the Drake program that contains the prior-year letter.
4. Select a prior-year letter.
5. Click **Continue**.
6. When prompted, click **Yes**.

Be sure to read through the replacement letter to ensure that the information is current.

Color Setup

Use the Color Setup feature to tailor Drake screens to meet your firm's preferences.

TIP

If you used Drake last year, consider customizing colors to make your 2009 program look different from your 2008 program. If you must open the 2008 program during tax season, customized colors will help you avoid entering data into the old program by accident.

Program Colors

To customize program colors:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Colors**.
2. Under **Program Colors**, choose **Use Windows System Colors** or **Use Custom Created Colors**.
 - **Windows System Colors** — Program screens inherit the color scheme used by the operating system.
 - **Use Custom Created Colors** — The **Program text color** and **Program background color** boxes to the right become available. Click a box to view the Windows color palette and choose a color.
3. Click **OK**.

Use Define Custom Colors to create a new color.

Data Entry Colors

To change the color of a specific area in data entry:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Colors**.
2. Click a color box in the **Data Entry Colors** box. A Windows color palette is opened.
3. Select a color and click **OK**.
4. Once all color selections are made, click **OK**.
5. To restore the original color settings in **Setup > Colors**, click **Restore**, and then click **OK**.

Printing Setup

Use the Printer Setup to:

- Establish the printer to be used with Drake
- Integrate the Drake Document Manager (DDM) with your client files in Drake
- Install a “Print to PDF” option that allows you to create PDF files

Even if your office uses the same printer for tax returns and the DDM, the DDM is a stand-alone tool and requires separate setup from the Drake tax program.

NOTES

Your Windows default printer is designated as the Drake default printer when Drake is installed. You do not have to add or set up a printer in Drake if the printer is already set up in Windows. Printer settings are carried forward automatically each year.

If a printer is no longer installed in Windows, it still appears in Drake. To remove the printer from Drake, go to **Setup > Printing > Printer Setup** and click **Reset**. This action removes all printers and re-adds all the available printers automatically.

Editing Printer Settings

To edit settings for the printer used for printing tax returns:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Printing > Printer Setup**.
2. Enter setup changes as needed. Details on each tab are provided in Table 2-15.
3. Click **Save**.

Table 2-15: Printing Setup

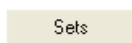
Tab	Field	Description
(F5) General Setup — displays the current default printer for Tax Forms, Reports, Labels, and Checks	Tray	Default is “Main Paper Source.” Change the default if you have a multiple-tray printer and will not be printing from the main tray.
	# Copies	Number of copies to print (not available for labels or checks).
	Duplex	Directs printer to print duplex. <i>Only forms that are approved for duplex will be printed as duplex (front and back in order of appearance).</i>
	Staple	If the printer supports stapling after each print job, select this option to turn stapling on.
	Show Dialog	Causes the Print dialog box to be opened before each print job.

Table 2-15: Printing Setup

Tab	Field	Description
(F6) 'Sets' Setup — displays the current default printer and the different types of sets that can be printed; see "Printing Printer Sets" on page 179.	Tray	Default is "Main Paper Source." Change the default if you have a multiple-tray printer and will not be printing from the main tray.
	Duplex	Directs printer to print duplex. <i>Only forms that are approved for duplex will be printed as duplex (front and back in order of appearance).</i>
	Duplex All	Directs printer to duplex-print all forms (approved or not). (Not available for sets to be mailed to the IRS or a state.)
	Staple	If the printer supports stapling after each print job, select this option to turn stapling on.
	Print Set	Indicates which sets should be available for printing after a return is calculated.
	Watermark Text	Adds watermark text to client and preparer sets. The text in the Watermark Text entry box is printed on every set. To prevent a watermark from printing, clear this box.
(F7) Options — used to set up advanced printing options not related to a specific printer	PCL Soft Font Option	Many printers require soft fonts to be downloaded to the printer before the tax forms can be printed. Select the desired downloading option.
	Letterhead Source Tray	Print letters from a tray other than the one used for tax forms.
	Classic Print Mode	For preparers who prefer Basic View (See "Enhanced View/Print Mode" on page 174), Drake's "Classic Print" mode will be displayed when in Print mode.
(F8) Edit Printer Settings — used to edit print settings for a selected printer	Select Printer	Select the printer to activate the fields below.
	Printer Type	Select the printer type from the drop list.
	DPI Override	Change the dots per inch (DPI) setting.
	GDI (Windows) Printer	Select this option to use GDI print drivers instead of PCL. You must select this option to print special fonts on letters. GDI printing is generally slower than PCL printing.
	Adjust Margin	Select this option if printed forms are running off the lower edge of the paper.
	Check Adjustment - Vertical	Use this field if text is being printed too high or low on checks. Enter whole numbers to adjust the printed text 1/4-inch at a time. Enter 1 to move the type 1/4 inch; 2 to move 1/2 inch, etc. Positive numbers move the placement down; negative numbers move the placement up.

Printing Sets The **Printing Sets** feature allows you to print multiple sets of returns for different purposes. To define printing sets:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Printing > Printer Setup**.
2. Click the **Sets** button at the bottom of the window to open the **Copies Per Set** dialog box.



3. Select a category from **Form Categories**. Your selection determines which forms are displayed in the grid below.
4. Double-click a form in the list. The default information for that form fills the text boxes above.
5. In the boxes under each set name, enter the number of copies of the form to be printed with each set. For example, to include three Schedule Cs with the **Client** set, enter 3 under **Client**.

Enter the number of copies per set below. Valid Copy amounts are (0 - 9).

Form Name: Schedule C

EF Signature: Est / Ext: **Client:** Preparer: Federal: Main Form

Figure 2-22: Example: Three copies of Schedule C for client

6. Click **Save**, then click **OK**.

Repeat this procedure for other forms as needed.

Changing Print Sets for a Single Return

Making **Sets** changes on the fly modifies settings globally, not just on a per-return basis. If you change your **Sets** settings on the fly, you change those settings for *all* future set printing.

To change or add print settings on the fly (without entering **Printer Setup**) complete the following steps while in Enhanced View/Print mode for a return:

1. Select a form from the directory tree.
2. Select **Setup > Form Properties** from the toolbar.
3. In the **Number of Copies** section, edit settings and click **Save**. Settings are applied universally. Pricing can also be changed using this option.

NOTE

If using Basic View, access this feature by right-clicking a form in Basic View and selecting **Properties**.

Setting a Print Order

Use this option to indicate the order in which forms are printed.

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Printing > Printer Setup**.
2. Click **Set Form Order** to open the **Sort Form Order** window.
3. Select a package series and choose a set type. **Normal (Default)** is the established IRS order.
4. Forms are listed with their order number in parentheses to the left. To change the sequence in which the forms are printed, click and drag form names until the forms are listed in the desired order.
5. Click **Save**.

NOTE

To back up the print order and restore to another machine, choose to back up the setup files from **Tools > File Maintenance > Backup**.

Document Manager (DDM) Setup

The DDM is a stand-alone application that can be integrated with Drake Software. (For details, see Chapter 13, "Suite Products.")

To implement the Drake file structure:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Printing > Document Manager**.
2. Enter the path of the DDM or click **Search** to find the DDM location. If the DDM is found in more than one location, you must choose one.
3. Select **Allow Drake to Set up Document Manager Client Folders (recommended)**.

The Drake structure is established in the DDM directory, and the DDM button is activated in data entry.

Making Changes on the Fly

"On the fly," changes override program calculations and defaults (set by either the program or by the preparer in Setup) for a selected return. The rest of this chapter focuses on actions you can take *while in data entry* to "override" these global settings.

Suppressing/Forcing Documents

The **PRNT** screen allows you to indicate which forms should and should not be generated for a return, regardless of program calculations and established defaults.

Suppressing Items from Being Generated

Table 2-16 lists items that can be suppressed using the **PRNT** screen.

Table 2-16: Items That Can Be Suppressed from the PRNT Screen

Item	Description
1040EZ	Prevents Form 1040EZ from being prepared; program prepares either Form 1040 or 1040A instead.
1040A and EZ	Prevents Forms 1040A and 1040EZ from being prepared; program prepares Form 1040 instead.
State short form	Forces state return to be printed on the state long form.
WK_PAL	Prevents Passive Activity Deduction Worksheet from being prepared. This worksheet shows how much (if any) the taxpayer is taking in passive activity loss deductions this year and how much is being carried over.
WK_6251B	Suppresses exemption worksheet for Form 6251, Alternative Minimum Tax.
WK179LMT	Prevents section 179 Business Income Limit Worksheet from being prepared. This worksheet shows the amount (if any) of section 179 deductions this year and how much is being carried over.
Proforma/organizer	Prevents proforma/organizer from being generated for next year. See "Organizers and Proformas" on page 72.

NOTES

The option to print or suppress the 1040A and 1040EZ for *all* returns (if applicable) is set at **Setup > Options > Form & Schedule Options** tab.

New in 2009, if the option to print K-1 letters is selected in Options Setup, you can go to the **PRNT** screen to suppress printing of the K-1 letter for the 1120S, 1065, and 1041 packages.

Forcing Items to Be Generated

Table 2-17 lists **PRNT** screen items that can be “forced,” even if the program calculations and established defaults would otherwise not generate them.

Table 2-17: Items That Can Be Forced from the **PRNT** Screen

Item	Description
Schedule A	Itemized Deductions
Schedule B	Interest and Dividend Income
Form 4562	Depreciation and Amortization
Form 6198	At-Risk Limitations
Form 6251	Alternative Minimum Tax for Individuals
Form 8582	Passive Activity Loss Limitations
Summary	Individual Diagnostic Summary; appears as SUMMARY under Miscellaneous tab in View/Print mode.
Compare	Tax Return Comparison; compares current-year return with returns from the two prior years and appears as COMPARE under Miscellaneous tab in View/Print mode. (See “Comparing Data” on page 166 for more on creating a Tax Return Comparison in Drake.)
WK_SSB	Social Security Benefits Worksheet provided by IRS for Forms 1040 and 1040A; allows taxpayer to see if any benefits are taxable.
Next-Year Depreciation List	Worksheet showing the depreciation to be carried forward to the next year

Overriding Other Setup Options

Envelope Coversheets

When a return is generated, Drake prints envelope coversheets, if selected, for mailing with copies of the return to the taxpayer and tax authorities. Default settings for envelope coversheets are set in **Setup > Options > Optional Documents** tab. Use the **PRNT** screen to override coversheet options for a single return.

Filing Instructions

When a return is generated, Drake prints federal and state filing instructions. Default settings are established from **Setup > Options > Optional Documents** tab. Use the **PRNT** screen to override the default and force or suppress the filing instructions.

Dates on the Return

Use the **PRNT** screen to override the date shown on the return and the due date shown on the letter and filing instructions. These changes cannot be set globally from Setup:

Return Indicators

By default, the program displays certain indicators (such as "Hurricane Katrina") on applicable returns. Use the **PRNT** screen to force certain indicators to be displayed.

NOTE

If a return qualifies for special treatment due to a disaster, the required literal should be entered in the **Disaster designation** field. An entry here will be printed at the top of the main federal form and will be included in the transmission file for e-filed returns.

Billing Format

The following global setup options are set from **Setup > Options > Billing** tab and can be changed on the fly from within a return:

Table 2-18: Billing Options that Can Be Changed on the Fly

Option	Choices
Billing Statement Format	Total only; Forms and total; Forms, prices, and total; Bill by time; Charge per form
Custom Paragraph	None; Top of bill; Bottom of bill

Use the override fields on the **BILL** screen in data entry to override established defaults. For more on the **BILL** screen, see "Overriding the Bill Amount" on page 47.

NOTE

Write the custom paragraph for the bill in the **Custom Paragraph** field at **Setup > Options > Billing** tab.

Penalty & Interest Calculations

The following global setup options are for penalty and interest calculations on late-filed returns. These are set from **Setup > Options > Optional Items on Return** tab and can be changed from within a return:

Table 2-19: Penalty & Interest Options that Can Be Changed on the Fly

Global Setting	Available Overrides
Calculation of penalty and interest on all returns	If global option is selected, it can be suppressed for a single return. If the global option is not selected, it can be forced for a single return.
Interest rates	Penalty and interest amounts can be entered manually for a single return to override program calculations based on updated and/or manually entered interest rates in Setup > Options .

Use the override fields on the **LATE** screen in data entry to override established defaults. For more on the setting up the global option in Options Setup and on using the **LATE** screen, see "Features for Late-Filed Returns" on page 163.

Listing a Different Firm, Preparer, or ERO on a Return

By default, the program prints the information shown in Table 2-20 on the return.

Table 2-20: Firm, Preparer, and ERO Data that Can Be Changed on the Fly

Information	Description
Firm	Firm #1 from Firm Setup (first firm entered in Setup > Firm(s))
Preparer	Preparer who fills out the return (entered in Setup > Preparer(s))
ERO	ERO from Setup > ERO ; appears on Form 8879, IRS e-file Signature Authorization

To override any of these defaults for a return, go to screen **1** of the return. In the **Return Options** section, select a firm, preparer number or name, and ERO.

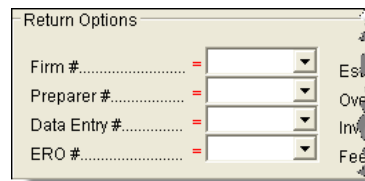


Figure 2-23: Setup override fields on screen **1**

If a field is blank, the program uses the default setting. Select **NONE** if you want nothing printed on the applicable line on the return.

NOTES

The **Data Entry #** field is for tracking purposes only.

A firm or preparer must be entered in Firm or Preparer Setup in order to show up as an option in the override drop lists on screen **1**.

Overriding Other Preparer Information

The **PREP** screen in data entry allows you to override the following data for a return:

- Third party designee (See “Third-Party Designee” on page 146.)
- Federal preparer information (if the firm is not set up in Firm Setup)
- State preparer information (if the firm is not set up in Firm Setup)

This screen has a field for the preparer’s alternative PIN. You can also select not to print the preparer’s information on the letter, bill, or summary.

NOTE

The alternative PIN must match the one created in **Setup > Preparers**.

Overriding the Bill Amount

Standard rates must be established in Pricing Setup, but you can change the billing amount for a return, either by overriding the total or by adjusting individual amounts.

Overriding the Total

To override the *total amount* on a client's bill, go to screen **1** and enter the desired amount in the **Fee Override** field (located in the **Return Options** box).

Adjusting Individual Amounts

Use the **BILL** screen to adjust *individual amounts* on a client's bill. The following items are added to or subtracted from the bill using the **BILL** screen:

- Write-in **Adjustments**, such as for coupons and other discounts
- Balance due from prior year
- Tax Planner fees
- Percentage increases and discounts
- Sales tax percentage
- Prior **Payments**

NOTE

To create user-defined drop lists for the write-in **Adjustments** and **Payments** screens, see "Customized Drop Lists" on page 30.

You can also indicate the following adjustments from the **BILL** screen:

- To include Form 8888 on the bill if the taxpayer is paper-filing and depositing the refund into multiple accounts
- To exclude a charge for the Filing Status Optimization Report. (See "About the MFJ/MFS Report" on page 66.)
- To adjust the bill as needed for a self-prepared or firm-prepared e-filed return

The **BILL** screen also allows you to override the date printed on the bill and add a short note (separate from the custom paragraph) to the bottom of the bill.

Pricing for a Single Return

To override Pricing Setup and establish prices for a single return:

1. In data entry, click **View** to access View mode for the return.
2. Right-click a form in the left column and select **Setup > Form Properties**. The **Properties** dialog box is displayed (Figure 2-24).

Figure 2-24: Pricing on the fly section of the **Properties** dialog box

3. Edit the description of the form and edit the price listed per form or per item.
4. Choose to **Apply to this return** or **Apply to all returns**. *Applying to all returns changes the pricing file globally (in other words, for all returns).*
5. Change number of copies if desired, and then click **Save**.

NOTE

For pricing-on-the-fly changes to take effect on the bill, the return must be recalculated.

Overriding Letters Setup

Letters options and defaults can be set from both **Setup > Options > Optional Documents** tab and **Setup > Letters**. Use the **LTR** screen to override these global options on a per-return basis. Access this screen from the **Other Forms** tab, or type **LTR** into the selector field and press **ENTER**.

The **LTR** screen allows you to make the following changes to the letters in a return:

- Have a result letter other than the default printed with the return.
- Enter a personalized letter greeting.
- Add a custom paragraph.

In addition, it provides these override options:

- Force-print a letter for a *paper-filed* return or extension application, even if the return/application is *eligible* for e-file.
- Force-print a letter for an *e-filed* return or extension application, even if the return/application is *ineligible* for e-file.
- Force (or suppress) a customized supplemental letter, engagement letter, or privacy policy letter.

Default Result Letter

The result letter is the standard letter that is printed with a return. It tells the client that the return has been prepared from the information provided, states the amount of the refund or balance due, and provides instructions for mailing the return (if paper-filing). The program uses Result Letter #1 as the default.

To change the default letter for a return, go to the **LTR** screen and select a new letter from the **Letter #** drop list. In addition to other result letter templates, you can have the program generate a Spanish result letter (Figure 2-25), an extension letter, or an amended return letter instead of the program default letter.

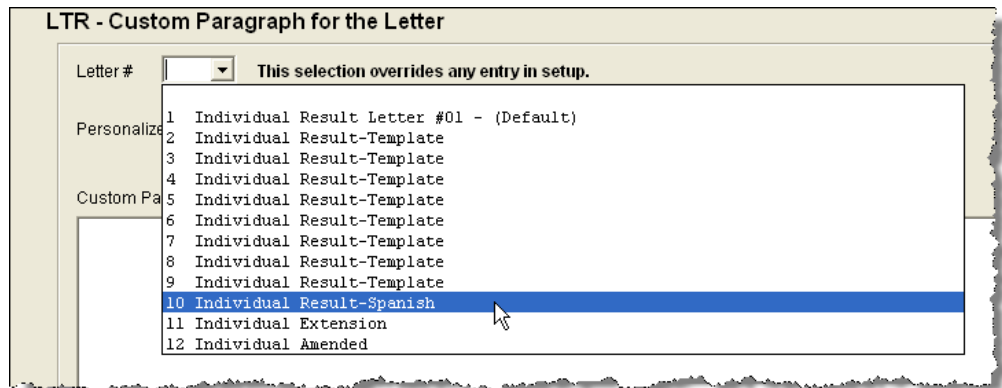


Figure 2-25: Selecting the Spanish letter as the default letter for a return (LTR screen)

NOTE To change the default letter for *all* returns, go to **Setup > Options > Optional Documents** tab and select a letter template from the applicable package in the **Result Letter** section of the dialog box.

Customized Greeting

The default greeting for all letters is set in Letters Setup. To override the greeting for a return, go to the **LTR** screen and enter a new greeting in the **Personalized letter greeting** text box.

NOTE To begin the greeting with "Dear," enter it, along with the name, in the **Personalized letter greeting** field. To have *all* letters for a package type begin with "Dear" (or another greeting of your choice), make the change in the actual template in **Setup > Letters**.

Adding a Custom Paragraph

To add a custom paragraph to an individual letter, write the paragraph in the **Custom Paragraph** text box of the **LTR** screen. By default, the paragraph is printed at the bottom of the letter.

To have a custom paragraph appear somewhere else within the letter:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Letters**.
2. Click **Open** and select the package and letter to be generated for the client.
3. Place the cursor on the line where you want the custom paragraph to appear.
4. Click the plus [+] sign next to **Miscellaneous** in the tree directory (left column of window).
5. Double-click the **<Paragraph from LTR screen>** keyword. The keyword appears in the letter template.
6. Click **Save**.

When the return is generated, the letter displays the custom paragraph as directed.

E-filing or Paper-filing?

If a return has an EF message when calculated, the return is considered ineligible for e-file and the program generates a result letter for a *paper-filed* return. If the return is considered eligible for e-file, a letter for an *e-filed* return is generated. You can override these defaults for the federal and state tax returns and extension applications.

To override the defaults, go to the **LTR** screen and select **EF** or **Paper** for the selected returns (Figure 2-26.) To indicate one or more state returns, select state abbreviations from the drop lists provided. In the Figure 2-26 example, the resulting letter will be worded as if both the federal and Arizona returns are going to be e-filed.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Override Options" with three main sections: "Result Letter Paragraph Override", "Extension Letter Paragraph Override", and "Setup Options Override".

- Result Letter Paragraph Override:** Contains a table with columns for "Federal", "State", "EF", and "Paper". The "Federal" row has "Federal" in the "State" column, with "EF" checked and "Paper" unchecked. The "AZ" row has "AZ" in the "State" column, with "EF" checked and "Paper" unchecked. This section is circled in red.
- Extension Letter Paragraph Override:** Similar table with "Federal" in the "State" column, "EF" unchecked, and "Paper" unchecked.
- Setup Options Override:** Contains three dropdown menus: "Customized Supplemental Letter" (empty), "Engagement Letter" (set to "N"), and "Privacy Policy" (empty).

Figure 2-26: Select EF to force a letter to be printed *as if* the return is eligible for e-file.

Printing Additional Letters

From **Setup > Options > Optional Documents** tab, you can select to have the customized supplemental letter, engagement letter, and privacy policy letter printed with all returns. To override the established defaults, go to the **LTR** screen and select **Yes** or **No** for the desired letter types. In the Figure 2-26 example, the user has selected *not* to have the engagement letter printed for the client.

NOTE

For the 1120S, 1065, and 1041 packages, you can print K-1 letters “on the fly” by entering the signing information on the **LTR** screen. This is necessary only if the global option to print K-1 letters is not selected in Options Setup.

Overriding EF Setup

The **EF** screen in data entry allows you to suppress federal and state e-filing on a per-return basis. (The program default in **Setup > Options > EF** tab is that all eligible forms will be e-filed.) For more information on the **EF** screen, see “EF Override Options in Data Entry” on page 196.

This page intentionally left blank.

3 Basics



To open the 2009 program, double-click the **Drake 2009** icon on your desktop. In addition to the **Preparer Login** box (Figure 3-1), the login window displays update information, system and drive information, and the current date.

Logging In and Out

Log in using the **Preparer Login** box on the Drake login window (Figure 3-1). Enter a **Preparer ID** and **Password** (if one has been designated) and click **Login** to open the Drake **Home** window (see Figure 3-2 on page 54).

A screenshot of the 'Preparer Login' dialog box. It has a title bar that says 'Preparer Login'. Inside, there are two text input fields: 'Preparer ID:' and 'Password:'. Below the 'Password:' field is a 'Login' button.

Figure 3-1: Preparer Login box on Drake login window

NOTE If logging in for the first time after installation, enter `ADMIN` (this item is not case-sensitive) for **Preparer ID**. For **Password**, enter the serial number from your packing slip.

To log out without closing the program, click **File > Logout Preparer** from the **Home** window. To close the program completely, click **Exit**, then **Yes**.

The Home Window

The Drake **Home** window (Figure 3-2) has the following features:

- **Menu bar and toolbar** — These tools allow you to accomplish tasks in the program (items #1 and #2 in Figure 3-2)

- **Recent Returns** — Lists the last nine returns opened in the program for easy access (item #3 in Figure 3-2)
- **Appointments** — Shows the preparer's schedule and provides a link to the Scheduler (item #4 in Figure 3-2)
- **Notifications** — Lists any e-mail messages that must be downloaded, updates that must be installed, or acknowledgments that must be processed. (item #5 in Figure 3-2)
- **Status bar** — Provides system and update information (item #6 in Figure 3-2)

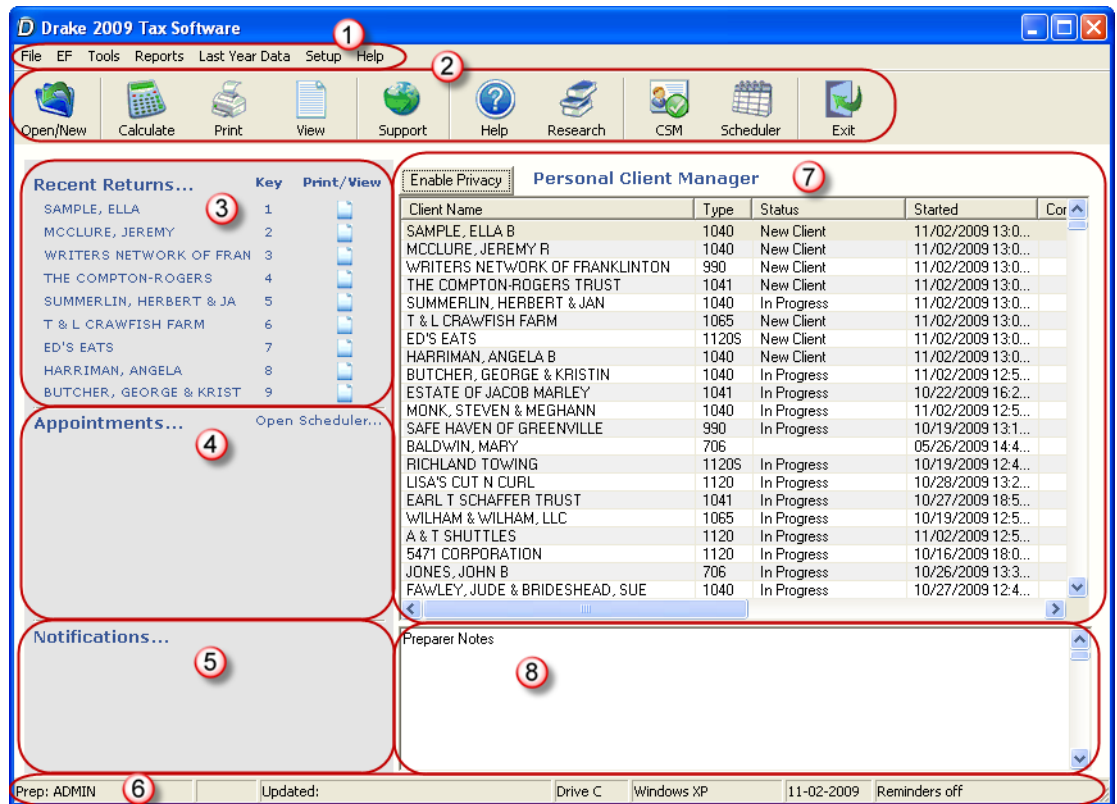


Figure 3-2: Drake Home window

New in 2009, the **Home** window has the following new features: the Personal Client Manager (item #7 in Figure 3-2), a section for preparer notes (item #8 in Figure 3-2), and an **Enable Privacy** button (top of item #7 in Figure 3-2).

Personal Client Manager

The Personal Client Manager (PCM) allows a logged-in preparer to manage client returns more easily by providing a personalized version of the Client Status Manager (CSM). Client records can be sorted by name, return type, status, date the return was

started or completed, date of last change, transmission date, acknowledgement code or date, and phone number. To sort records, click a column header.

NOTE The PCM operates much the same as the CSM. For more specific instructions on using these tools, see Chapter 9, “Client Status Manager.”

Activating the PCM

To activate the PCM for logged-in preparers, an administrative user must go to **Setup > Options > Administrative Options** tab and select the **Enable logged in preparer's Personal Client Manager** box (located under **Main Dialog Options**).

Preparer Notes

The logged-in preparer can use the **Preparer Notes** section of the **Home** window to write brief notes, reminders, to-do lists, etc.

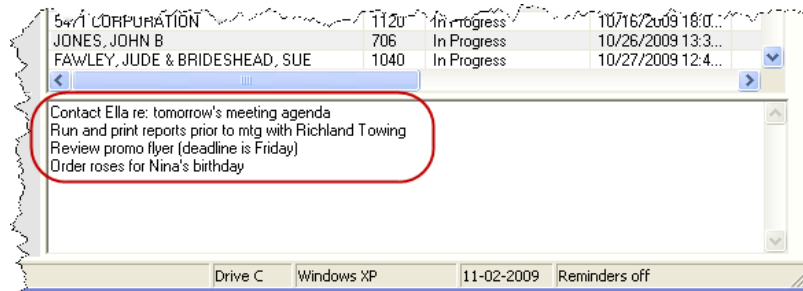


Figure 3-3: Preparer Notes section of **Home** window

Notes are visible only to the logged-in preparer who wrote them. (In other words, one preparer's notes will not show up on another preparer's **Home** window.) Notes remain in the **Preparer Notes** section until they are deleted.

Enabling Privacy

You can now hide recent returns, the PCM, and the **Preparer Notes** sections of the Drake Home window as needed—for example, if a co-worker or client is looking at your computer screen with you. To do so, click the **Enable Privacy** button (shown in Figure 3-2) on the **Home** window. Click **Disable Privacy** to view the list again.

General Navigation

Both the mouse and the keyboard can be used for navigating within the software.

- **Left button** (mouse) — Move the pointer over an item and click the left mouse button to select that item. When this manual instructs you to “click” or “double-click” an item on the screen, use the left button on the mouse.
- **Right button** (mouse) — While in data entry, right-click the mouse anywhere on the screen to display a menu of common program functions. Right-click a specific field to undo, cut, copy, paste, delete, or view Help for that field.

- **Shortcut keys (keyboard)** — Use *shortcut keys* to accomplish tasks without using the mouse. Press ALT to display the underlined shortcut key and press the desired shortcut key. For example, from the **Home** window, you can press ALT, F, O to open the **Open/Create a New Return** dialog box.
- **Key combinations** — Use *key combinations* as another way to accomplish tasks without using the mouse. They consist of two or more key names connected by a plus (+) sign. Press and hold down one key, then press a second key. Key combinations are shown to the right of each menu item (Figure 3-4).

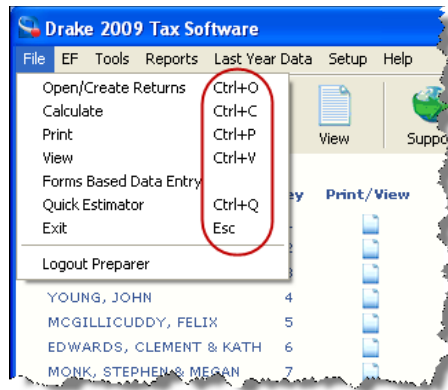


Figure 3-4: Key combinations

Screen Hyperlinks

Drake data entry now includes hyperlinks, which allow easier, more concise data entry. Hyperlinks allow you to access related screens without having to return to the **Data Entry Menu** each time.

Hyperlinks are available in all packages and fall into two categories: links and tabs.

Links Use links to move quickly from a federal screen to another federal screen, or from a federal screen to a state screen. The example in Figure 3-5 shows that both the **INT (Interest Income)** and **DIV (Dividend Income)** screens can be directly accessed from screen **3 (Income)**.

 A screenshot of the 'Form 1040 - Income' screen. At the top, there are dropdown menus for 'F', 'ST', and 'CITY'. Below that is a table with columns for 'Description', 'Taxpayer', and 'Spouse'. The table contains several rows of income categories. Two rows are highlighted with red circles: '8a Interest income (NO Schedule B required)' with a blue 'INT' hyperlink, and '9 Dividend income (NO Schedule B required)' with a blue 'DIV' hyperlink.

Figure 3-5: Hyperlinks from the **Income** screen to the **INT** and **DIV** screens

Federal-to-state links serve as shortcuts to related state screens. For example, the state links on screen **2441 (Child & Dependent Care Expenses)** are to those state screens

for child and dependent care expenses. State links are located in a **State Information** section at the top right-hand corner of a screen (Figure 3-6).

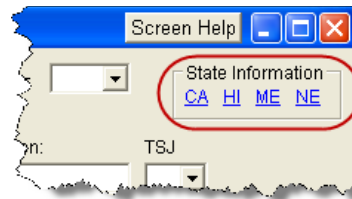


Figure 3-6: Example of a **State Information** section for federal-to-state hyperlinks

Tabs In the past, returns with multiple instances of the same form—such as partnership returns that had numerous partners—required extra steps to organize the forms. Tabs eliminate the intermediate steps required previously.

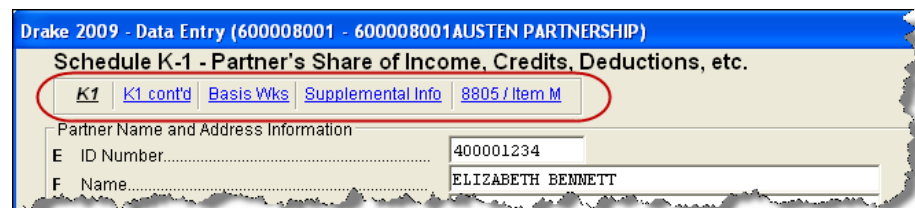


Figure 3-7: Tabs to **K1** screens on a 1040 return

On the **K1** screen in a partnership return, for example (see Figure 3-7), tabs make it easy to enter the K-1, basis, supplemental, and Form 8805 information for the same partner. Previously, a preparer would have to return to the main screen and select the applicable partner before entering additional information. These steps are no longer necessary.

In Drake's 1040 package, the **K1P**, **K1S**, and **K1F** screens contain tabs to associate the K-1 screens (Schedule K-1 now requires two screens in Drake), and to associate the two sections of the basis worksheet with a particular K-1 issued to the taxpayer.

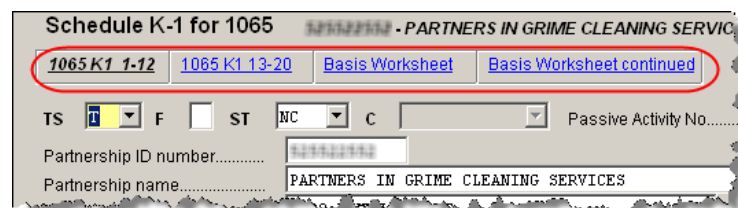


Figure 3-8: Tabs on the **K1P** screen for an individual (1040) return

Creating and Opening Returns

When you enter an ID number (SSN or EIN) in the **Open/Create a New Return** dialog box, the software searches both current- and prior-year files. If it finds a client record in the prior-year files only, you are given the opportunity to update the record from the previous year's Drake Software into this year's program. (See "Updating Client Files" on page 70 to perform an update.)

Creating a Return

To create a return in Drake:



1. From the **Home** window, click **Open/New** or **File > Open/Create Returns**, or click CTRL+O.
2. In the **Open/Create a New Return** box, enter the ID number of the new return.
3. Click **OK**.
4. Click **Yes** when asked if you want to create a new return.
5. In the **New Return** dialog box, select the return type and enter a client name.
6. Click **OK**. Data entry screen 1 for the new return is displayed.

NOTES

You might be required to verify the ID number for a new return. Verification is required for all Pay Per Return (PPR) clients.

The **Name Entry** section is displayed only if the DDM is integrated with the software. (See "Document Manager" on page 305.)

Opening a Return

Recently accessed returns can be selected from the **Recent Returns** list in the **Home** window.

To open an existing return in Drake:

1. From the **Home** window, click **Open/New**.

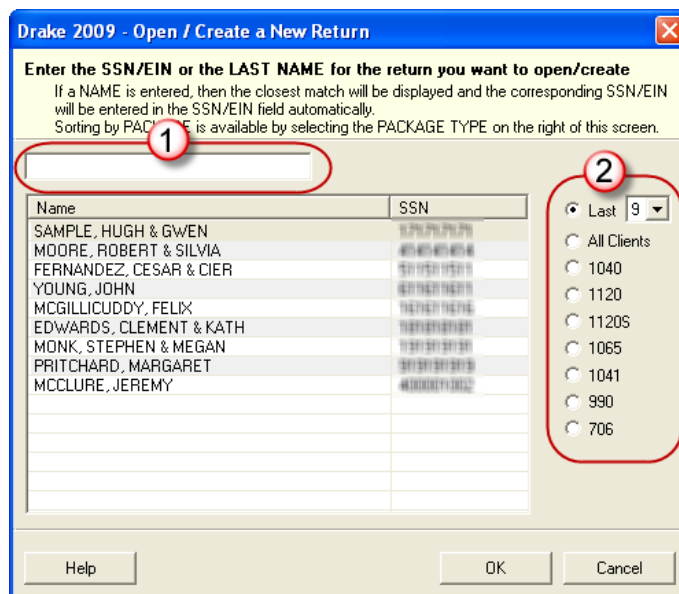


Figure 3-9: Open/Create a New Return dialog box

2. In the **Open/Create a New Return** dialog box (Figure 3-9), perform one of the following tasks:
 - Enter the ID number of the return (item #1 in Figure 3-9).
 - Select a return type (item #2 in Figure 3-9). Returns are displayed in the grid to the left. Click a row to select a return.
3. Click **OK**. The **Data Entry Menu** is opened for the selected return.

Data Entry

Returns are prepared in data entry mode. Access data entry screens from the **Data Entry Menu** (Figure 3-10). When in data entry, press ESC to save your data, exit the open screen, and return to the **Data Entry Menu**. Pressing ESC from the **Data Entry Menu** returns you to the **Home** window (Figure 3-2). Also in data entry, you can use the TAB key, the UP ARROW and DOWN ARROW keys, and the PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN keys to move from field to field, or from screen to screen.

Data Entry Menu

The **Data Entry Menu** is displayed when you open a return. It comprises a toolbar, tabs, screen codes and names, the selector field, and the status bar. (See Figure 3-10.)

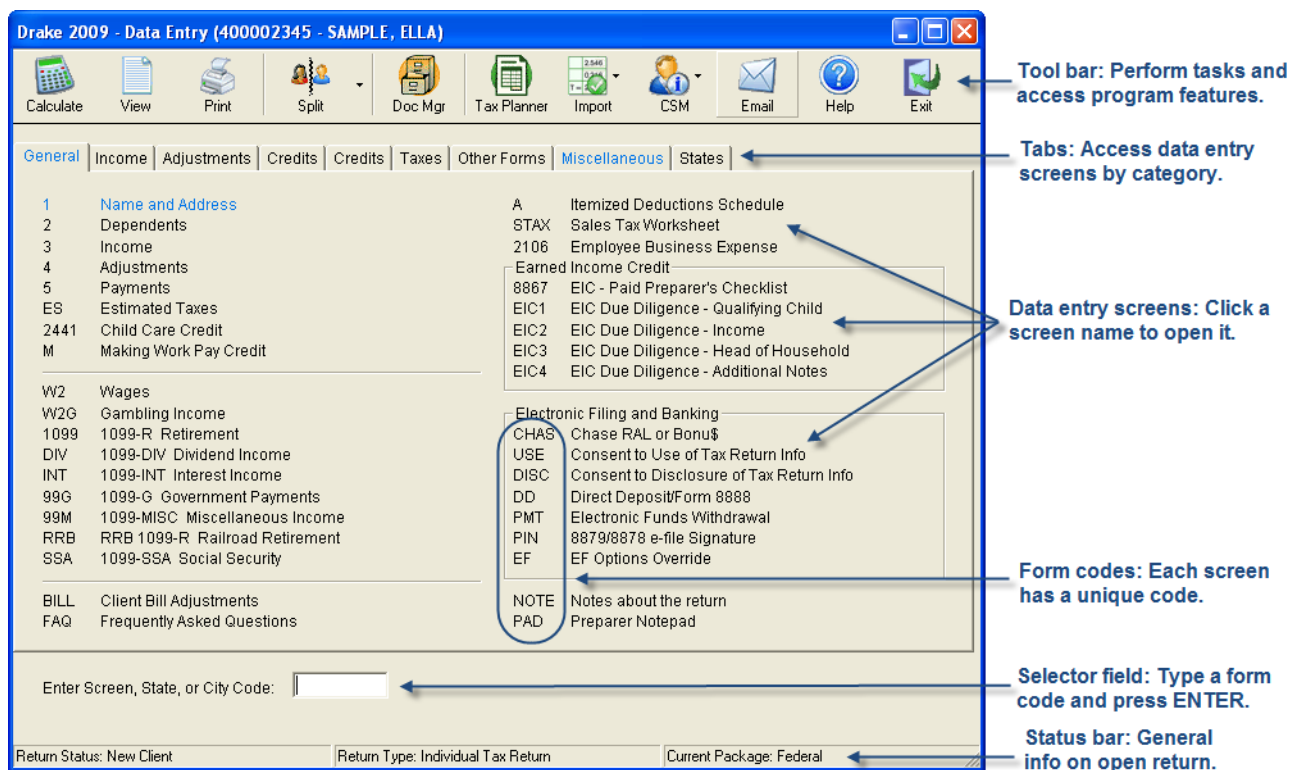


Figure 3-10: Data Entry Menu

Working in a Tax Return

Prepare tax returns in Drake by entering pertinent information on specific data entry screens. Entries are used to calculate the federal, state, and city tax returns.

To open a screen, use one of the following methods:

- **Keyboard** — From any tab, type a form code in the selector field. Press ENTER.
- **Mouse** — Select a tab and click the screen name.

Managing Screens

Use the following methods to exit, save, reset, and delete screens in Drake:

- Press ESC to save your changes and exit a screen.
- Press SHIFT+ESC to exit a screen without saving your changes.
- Press CTRL+U to reset a screen to the last save.
- Press CTRL+D to delete a screen. If multiple occurrences of a screen exist (for example, if a record has two 1099s), an **Existing Forms List** is opened. Select the screens to delete, then click **Delete**. (See “Existing Forms List” on page 60.)

You can also access these features by right-clicking the screen and selecting shortcuts.

Navigating Fields

A blinking cursor indicates an active field. Click a field to activate it. Following are keyboard-only methods of moving from field to field:

- Press TAB to move the cursor forward one field.
- Press SHIFT+TAB to move the cursor back one field.
- Press CTRL+↓ or CTRL+↑ to move the cursor up or down one field, respectively.

Grid Data Entry

Grid data entry allows faster data entry for the **Dependents**, **INT**, **DIV**, and **4562** screens. In grid data entry mode, click a field to activate it, and then type data directly into the field.

Drake 2009 - Grid Data Entry								
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Press <F3> to access the detail screen for the current item. - Click on a column header to sort data; click again to reverse the sort. - To delete an item, click on a row number and then press Ctrl+D. - Hold the Control key down to select more than one item at a time. 								
	First Name	Last Name	Suffix	SSN	Relation	Months	Date Of Birth	Child Care Exp.
1	ELLA			400001001	DAUGHTER		10312002	
2	THEO			400001003	SON		12042008	
*								

Figure 3-11: Grid data entry

To access grid data entry from full-screen mode, press F3. Press F3 again (or click **Item Detail**) to return to full-screen mode. To delete a row in grid data entry, select a row number and click **Delete** (or press CTRL+D). At the prompt, click **Yes**.

Existing Forms List

The **Existing Forms List** is displayed if more than one instance of a screen has been saved in a return.

Existing Forms List - 2: Dependents						
#	First Name	Last Name	SSN	Relationship	Date of Birth	Child Care ...
1	ELLA		400001001	DAUGHTER	10312002	
2	THEO		400001003	SON	12042008	
new	New Record					

Figure 3-12: Existing Forms List

To open a screen from the list, double-click a row (or select it and click **Open**). To open a new, blank screen, select **New Record**.

NOTE An **Existing Forms List** does not appear if grid data is the established default in Options Setup. Disable the default from the **Data Entry** tab in Options Setup.

Multiple Instances of a Form

Many clients require multiple instances forms like Form W-2. In most cases, press PAGE DOWN to open a new screen and enter data for another form.

Some forms have more than one “page” or screen. If you are in a multiple-screen form, use the hyperlinks provided to go to the next page. If no hyperlinks are provided, press PAGE DOWN to move to the second “page” of the screen. Press CTRL+PAGE DOWN to open a new instance of the form.

Each time a new screen is produced, Drake indicates the record number on the status bar of the screen. The number of records is also shown on the **Data Entry Menu**.

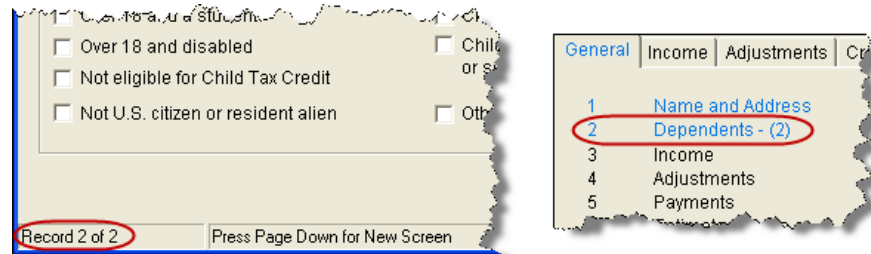


Figure 3-13: Multiple instances of a screen are shown in status bar and **Data Entry Menu**.

Field Flags

Use field flags to set certain fields apart for review. Flagged fields are shaded (default is green) and must be manually verified (cleared) prior to e-filing.

To flag a field, click the field to activate it, and then press F2. You can also do this by right-clicking in the field and selecting **Flag For Review**. The field is displayed with a shaded background (Figure 3-14).

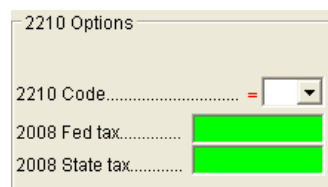


Figure 3-14: Flagged fields are shaded (default is green).

When a return with flagged fields is calculated, an EF message page is generated. This page must be removed (in other words, all flagged fields must be cleared) before the return can be e-filed.

To clear a flagged field, place the cursor in the field and press F4. To clear all flagged fields in a screen at once, open the screen and press CTRL+SHIFT+SPACE. To clear all flagged fields in the return, go to the **Data Entry Menu** and press CTRL+SHIFT+SPACE.

Flagging Fields Globally

A user with administrative rights can designate certain fields to be flagged in all returns. When flags are set globally, they apply to all returns. Global flags can be one of two types: for *screens*, or for *new returns*.

- **Screens** — The presence of an unverified flag produces an EF message page *only if the screen exists for the return*. For example, the **Employer ID #** field on screen **C** is flagged, an EF message for the unverified field is produced only if a Schedule C is present on the return and the **Employer ID #** field has not been verified. If there is no Schedule C, the program does not require verification of globally flagged fields for screen C.
- **New Returns** — When a field is flagged for all new returns, an unverified flag produces an EF message page *whether or not the screen has been opened for the return*. In the above example, an EF message would be created even if no Schedule C was present in the new return. In effect, this type of global flagging would force the data entry operator to open screen **C**, even if only to clear the flag.

To prevent flagged fields from being overlooked, all new-return flags cause the corresponding screen and tab names to appear as the color of the field flag (Figure 3-15; default is green). Once the field has been verified, the highlighted tab and screen names go back to their original colors.

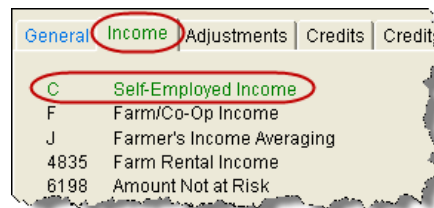


Figure 3-15: The C screen under the **Income** tab has a field flagged for all new returns.

To flag one or more fields in all returns:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Setup > Options > Administrative Options**.
2. Select **Use Customized Flagged Fields on all Returns**.
3. Click **Flag** to open a dialog box with buttons for all Drake packages (Figure 3-16).

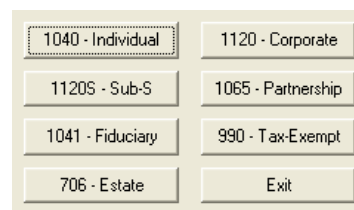


Figure 3-16: Flag Fields for Review dialog box

4. Click a package button. The **Flag Fields for Review** window for that package is opened. Note that this window resembles the **Data Entry Menu**.
5. Select a screen to open it.
6. Choose one of the following options:

- **Flag a field for a screen** — Click the fields to flag, or right-click a field and select **Flag Field For Review When Screen Is Created**. The field is flagged with the word “Screen.”
- **Flag a field for all new returns** — Right-click a field and select **Flag For Review When Return is Created**. The field is flagged with the word “Return,” as shown in the example in Figure 3-17

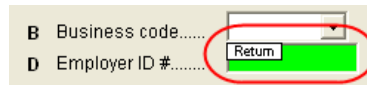


Figure 3-17: Field has been flagged for all new returns.

NOTE

Click a field a second time to remove the flag.

7. Return to **Setup > Options**. To do so, press ESC to exit each window, press ESC again to exit the **Flag Fields for Review** window, and then click **Exit**.
8. Click **OK** to save your changes and exit Setup.

Override & Adjustment Fields

By default, fields that allow overrides are preceded by an equal sign (=) and display red text. Data entered in these fields replaces, or overrides, program calculations.

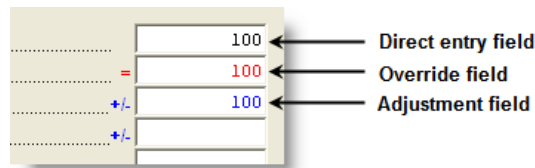


Figure 3-18: Direct entry, override, and adjustment fields

Fields that allow adjustments are preceded by a plus/minus sign (+/-) and display blue text by default. Data in these fields adjust program calculations by the amount entered. A positive number increases the calculated amount; a negative number decreases it.

ZIP Code Database

When a ZIP code is entered on a data entry screen, the city and state fields are filled automatically by default from the program's ZIP code database. There is no need to enter the city and state.

EIN Database

When new employer data is entered on a screen, the program stores the EIN, business name, and business address in the EIN database. The next time the EIN is entered on a **W2, 1099, or 2441** screen, the business name and address automatically appear in the required fields.

Bank Name Database

The program retains the names of all financial institutions when they are entered for the first time in data entry. The next time the first few letters of a saved name are entered, the program “auto-completes” the entry (automatically fills the field with information) by displaying the whole name. To add, edit, or delete entries from the bank name database, place the cursor in a bank name field and press CTRL+SHIFT+E and follow the instructions that are displayed.

Common Screen Fields

Many screens in Drake have fields labeled **TS**, **F**, **ST**, and **City**. These fields, shown in Figure 3-19, are used to apply the data on the screen to the taxpayer or the spouse (or both), on federal, state, or city returns.

The screenshot shows a section titled "Schedule C" with four fields: "TS" with a dropdown menu showing "S", "F" with a dropdown menu showing "0", "ST" with a dropdown menu showing "MI", and "City" with a dropdown menu showing "DT".

Figure 3-19: Screen code examples for Schedule C

- **TS (or TSJ)** — Select **T** if a screen applies to the primary taxpayer, **S** if it applies to the spouse, or **J** if it applies to each spouse equally. (Default is **T**.)
- **F** — Code indicates whether the screen data should be used in calculating the federal return. Data is *not* carried to the federal return if a zero (0) is entered here.
- **ST** — Code indicates whether the screen data should be used in calculating a specific state return. If this field is blank, the software uses the resident state by default. The data is not carried to *any* state or city if a zero (0) is entered here.
- **City** — Code indicates the source of the income on city returns.

Press F1 in a screen field to view all acceptable codes for that field.

Associating One Screen with Another

Drake allows you to associate one screen with another, such as when an asset on one screen should be associated with a Schedule C. To associate screens, complete the **For** field and the **Multi-form Code** field (if applicable) at the top of the asset screen.

For the **For** drop list, select the form to be associated with the open screen. In Figure 3-20, an asset entered on screen **4562** is being associated with Schedule C.

The screenshot shows the top of the "Form 4562" screen. The "For:" dropdown menu is set to "C" and is circled in red. The "Multi-form code:" field contains the number "2". To the right of these fields, there is a list of codes: "(A, C, E, F, 2106, 4835, AUTO, 8829)" and a note "(1-999; 1 is assumed if left blank)". Below these fields are columns for "Description", "Date Acquired", and "Cost / Basis".

Figure 3-20: In this example, the **4562** screen is to be associated with the second Schedule C created in the return.

If a return has multiple instances of the selected form, enter the instance of the form in the **Multi-form code** field. For example, if there are two Schedule Cs and you want to associate an asset with the second Schedule C created in the return, you would enter a multi-form code of "2." (See Figure 3-20.)

NOTE

For Schedule E rental properties, assign each property a separate multi-form code and associate the assets with individual properties accordingly. Three properties will be printed on each Schedule E, but the multi-form code will refer to each property, *not* each Schedule E.

Splitting a Joint Return

When you split a joint return in Drake, the program calculates three returns: one for married filing jointly (MFJ), and two for married filing separately (MFS).

NEW FOR
2009

You can now choose from multiple MFS categories when splitting a return, and you can choose how to treat deductions if there is a Schedule A. In addition, the split feature now provides a detailed Filing Status Optimization Report for each version of the calculated return.

Before splitting a joint return, ensure that data on all screens clearly applies to either the taxpayer (T) or spouse (S). Also, check to make sure **Ready for EF** is not marked on the **EF** screen. If this box is marked, all three returns will be marked eligible for e-filing. (See "EF Override Options in Data Entry" on page 196.)

To split a joint return:

1. Open the return.
2. Choose one of the following options:



- To compare returns for two individuals who lived together for the entire year, click the **Split** button or press CTRL+S.
- To compare returns for two individuals who did not live together for the entire year, click the down arrow next to the **Split** button and select a category of MFS filing status.

NOTE

At this point, if there is a Schedule A on the return and you have not specified on screen **A** whether to force itemized or force standard, you are prompted to select **Itemize**, **Standard**, or **Optimize** before proceeding. If you select **Optimize**, the program will determine which is the best treatment of the Schedule A deductions.

Results are displayed in the **Return Selector** (Figure 3-21). New in 2009, the **MFJ/MFS Report** button allows you to view a Filing Status Optimization Report for a selected return. (See "About the MFJ/MFS Report" on page 66.)

SSN/EIN	Date/Time	Name	Fed Refund	State	Refund	Type	Status
<input type="checkbox"/> 400004505	10/07 14:12:04	SPLITT, TOM (SPLIT RETURN)	-297	OH	-1501	PER	Msg
<input type="checkbox"/> 400004546	10/07 14:12:04	SPLITT, LOLA (SPLIT RETURN)	-284	OH	-665	PER	Msg
<input type="checkbox"/> 400004505	10/07 14:12:05	SPLITT, TOM & LOLA	29	OH	-2576	PER	Msg

Filing JOINTLY will save \$200

Click Print or Press the P key to Print this screen
Click Save or Press the S key to Save the MFS returns

HINT: Select Return(s) First, then Click Save and View

Buttons: Help, MFJ/MFS Report, Print, Save, Select All, UnSelect All, View, Exit

Figure 3-21: Results for split return

3. Select files, and then click **MFJ/MFS Report**, **Print**, or **Save**, as applicable.
4. Click **Exit**.

About the MFJ/MFS Report

The **MFJ/MFS Report** button is a new feature in 2009. Click it to display View mode, with the MFS_COMP (and OH_COMP, for Ohio returns) reports visible in tree mode. Select a report to view or print. The report appears in the pane to the right of the tree view. For more information on view mode, see “Enhanced View/Print Mode” on page 174.

NOTE

Currently, the state report feature is available for Ohio returns only.

The program saves the MFS data shown in the reports only if you save the split returns. If you are not planning to save the MFS versions of the returns but want to show the reports to your client later, print the reports now for your client's records.

If the MFS versions are saved, both the completed MFS_COMP and OH_COMP reports can be viewed after calculating the return. If they are not saved, only the “Joint” column will be completed on these reports.

NOTE

Billing for this report is done through **Setup > Pricing** (use item 350). For more on setting up pricing in Drake, see “Pricing Setup” on page 32. To suppress the charge for an individual return, use the BILL screen. (See “Overriding the Bill Amount” on page 47.)

Detail Worksheet

Use detail worksheets to enter up to 30 items for a numeric field. Totals are calculated automatically.

To use a detail worksheet:

1. Select the numeric field to which the worksheet will apply.
2. Double-click or press CTRL+W. A **Detail Worksheet** is opened (Figure 3-22).

Detail Worksheet

Sort Options: F1 - Description Ascending F2 - Description Descending
F3 - Amount Ascending F4 - Amount Descending

Title: SCHEDULE C, LINE 8 - ADVERTISING

Description	Amount
RADIO	400
TELEVISION	600
NEWSPAPER	150

Figure 3-22: Detail worksheet with data entered

3. Enter or edit the worksheet **Title**.
4. Enter a **Description** and **Amount** for each item. Do not skip lines. As needed, use F1, F2, F3, and F4 to sort items in the list. (See Figure 3-22.)
5. Press ESC. Drake saves your work and displays the total in the data-entry field. Note that the field is shaded to indicate a worksheet is present. (Default is red.)

Part II - Expenses	
8 Advertising.....	1150
9 Car and truck expenses..... +/-	
10 Commissions and fees.....	
11 Contract labor.....	

Figure 3-23: Shaded worksheet field

Detail worksheets are produced as overflow statements but are *not* e-filed with the return.

NOTES

To print a description on a statement without a corresponding dollar amount, enter a slash (/) in front of the description.

If you press CTRL+W (or double-click) in a **Depreciation** field, the program opens the associated **4562 (Depreciation)** screen with the **For** and **Multi-Form Code** boxes completed. (See “Associating One Screen with Another” on page 64.)

Screen Captures

You can now take screen captures of screens in data entry and send them to the clipboard, a printer, or a file.

To capture a data entry screen:

1. Right-click any open screen (not from within a field or text box).
2. Select **Screen Shot**. The program offers three choices for screen captures:
 - **To File** — Save the screen as a bitmap (.bmp) file to a location you select.
 - **To Printer** — Open the **Print** dialog box and print an image of the screen.
 - **To Clipboard** — Copy an image of the screen to your clipboard in order to paste it into another program, such as Microsoft Outlook.
3. Save, print, or copy the image as directed, according to your selection.

Calculator

A calculator feature is available in every numeric field in data entry. To access it, press F10 from within a field. Once results are calculated, press F1 to insert those results into the field. When the calculator is active, the NUM-LOCK status is activated. NUM-LOCK is disabled when the calculator is closed.

Macros

Macros are shortcuts that enable you to enter frequently used data-entry items with minimal keystrokes. This feature is described in detail in the “Macros Setup” section of Chapter 2, “Installation & Setup.”

Heads-Down Data Entry

Heads-down data entry provides an efficient method of data entry when working from a proforma interview sheet. Information on this method is provided in the “Heads-down Data Entry” section of Chapter 4, “Preseason Preparation.”

About State Returns

When a return is prepared, Drake automatically generates state returns based on data entered for the federal return. Calculation is based on the state entered on screen **1** for resident state and on the state codes indicated on other forms (W-2, Schedule C, 1099, Schedule B, etc.).

Click the **States** tab in data entry to view a list of states. Click any state from the list or enter the two-letter state code in the selector field to access the **Data Entry Menu** for that state. It is not necessary to return to the **States** tab to enter a new state code.

Access city screens by entering a city code into the selector field. Another option is to open a state menu then click the **Cities** tab (if available). Cities are listed with their two-letter codes.

Practice Returns and Test Returns

Practice returns are available on the Drake Support site to help new Drake Software clients become more familiar with how data is entered in Drake. For more information on how practice returns can help you, see "Practice Returns" on page 246.

Test returns are located on the software CD. The SSNs for these returns begin with 400-00 and consist of various forms and schedules to show how different tax scenarios are prepared in Drake. To open a test return, type a test SSN in the **Open Returns** window and press ENTER.

Test returns can be used to test e-filing. Test returns with SSNs from 400-00-1001 through 400-00-1005 are eligible for e-file testing.

4 Preseason Preparation

This chapter provides instructions for bringing forward information from last year, printing proformas or organizers for clients, mailing preseason materials, setting up schedules, and learning to use the software. See Appendix A, Preseason Checklist, for a convenient list of preseason tasks to consider as you get ready for tax season.

Prior-Year Updates

If your firm used Drake last year, you can save time by updating prior-year returns, settings, letters, and EIN data. Before updating, you should (1) back up your files, and (2) ensure that your program's 2008 data path points to your firm's 2008 data files.

To check the prior-year data path:

1. Log in to the program as a user with administrative rights.
2. From the **Home** window, select **Setup > Directories/Paths**.
3. Look at the **Path for 2008 Data** field (Figure 4-1).

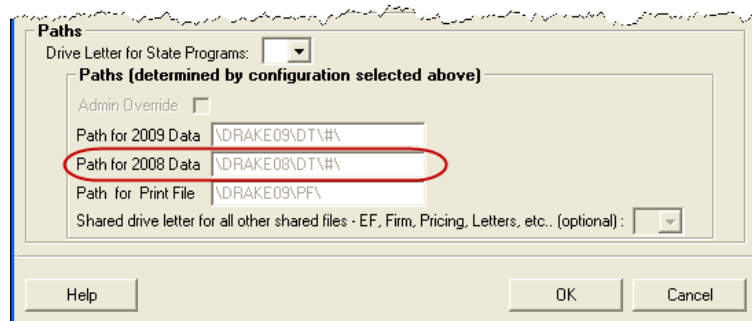


Figure 4-1: Ensure that **Path for 2008 Data** field is correct.

If the correct path is not displayed, click the **Admin Override** check box to activate the field. Make the necessary changes and click **OK**.

Updating Client Files

Save time by updating prior-year returns in the 2009 program. By default, the following information is brought forward from the prior-year program:

- names
- depreciation
- ages
- filing statuses
- addresses
- dependent names
- business names
- installment sales
- ID numbers
- occupations

You have the option of manually selecting other data to bring forward.

IMPORTANT

To ensure that files are updated according to your clients' needs, update returns individually as you meet with your clients. Drake does not recommend updating all returns in a package at once.

Update Returns Individually

To update an individual return:

1. Open the return in Drake 2009. An **Individual Update Options** dialog box lists all options for updating (Figure 4-2).

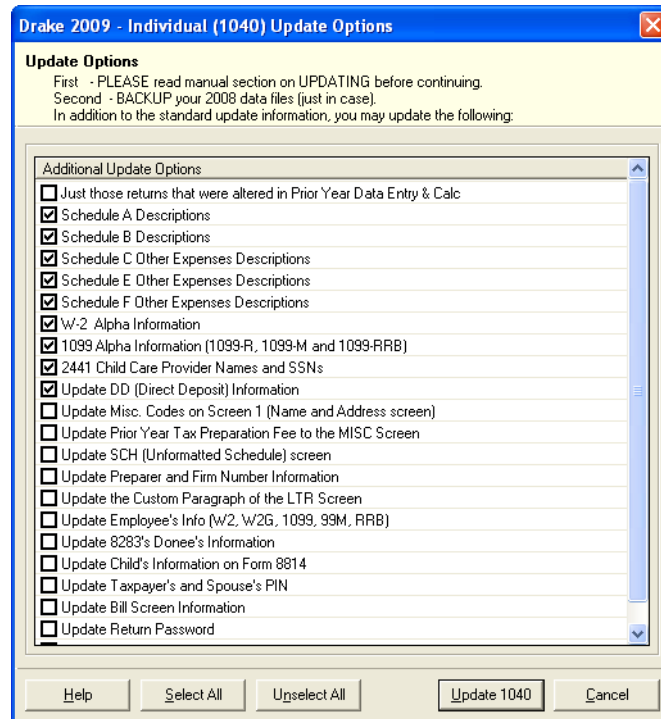


Figure 4-2: Individual Update Options box

2. (optional) Select additional items to update. (Click **Select All** to choose all items.)
3. Click **Update 1040**.

Once the program has updated the return, it opens the return to the **Data Entry Menu**.

Update Returns Globally

To update all returns in a package (not recommended):

1. From the **Home** window, select **Last Year Data > Update 2008 to 2009**.
2. Click **Next**.
3. Select filters (optional), and then click **Continue**.
4. (optional) Select additional items to bring forward. (See Figure 4-2.)
5. Click **Update 1040**.

IMPORTANT

All returns are updated according to selections in the **Update Options** box. *Once returns have been updated, the updates cannot be reversed.* To avoid oversights, update each return individually.

Once the program has updated the returns, it displays a report listing the returns that were updated. Click **Exit** to close the Report Viewer.

Building the EIN/Name Index

Each time an employer is entered on a screen for a form W-2, W-2G, 1099R, 1099G, 8283, or 2441, that employer's name, identification number (EIN), and corresponding information is automatically added to the EIN database.

To update the EIN/name database from 2008:

1. Open the 2009 version of the program.
2. Select **Last Year Data > Build EIN/Name from 2008**.
3. From the **Build EIN and Name Index** dialog box, select the indexes to update and click **Continue**.
4. Wait for the program to finish scanning the files. (This update takes about one minute for every 2,000 client files.)
5. Click **Exit**.

The program searches the indexes for existing data whenever an employer is entered.

Updating Settings

Apply your firm's 2008 software settings to the 2009 program to save preseason preparation time. Once the settings are brought forward for the year, they can be individually adjusted.

IMPORTANT

Selecting a previously updated item can cause a loss of current-year data.

To update settings from 2008:

1. Open the 2009 version of the program.
2. Go to **Last Year Data > Update Settings 2008 to 2009** to open the **Update Settings** dialog box.

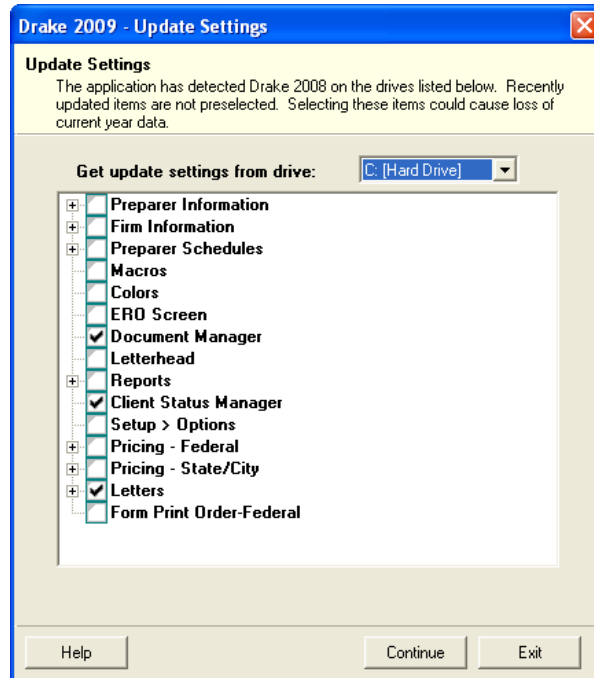


Figure 4-3: Update Settings dialog box

3. Select the drive that stores the 2008 data to bring forward.
4. Select the setting categories to bring forward. All items, except for previously updated items, are selected by default.

NOTES

If there is a plus sign (+) in front of an item, click the plus sign (+) to expand that item and view or select sub-items. If you select an item that has sub-items, all the sub-items are selected by default.

If updating **Pricing** setup, you will be prompted to enter a percentage increase to apply per item, per form, or both.

5. Click **Continue**, then **Confirm** the selections to start the update process.
6. Click **Exit** when the status for each item is displayed as **Completed**.

Organizers and Proformas

Proformas and organizers are tools to make information and record collection and interviewing easier for both preparer and client.

Available for the 1040 package, *organizers* help clients prepare for their tax appointments. Many organizer sheets feature two-column layouts, with one column containing prior-year data and the other intended for current-year data (Figure 4-4).

	2009	2008
Wages, tips, other compensation		
Federal income tax withheld		
Social Security wages		
Social Security tax withheld		
Medicare wages and tips		
Medicare tax withheld		
Social Security tips		

Figure 4-4: Sample of W-2 page from an organizer

Available for individual and business packages, *proformas* have numbered fields corresponding to the fields on Drake data-entry screens (Figure 4-5). Proformas are designed to be internal documents and can be used during the interview process.

TS	F		Wages, tips, etc.	Federal
1	2		S.S. wages	S.S. tax
Employer's Federal I.D. Number		3	Medicare wages	Medicare
Employer's name, address, city, state, ZIP code			S.S. tips	Allocated
4			Advanced EIC	Dep. care
5			Non-qual. plans	Co
6			Statutory employee	Retirement plan
7	8	9	Sick pay	12a
				12b
W2	2-6		Other	12c
		10	11	12d

Figure 4-5: Sample of W-2 page from a proforma

Blank proformas and organizers can be viewed and printed from **Tools > Blank Forms**. See “Printing Organizers and Proformas for Clients” on page 74 for information on printing an organizer or proforma for selected clients.

Entering Information from Proformas

Use proformas during the interview process, or have a data entry operator enter tax information from proformas following the interview.

Each sheet in a proforma has special codes printed on the left side of the page. For example, Figure 4-5 shows that the proforma code for the **W2** screen is “2-6.” As an alternative to the screen code of **W2**, the data entry operator or tax preparer can use the screen’s proforma code (2-6).

To access a screen by entering its proforma code:

1. From the **Data Entry Menu**, press CTRL+I to change the selector field.
2. Enter the proforma code numbers, one in each text box. The Figure 4-6 example shows that a “2” and a “6” would be entered to access the **W2** screen.

Enter Interview Sheet Number and Section:

Figure 4-6: Example: Enter 2 and 6 to access the **W2** screen.

3. Press **ENTER**. The applicable screen is displayed for data entry.

Heads-down Data Entry

Combine the proforma codes and heads-down mode to move efficiently to the proper areas of a screen for data entry.

To work in heads-down mode:

1. Open a screen in data entry.
2. Press **CTRL+N**. Numbers appear beside each field, as shown in Figure 4-7.

1	Wages, tips	2	Federal tax w/h
16	58000	17	25000
3	Soc Sec wages	4	Soc Sec w/h
18	58000	19	25000
5	Medicare wages	6	Medicare tax w/h
20	58000	21	25000

Figure 4-7: Numbered fields in heads-down mode

3. In the **Heads Down** box at the top of the screen, enter one of the field numbers in the first text box and press **ENTER**.
4. Enter data for the field in the second text box and press **ENTER**. The data is placed in the proper field and the system returns you to the line number box.

Drake 2009 - Data Entry - Heads Down Mode

16	48000
----	-------

↑ Line Number ↑ Field Data

Figure 4-8: Heads-down data entry

5. Repeat for all other fields, pressing **ENTER** after the data for each field is entered.

To return to the **Data Entry Menu**, press **ESC**.

TIP

Use **CTRL+N** to toggle between heads-down and data-entry modes.

Printing Organizers and Proformas for Clients

To print organizers or proformas for selected clients:

1. From the **Home** window, click **Last Year Data** and select either **Organizers** or **Proformas**.
2. Do one of the following tasks:

See "Filter Manager" on page 296 for more on using filters.

- Enter the client's SSN or EIN and press **Add Client**. Repeat for additional clients, then click **Next** and wait for the program to scan the client files.
 - Click **Next** and select filtering and sorting options as desired. Click **Next** again. Modify filtering criteria from the **Basic Search Conditions** dialog box, then click **Continue** and wait for the program to scan the client files.
3. When the **Options** dialog box is opened (Figure 4-9), select the desired options.

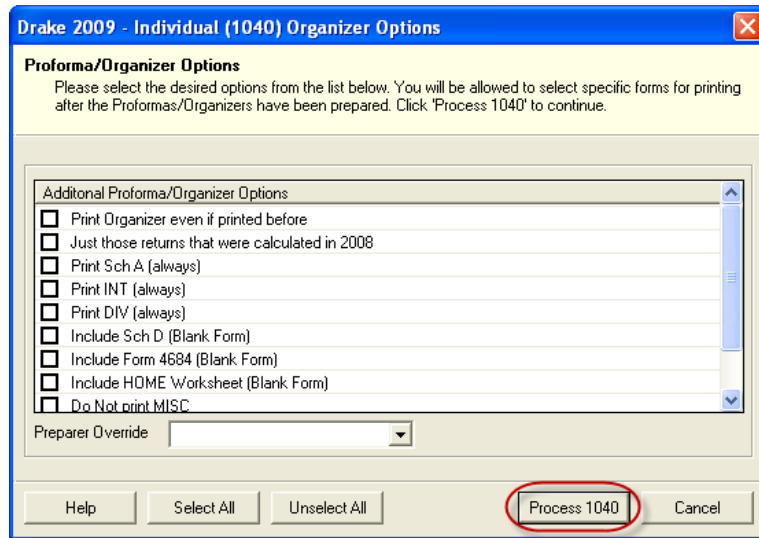


Figure 4-9: Options dialog box; includes **Process** button (circled).

NOTE

To have a certain preparer's name appear on the pre-season, engagement, and privacy policy letters, select a name from the **Preparer Override** drop list.

4. Click **Process** (Figure 4-9) to open the **Batch Printing** dialog box (Figure 4-10).

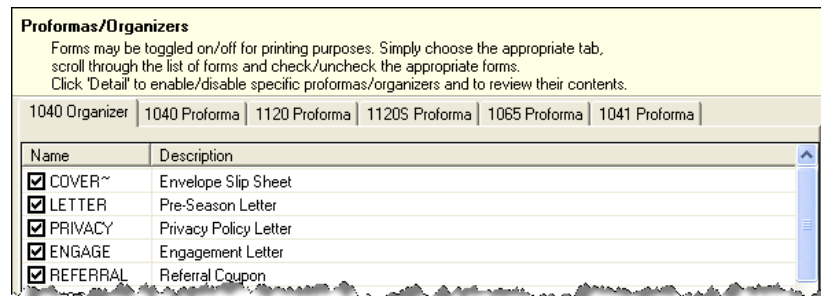


Figure 4-10: Select forms to print from the **Batch Printing** dialog box.

5. Select the individual forms to print.

NEW FOR
2009

You can now print an engagement letter with an organizer. To do so, mark the **ENGAGE** box in the list of forms to print.

- Click **Print**, and then click **Print** again.

If printing proformas for multiple return types, additional **Proforma Options** dialog boxes appear. Select additional options and click **Process (1040, 1120, 1120S, 1065, etc.)** to proceed.

NOTES

In the **Options** dialog box, you can click **Test Print** to test-print a proforma or organizer.

In the **Batch Printing** dialog box, you can click **Detail** to preview the documents to be printed.

Preseason letters can also be printed in batches, apart from proformas and organizers. See "Letters" on page 279.

Scheduler



The Drake Scheduler, which is used to set up appointments for preparers, has been redesigned for 2009. The new capabilities are described in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1: Scheduler: New Features in 2009

New Feature	Description
Batch appointment generator	Brings client appointments forward from the previous year to the current year
Improved "Find Next Appointment" capability	You can now find the next available appointment for any preparer within a specified date and time range.
Printing and exporting data for specified time and date ranges	This option is available by clicking Print or Export from the Appointment Scheduler.
Accessing the Appointment Scheduler from data entry	Ability to open the Appointment Scheduler from within a return in data entry. When the Appointment Scheduler is closed, the program returns you to data entry.

Scheduler Modes

The Scheduler offers two levels of access: *Preparer mode* and *Front Office mode*.

Preparer Mode

Using Preparer mode, a preparer has full access to his or her calendars. Preparers can make appointments, manage schedules, and share calendars with other preparers. Preparer mode has three calendar types: **Selected Date**, **Weekly Calendar**, and **Preparer Calendars**. Preparer mode is the default setting for Scheduler users.

Front Office Mode

Designed for the receptionist and others who manage appointments but do not prepare tax returns, Front Office mode allows the user to set up viewing options and manage appointments. Users can access only the **Preparer Calendars**. Front office mode is the default setting for users with administrative rights, but it must be assigned manually to other personnel.

To assign front office mode to an employee:

- Log in to Drake as an administrative user and go to **Setup > Preparer(s)**.

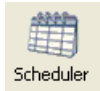


2. Select a preparer and click **Edit Preparer**.
3. Click **Security > Front Office (Scheduling Only)**.
4. Click **Save**.

NOTE

Preparer logins and front office mode assignments must be established in Drake before the Scheduler can be used effectively.

Accessing the Scheduler



From the **Home** window, select **Tools > Scheduler**, or click the **Scheduler** icon. The **Appointment Scheduler** has four main sections (see Figure 4-11):

- A toolbar across the top
- A calendar overview in the left column
- Tabs for selecting calendar types (not available for ADMIN login)
- The schedule grid, which shows scheduled appointments for each calendar type

Figure 4-11 shows the **Appointment Scheduler** window in Preparer mode.

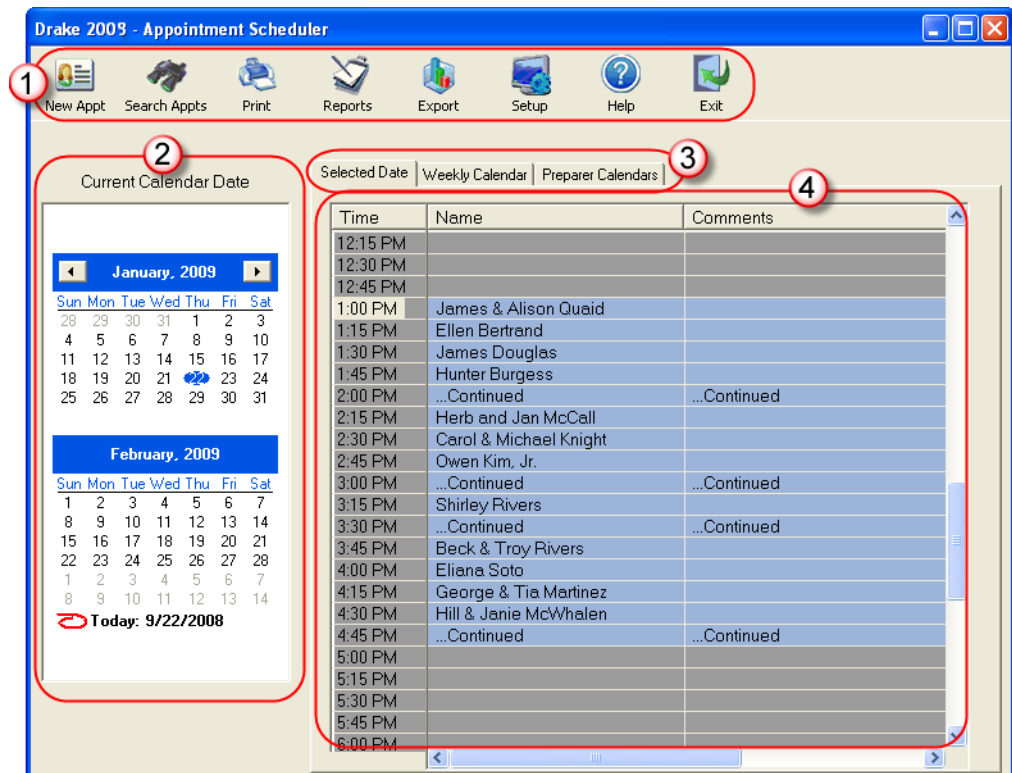


Figure 4-11: Displayed in the **Appointment Scheduler** window are a toolbar (item #1); a calendar overview (item #2); calendar tabs (item #3); and scheduled appointments (item #4).

If the user is logged in as an administrative user, the **Batch Appts** button will be displayed in the toolbar. (See “Batch Appointment Generator” on page 16.)

Setting Up Scheduler Options

Use the Scheduler Setup feature to establish the logged-in preparer's default settings for appointment durations, automatically filled data, and calendar views. Only the logged-in preparer's calendar and view are affected by any changes.



Click the **Setup** icon in the Scheduler toolbar. The **Scheduler Setup** consists of two tabs: a **General** tab for default settings and a **Calendars** tab for setting viewing options for calendars. Options are described in Table 4-2.

Table 4-2: Scheduler Setup Options

Tab	Setup Option	Description
General	Appointment duration	Set the default appointment time displayed in the Appointment Detail dialog box (see "Scheduling Appointments" on page 13). Values are 15, 30, 60, 75, or 90 minutes.
	Scheduler times	Set time intervals to be displayed on the calendar grid rows of the Appointment Scheduler (see Figure 4-11). Values are 15, 30, and 60 minutes.
	Appointment reminders	Activate the appointment reminder; establish how far in advance to receive a reminder of an upcoming appointment. You can also select this option on the fly when setting up an individual preparer's appointment.
	Open Setup Schedule for	Set up a preparer's general daily schedule (in/out times).
	ZIP code autofill	Activate the ZIP code autofill feature, which automatically enters a client's city and state information once the ZIP code has been entered.
	Private appointment	Mark all future appointments as "private." Private appointment details are not visible to other preparers or to users with administrative rights. You can also select this option on the fly when setting up an individual preparer's appointment.
	Customer name autofill	Establish how client names are displayed in the calendar view.
Calendars	Preparers in View	Select which preparer schedules are visible by default.
	Calendar view start time	Select the time to be displayed when the calendar is opened.
	Default calendar at login	Select which calendar type will be displayed at login. (This choice not available to users with administrative rights.)
	Calendars in my view	Select which calendars will be in your default view. (This choice not available to users with administrative rights.)
	Colors	Select screen colors for the calendar.

Establishing Daily Schedules

The Scheduler allows you to view, at a glance, the planned daily schedules of selected preparers, including the times they are scheduled to be in the office.

To establish a preparer's daily schedule in the Scheduler:



1. Click **Setup**. The **Scheduler Setup** dialog box is displayed.
2. Under the **General** tab, select a preparer from the **Open Setup Schedule for** drop list. The **Setup Schedule** dialog box is opened for the selected preparer.
3. From the **Select day** list, select a day of the week.
4. Choose the **In** and **Out** times for that day. As times are selected, they appear on the schedule grid.
5. Repeat for each day of the week. Or, to apply the selected times for every day of the week at once, click **Apply to All**.
6. Click **Save**.

In preparer schedule, the rows indicating a preparer's "out" times will be shaded a different color from the rows indicating the preparer's "in" times.

Calendar Settings

Calendar viewing options are shown in the **Calendar Settings** section of the **Calendars** tab of the **Scheduler Setup** dialog box (Figure 4-12).

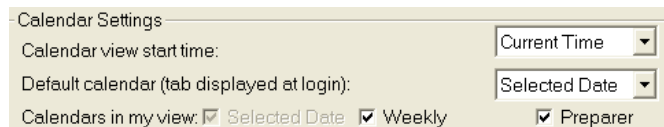


Figure 4-12: Calendar Settings section (under Calendars tab)

These features are described with the **Scheduler Setup** features in Table 4-2 on page 78. For more information, click the **Help** icon in the Scheduler.

Calendar Colors

To change the default colors displayed in the Scheduler calendar:

1. In the Scheduler Setup dialog box, select the **Calendars** tab. Default colors are displayed under **Colors**.

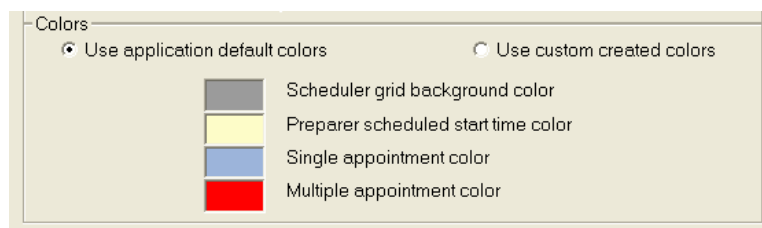


Figure 4-13: Colors section under Calendar tab in Scheduler Setup.

2. Click a color to open the **Color** dialog box for that color.
3. Select a new color.
4. Click **OK**. When you change a color, note that the **Use custom colors** button is marked automatically.

To reset the Scheduler to use the default colors, click **Use application default colors**.

Printing and Exporting Preparer Schedules

The program allows you to print or export (to an Excel file) preparer schedules for a specified time range for a specific date or week. Schedules are printed or exported for all preparers.

NOTE To print or export a schedule for a specified preparer, see “Creating Appointment Reports” on page 85.

Printing The **Print** feature prints the appointments for the selected date (shown under the **Current Calendar Date**) in the Appointment Scheduler. Click the **Print** icon, select a **Starting Time** and **Ending Time**, and click **OK**. Results are displayed in the **Report Viewer**, from which you can print or export the data.

NOTE If the **Weekly Calendar** tab is selected, the **Report Viewer** will display all appointments for the week of the current date.

Exporting The **Export** feature sends the data for the selected tab to an Excel spreadsheet. To export schedule data directly from the Appointment Scheduler, click **Export**, select a **Starting Time** and **Ending Time**, and click **OK**. Results are displayed as a printable spreadsheet.

Scheduling Appointments

Appointments can be scheduled for an individual preparer or for a group of preparers.

NEW FOR
2009

The Batch Appointment feature allows you to schedule appointments based on client and recurring appointments from the previous tax year. See “Batch Appointment Generator” on page 82.

For an Individual A preparer's information must be entered in **Setup > Preparer(s)** before appointments can be scheduled in the Scheduler for that preparer.

NOTE Preparer schedules and appointments are carried forward each year. Go to **Last Year Data > Update Settings 2008 to 2009** and select **Preparer Schedules**.

To schedule an appointment for a preparer:

1. Open the Scheduler using one of the following methods:
 - From the **Home** window, select **Tools > Scheduler**.
 - From the **Home** window, click the **Scheduler** icon.
2. Click **New Appt** or double-click an appointment time in the schedule grid. The **Appointment Detail** dialog box is displayed. If you accessed **Appointment**



Detail by double-clicking a time in the schedule grid, the **Appointment Detail** is opened to that date and time (Figure 4-14).

Figure 4-14: Appointment Detail dialog box.

3. Select the **Date**, **Time**, and **Duration** of the appointment, if necessary.
4. Complete the applicable client-information fields.

NOTES

If a client record already exists in Drake, enter the SSN/EIN and press TAB. The program automatically completes the **Name**, **Address**, **Phone**, **Client Type** and **Appointment Type** fields. If you replace data in an auto-filled field in the Scheduler, this information is not overwritten in the client record in Drake.

You can also use the **Lookup** feature to access data for a client. For more on this feature, see “Finding a Client Record” on page 84.

To access the **Appointment Detail** dialog box from data entry, select **Add Appointment** from the right-click menu.

5. Assign the appointment to a preparer by selecting a name under **Preparer(s)**. To clear a selection, click the name a second time.
6. (optional) Override selections made in **Scheduler Setup** by selecting (or clearing) the **Add Reminder**, **Private Appointment**, or **Recurring Appointment** boxes at the bottom of the **Appointment Detail** dialog box.
 - If **Add Reminder** is marked, the preparer will receive automatic alerts regarding the appointment when logged in.
 - If an appointment is marked “private,” the assigned preparer will be the only one allowed access to that appointment data.
 - If an appointment is marked “recurring,” you must provide information about the frequency (**Daily**, **Weekly**, or **Monthly**) and the end date of the recurring appointment. (The dialog box will expand to offer options.)
7. Click **Save**. The appointment will now be displayed on the schedule grid.

NOTES

For a recurring appointment, you can edit a single occurrence or the series. You can also make a group meeting recurring.

If you accessed the Appointment Scheduler from data entry, the program will return you to data entry whenever you close the Appointment Scheduler.

For a Group of Preparers

To schedule multiple preparers to meet with a client, follow the instructions provided in “For an Individual,” previously. Instead of selecting only one preparer in Step 4, however, you can select up to 50. There is no need to double-click a preparer or to press Shift or Ctrl while selecting.



Figure 4-15: Multiple preparers selected for a group meeting.

To clear a selection, click the preparer's name a second time.

NOTE

In order to save the appointment, a client name must be entered.

Batch Appointment Generator

New in 2009, the batch appointment generator reviews client and recurring appointments from the previous tax year and creates new appointments in the current year's Scheduler. You can set workday and holiday information that will roll forward (or backward) to an available appointment date.

NOTE

This feature is available for users with administrative rights. Appointments marked “private” (see “For an Individual”) are excluded from the batch process.

To set up appointments using the batch appointment generator:



1. From the Appointment Scheduler, click the **Batch Appts** icon and select **Generate Batch Appointments**. The **Batch Appointment** dialog box is displayed.
2. Select a location from the **Use last year's appointments found on drive** drop list.
3. Select a **Begin Date** and an **End Date**.
4. Select the days that should be available for appointments for this year.
5. Under **Dates Not Available for Appointments**, click **Add** to add any holidays or other days on which appointments should not be scheduled.

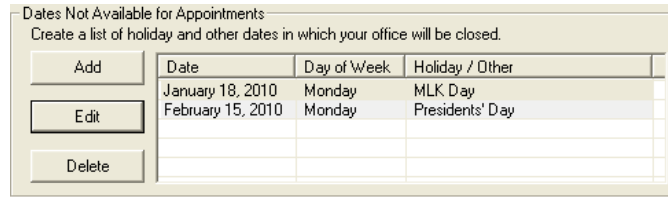


Figure 4-16: Example of dates entered that are not available for appointments

To edit or delete an entered date, select the date and click **Edit** or **Delete**.

6. Select your preference for **Appointment Date Criteria**. Your preference applies when a rolled-forward appointment falls on a non-workday or holiday. You can also select to keep the day of the week (for example, if a client wants a Monday appointment each year) or the date (for example, if a client wants to meet on the first day of a month).
7. Click **OK** to begin the batch appointment process.

The program creates appointments as defined by your specifications and preferences. Next, it displays the **Scheduler - Batch Created Appointments** report, which displays the following information:

- Summary of appointments that could not be generated (explanations are provided)
- Number of appointments that had conflicts
- Number of new appointments generated successfully

In addition, the report shows (1) which appointments had conflicts, along with the new time scheduled; and (2) the new times scheduled for all other appointments.

NOTE

To undo batch-generated appointments, go to the Appointment Scheduler and select **Batch Appts > Undo Batch-generated Appointments** and click **Yes**. The batch-generated appointments will be removed from the current year's schedule.

Entering Overlapping Appts.

If an appointment conflicts with another, you are asked if you want to save it anyway. If **Yes**, the calendar displays a **Multiple Appts** note, as shown in Figure 4-17.

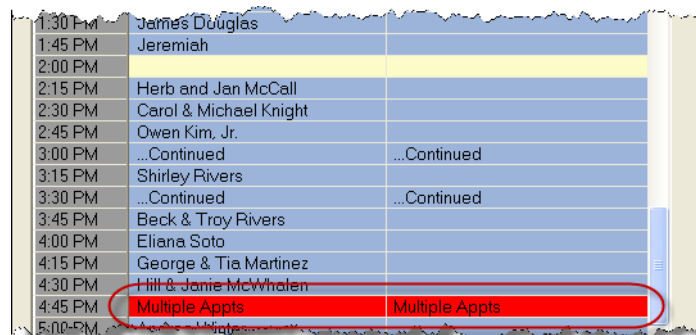


Figure 4-17: Example of **Multiple Appts** notification

To view the multiple appointments scheduled, double-click the **Multiple Appts** row. Appointments are shown in the **Open Appointment** grid. To view appointment details, double-click an appointment.

Finding Next Available Appointment



To locate the next available appointment time in the Scheduler:

1. From the **Appointment Detail** dialog box, click **Find Next Appt**.
2. Choose a preparer from the **Preparer** drop list, or select **Any Preparer**.
3. Select a **Starting Date** and an **Ending Date**. The program searches all times within the specified date range.
4. (optional) Specify a day of the week and set a range of times to search. If you select a specific day of the week, that day must fall within the entered date range.
5. Click **Find**. The next available appointment time for the preparer is displayed.

NOTE

Preparers with no set schedules are excluded from the search.

To view the details of a selected appointment time, click **Select**. To find a scheduled appointment, see “Find Scheduled Appointment” on page 84.

Finding a Client Record



The **Lookup** feature allows you to find a client's record and insert the client information into an **Appointment Detail** dialog box.

To locate a client record:

1. From the **Appointment Detail** dialog box, click **Lookup**.
2. Select the location from which to search.
3. Select a client name from the displayed list. Clients are listed in alphabetical order by last name or business name.
4. Click **OK**. The list is closed and several fields are filled with client data. (Content is determined by what was entered on screen **1** in data entry.)

Changing Appointment Details

To change the details of an appointment that has already been entered into the Scheduler, double-click the time slot of the appointment in the **Appointment Scheduler**. When the **Appointment Detail** dialog box for the selected appointment is opened, make any changes necessary. Click **Save**.

Deleting an Appointment



To delete an appointment from the Scheduler:

1. Double-click the appointment time slot in the **Appointment Scheduler**.
2. Click **Delete** in the **Appointment Detail** toolbar.
3. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.
4. Click **OK** to return to the **Appointment Scheduler**.

Searching Appointments

Find Scheduled Appointment

Find scheduled appointments by searching keywords from the **Appointment Details** information for all clients. To search for a client's appointment in the Scheduler:

1. Open the Scheduler and click **Search Appts** to open the **Scheduler Search**.

2. Enter one or more keywords in the **Enter Search Terms** field. The program will search all **Appointment Detail** information for these keywords.
3. Select a date from the **Start at this Date** drop list. The program searches for all appointments scheduled for that date and after.
4. Click **Search**. Results are displayed in the **Scheduler Search** window, as shown in the example in Figure 4-18.

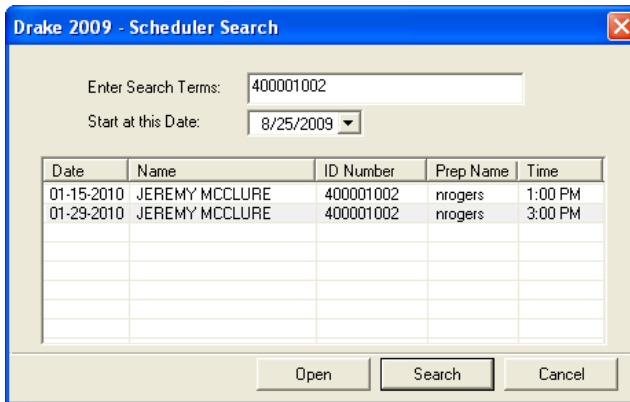


Figure 4-18: Scheduler search results

Double-click an appointment row to view appointment details.

Creating Appointment Reports

The Scheduler works with the Reports feature in Drake to provide reports based on preparer appointment data. To generate a Scheduler report:

1. Open the Scheduler and click **Reports**.
2. Set the report's date range by selecting a **Beginning Date** and an **Ending Date**.
3. Select a report type. Report types are listed in Table 4-3.



Table 4-3: Scheduler Report Types

Scheduler Report	Description
Call List for All Preparers	Lists the appointments scheduled for all preparers; data types include appointment time and date, client name, client SSN, duration of appointment, client phone, cell phone, new client indicator, preparer's name, and client's e-mail address.
New Client List	Lists new clients entered for a selected preparer; data types include client name, client SSN, and client phone and e-mail address.
Preparer Appointments	Lists the appointments for a preparer; select a preparer name from the drop list. Data types include appointment time, client name, client SSN, duration of appointment, client phone, and new client indicator. and e-mail address
Preparer Call List	Lists the appointments for a preparer; select a preparer name from the drop list. Data types include appointment time and date, client name, SSN, and client phone and e-mail address.

4. (optional) Select **Include Client SSN/EINs** on report to have the client's SSN/EINs included on the report. Clear the check box (it is selected by default) to omit this information.
5. Click **View**. The **Report Viewer** displays the generated report. For more information, see "Report Viewer" on page 12.

Once you are in the Report Viewer, you can print or export the report output.

NOTE

The **New Client List** report does not pull data from other areas of Drake. It pulls data only from the Scheduler itself. To designate a client as a new client, select **New** from the **Client Type** drop list (in the middle of the **Appointment Detail** dialog box).

E-filing Preparation

For details regarding preseason tasks for e-filing, see Chapter 7, "E-filing."

5 Return Preparation

This chapter focuses on how to prepare a Form 1040, U.S. Individual Income Tax Return, using Drake Software. It describes procedures for entering data for and producing a Form 1040 and the supplemental forms, schedules, and other documents that might be part of a tax return. This chapter assumes a basic understanding of data entry in Drake. If you are not familiar with Drake data entry, please read Chapter 3, “Basics,” before attempting to prepare a tax return in Drake.

The amounts that appear on a Form 1040 return consist of directly entered data and program-calculated data based on the numbers entered by the preparer. Screens **1** through **5** of the program provide fields for directly entering data onto the 1040; however, because many lines on Form 1040 require calculations from other forms and schedules, some of the fields in screens **3**, **4**, and **5** are treated as overrides or adjustments to program calculations from elsewhere in the program.

Taxpayer Demographics

Screen code: 1

Use screen **1 (Demographics)**, accessible from the **General** tab, to complete the “Label” and “Filing Status” sections of Form 1040. Screen **1** also has fields to indicate contact information and other relevant details of the return.

Selecting a Filing Status

Select a filing status from the **Filing Status** drop list at the top of screen **1**. Alternately, you can type the filing status code. Click in the **Filing Status** box and press F1 to view available codes.

NOTE

If the taxpayer is married, enter his or her information in the left column and enter the spouse’s information in the right column. If a “married” status is not selected, the right column is not active.

Entering Taxpayer Information

Enter the full name, date of birth, occupation, and contact information (phone numbers and e-mail address) for each taxpayer. For e-filing purposes, the combined length of the taxpayer and spouse's names must not exceed 35 characters. Press F1 in a **Name** field to see alternatives for names longer than 35 characters.

Below the **E-mail/Text Msg** field, select any applicable boxes to indicate if a taxpayer is a **Dependent of another**, wants to donate to the **Presidential campaign** fund, is **Blind**, or has a **Stateside military address**. If the taxpayer is active military and requires a special processing code, use the **Special processing code** drop list.

Figure 5-1: Select applicable boxes and select military code, if applicable

Entering Residency Information

Enter the taxpayer's address and state residency information in the area below the taxpayer and spouse columns. If a taxpayer is a part-year (PY) resident of the state in the address, select **PY** from the **Resident state** drop list.

To search codes:
CTRL+SHIFT+S

The **Resident City** field is activated if a city return is required. Press F1 in this field to access city codes.

To suppress a state return altogether, select **0** from the **Resident state** drop list.

NOTES

By default, the program completes the **City** and **State** fields once the ZIP code is entered. To suppress this feature, go to **Setup > Options > Data Entry** tab.

If the taxpayer has a foreign mailing address or telephone number, enter that information on the **MISC** screen.

Indicating a Deceased Taxpayer

If the primary taxpayer is deceased:

1. Enter the date of death in the taxpayer's **Date of death** field on screen 1.
2. Type the surviving spouse's name in the **In care of** field on screen 1. If tax information should go to someone else, enter that person's name instead.

If there is a name in the **In care of** field, all correspondence generated by the program (letters, bills, etc.) will be addressed to that person.

Exemptions

Screen code: 2 Use screen **2 (Dependents)**, accessible from the **General** tab, to complete the “Exemptions” section of Form 1040.

Enter the dependent’s required data (name, SSN, etc.) at the top of screen **2**. In Figure 5-2, note that the dependent’s age is displayed once the birth date is entered.

Figure 5-2: Calculated age is displayed. Information entered here flows to the “Exemptions” section of Form 1040.

To open a new screen **2**, press PAGE DOWN. Start a new screen **2** for each dependent to be listed on a return.

NOTE

Figure 5-2 shows the default screen **2** in Drake. Grid data entry can also be used for entering dependent information. To switch to and from grid data entry mode, press F3. To have grid data entry as the screen default, go to **Setup > Options > Data Entry** tab and select **Dependent screen** for grid data entry.

Information is saved automatically when you exit a screen. Note that the number of dependents entered is shown under the **General** tab of the **Data Entry Menu**.

Figure 5-3: Number of **Dependent** screens that contain data

Screen **2** contains fields for other dependent-related data, such as for education credits and the Earned Income Credit (EIC). For education credits, see “Education Expenses” on page 122. For Child Tax Credit, see “Child and Dependent Care Expenses Credit” on page 127. For EIC and related due diligence requirements, see “Earned Income Credit (EIC)” on page 139.

Entering Dependent Last Names

By default, the taxpayer’s last name is used for all dependents. Complete the **Last Name** field on screen **2** only if the dependent’s last name *differs* from the taxpayer’s.

Selecting “Months in Home”

By default, the program calculates the return as if a dependent lived with the taxpayer for the entire year. Complete the **Months in Home** field on screen **2** only if the dependent did *not* live with the taxpayer for all 12 months.

If “0” months are selected for a *son* or *daughter*, the dependent is classified as one who did not live with the taxpayer due to divorce or separation. If “0” is selected for *another type of dependent* (parent, grandchild, etc.) the program classifies them as “Other Dependent,” regardless of the relationship. To override these classifications, select the applicable boxes in the **Additional Information** section at the bottom of screen **2**. (See “Additional Dependent Information.”.)

Claiming a Dependent (for Split Returns)

*MFS = Married
Filing Separately*

T = Taxpayer

S = Spouse

If taxpayers are married and you plan to split the return to see if filing separately would be more beneficial than filing jointly, use the **TSJ** drop list on screen **2** to assign the dependent information to the correct person. A **TSJ** code should also be selected if the state has an MFS combined option. The program default is **T (Belongs to the Primary Taxpayer)**.

Figure 5-4: Fields for TSJ, State and State codes

Entering State Data for a Dependent

Select a state from the **State** drop list (Figure 5-4) to specify which state should receive the dependent data. This selection helps ensure that dependent credit information flows to the correct state return. This information is necessary in some situations (for example, if the parents of the dependent are MFS and reside in different states).

Enter a state code (disabled, adopted, etc.) as applicable. To view all state codes, place the cursor in the **State codes** field and press F1. Double-click a displayed code to select it.

Additional Dependent Information

It could be necessary to override or further clarify dependent information entered on screen **2**. Some examples are if a child is over 18 and disabled or is not a U.S. citizen. Use the **Additional Information** section of screen **2** for this kind of information.

Personal Service Income (W-2, 1099-MISC)

Use the **W2** and **99M** screens, both accessible from the **General** tab, to enter personal service income data from a taxpayer's W-2 and 1099-MISC forms, respectively.

W-2

Screen code: **W2** The **W2** screen is designed to reflect the IRS Form W-2, Wage and Tax Statement.

Accuracy of W-2 Data

Data entered on the **W2** screen must match the client's W-2 form. The following fields can be completed automatically by the program:

- **Names and Addresses** — The employer information can be filled in automatically if the EIN is in your Drake database. The employee information is not required unless it is different from that provided on screen **1**.
- **Wages and Withholding** — When wages are entered in box **1** of the **W2** screen, boxes 3–6 are filled automatically. These amounts should match those on the W-2.

Screen code: **VER** If the Social Security or Medicare withholding is incorrect on the W-2 and must be verified, use the **Verification of W-2** screen, accessible from the **Miscellaneous** tab, for documentation.

NOTES

If a W-2 has incorrect Social Security or Medicare withholdings, a RAL is not allowed until the W-2 is verified with the employer.

If, after contacting (or attempting to contact) the employer, you suspect fraud, immediately contact Drake, the RAL bank if appropriate, and the nearest IRS Criminal Investigation office. Call the tax fraud hotline at (800) 829-0433.

W-2 Verification

Verification fields (activated from **Setup > Options > Data Entry**) help ensure that wage and withholding amounts are correct. They require that federal and state wages and withholding amounts be re-entered at the bottom of screen **W2** (Figure 5-5).

Wages and Withholding Verification					
To ensure the accuracy of wages and withholding amounts, re-enter the amounts from boxes 1, 2, 16 and 17 of the client's W-2.					
Federal		State 1		State 2 (if applicable)	
1 Wages, tips	2 Federal tax w/h	16 ST wage	17 ST tax	16 ST wage	17 ST tax
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Figure 5-5: Verification fields for federal and state wages and withholdings

If the verification amounts do not match the amounts entered in the equivalent boxes at the top of the **W2** screen, an EF message will be generated. Amounts must be corrected before the return can be e-filed.

Foreign Employers

To indicate a foreign employer on the **W2** screen, enter the city and country in the “city” field of the employer address, and then select **Foreign** from the **State** field (a dot appears in the field). Leave the ZIP code field blank. (See example in Figure 5-6.)

c Employer's name, address, city, state, ZIP code
 PEPE LEPEU
 *
 2 RUE MOUFFETTE
 PARIS, FRANCE .
 * In care of/address continuation
 Note: The employer's complete information is

Figure 5-6: Entering foreign employer information on **W2** screen

Screen code: **FEC** If no W-2 was issued by a foreign employer, use the **Foreign Employer Compensation** screen, accessible from the **General** tab, to enter employee, employer, and income information.

NOTE For information on the foreign income exclusion (Form 2555), see "Excluding Foreign Income" on page 118.

Statutory Employees

Because all statutory employees must file Schedule C for expenses related to W-2 income, a **W2** screen and a **C** screen must be created for a statutory employee.

To indicate a statutory employee on a tax return:

Screen code: **W2**

1. On the **W2** screen for the employee, select **Stat employee** (line 13).
2. On the **C** screen for the employee, select **Statutory employee OR qualified joint venture**.

Screen code: **C**

3. On the **W2** screen, select the associated Schedule C from the **F** code list.

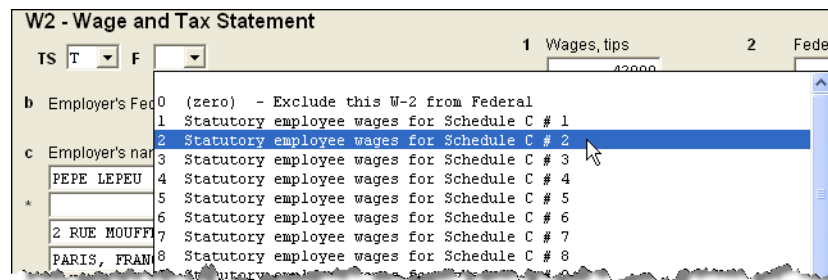


Figure 5-7: W-2 in this example is associated with the second (#2) Schedule C entered

The selected Schedule C will now indicate that the taxpayer was a statutory employee.

ITIN/SSN Mismatch on W-2

If the client has an Individual Taxpayer Identification Number (ITIN) on screen **1**, and the SSN on the W-2 does not match that ITIN, enter the SSN from the W-2 in the **ITIN/SSN Override** field at the bottom of the **W2** screen. Press F1 from this field for more on e-filing returns with ITIN/SSN mismatches.

Corrected or Altered W-2

The **W2** screen has check boxes to indicate that a W-2 was altered, handwritten (non-standard), or corrected. To indicate that a W-2 was altered or corrected from a previous W-2, select the applicable box on the **W2** screen.

Substitute W-2, 1099-R

Form 4852 serves as a substitute for Form W-2, W-2c, or 1099-R when a taxpayer either did not receive one of these forms or an employer issued an incorrect form. Form 4852 is not generally filed before April 15.

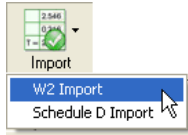
Screen code: **4852**

Use the **4852** screen, accessible from the **Other Forms** tab, to fill out Form 4852.

NOTE The generated Form 4852 uses data entered on the corresponding **W2** or **1099** screen (for Form 1099-R).

W-2 Import If your client is an employee of a company that uses Talx W-2 eXpress®, that client's W-2 can be downloaded directly into Drake. See the Drake Support site (**My Account > W2 Block Purchase**) for information on purchasing W-2 downloads and a list of companies that supply employee W-2s using this service.

To import W-2 information:



1. From the **Data Entry Menu** of the client's return, click **Import > W2 Import**.
2. In the **W2 Download** dialog box, select **Taxpayer** or **Spouse** as applicable. The name and SSN of the selection is displayed below the **Taxpayer/Spouse** drop list.

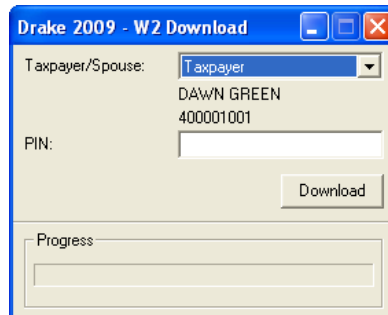


Figure 5-8: Name and SSN appear in **W-2 Download** dialog box

3. Enter the client's PIN (supplied by the employer).

NOTE

In some cases, you can contact the employer and get the format for the PINs (for instance, if the company uses the last four digits of the employee's SSN), but a preparer cannot get the PIN itself.

4. Click **Download**, and then click **Yes** to continue. The **Progress** bar tracks the progress of the download process.
5. When the "W2 Download Complete" message is displayed, click **OK**. The **W2** screen for the taxpayer will now contain the downloaded information.

NOTE

Purchase W-2 downloads in sets of 15 (\$25 per set). Each instance of a downloaded W-2 counts as one against your total (even if the same W-2 is downloaded twice). If, however, the client has W-2s from multiple employers and all W-2s are downloaded *in the same session*, it counts as only one download. If the W-2s are downloaded in *separate* sessions, each session counts as one against your total.

1099-MISC

Screen code: **99M**

Use the **99M** screen to enter data from Form 1099-MISC. To associate the 1099-MISC information with a specific line or form within the return, make a selection from the **For** drop list at the top of the **99M** screen. If associating it with one of multiple forms, enter a **Multi-Form Code**. (See "Associating One Screen with Another" on page 64 for more on using the **For** and **Multi-Form Code** features.)

Passive and Investment Income (1099-DIV, etc.)

This section covers interest and dividend income from both domestic and foreign sources. To enter rental income data in Drake, see "Supplemental Income" on page 106. To enter foreign earned income, see "Foreign Earned Income" on page 117.

Interest and Dividends

The **INT** and **DIV** screens in Drake reflect the 1099-INT and 1099-DIV forms, respectively. Data from the **INT** and **DIV** screens is carried primarily to Schedule B, Interest and Dividends, and, when applicable, to Form 1116, Foreign Tax Credit.

Income Less than \$1,500

In most cases, no Schedule B is required if interest and dividend income does not exceed \$1,500. Amounts can be entered directly on screen **3 (Income)** (Figure 5-9).

Other income reported on line 7 (NOT W-2 wages).....		
Interest income (NO Schedule B required).....	INT	
Tax-exempt interest (NO Schedule B required).....		
Dividend income (NO Schedule B required).....	DIV	
Taxable refunds:		

Figure 5-9: Interest and dividend fields on screen 3

The **Income** screen amounts are calculated directly into Form 1040. Any interest or dividend income entered on the **INT** or **DIV** screens is combined with the screen **3** amounts when the return is calculated. Do not duplicate entries.

Schedule B, Interest and Ordinary Dividends

Schedule B is required if taxable interest or ordinary dividends exceed \$1,500. Use the **INT** and **DIV** screens to report interest and dividend income that exceeds this amount. Amounts are generated on Schedule B and calculated into Form 1040.

NOTE Schedule 1 for Form 1040A is obsolete for the 2009 tax year. Form 1040A must now use Schedule B, Interest and Ordinary Dividends. The program automatically generates Schedule B as required.

Reporting Portions of Dividends

Certain portions of ordinary dividends (domestic dividends not taxable by a state and ordinary dividends that are U.S. Government dividends) can be expressed as either amounts or percentages (Figure 5-10).

	Amount	or	Percent
Percent of lines 1 and 2 that are nominee dividends and capital gains.....			
Dividends included in Box 1a that are NOT taxable on the state **.....		or	
Dividends included in Box 1a that are US Government dividends.....		or	

** Do NOT include the "US Government dividend" portion on the "NOT taxable on state" line.

Figure 5-10: Enter portions of ordinary (line 1a) dividends as amounts or as percentages of the total.

**Schedule B,
Part III**

Some taxpayers with bank or other financial accounts in foreign countries must file Schedule B, regardless of the income amount. This data is entered in the **Schedule B Part III** section of the **INT** screen, along with other Schedule B data (Figure 5-11).

Figure 5-11: Schedule B Part III fields on **INT** screen

NOTE

The **Foreign bank account** and **Foreign trust** items must be answered. Both are **Yes/No** questions. If either is left blank, a **NOTES** page will be generated.

**State-specific
Information**

The **State-specific information** section has a drop list to designate Massachusetts, Oklahoma, or Tennessee for bank interest; a field for state ID numbers for Mississippi, Minnesota, and New Hampshire returns; and choices for Illinois returns (Figure 5-12).

Figure 5-12: State-specific fields on **INT** screen

1099-OID

Enter interest from Form 1099-OID, Original Issue Discount, on either screen **3**, **Interest income** field (if less than \$1,500), or the **INT** screen (if \$1,500 or more).

Foreign Interest and Dividends

Use the **INT** and **DIV** screens to report interest and dividend income from foreign accounts and trusts. As applicable, this data flows to Form 1116, Foreign Tax Credit. The following Form 1116 capabilities are included on the **INT** and **DIV** screens:

- A section for foreign tax credit information
- Ability to associate information from an **INT** or **DIV** screen to an **1116** screen
- Ability to suppress Form 1116 if it is not required for the return
- Ability to open the **1116** screen in the program via a **Form 1116** hyperlink

**Foreign Tax
Credit Data**

The **INT** and **DIV** screens include a section for **Form 1116/FTC information**. Figure 5-13 shows this section as it appears on the **DIV** screen.

Figure 5-13: Form 1116 section of **DIV** screen

Data entered here does not have to be re-entered on the **1116** screen. In fact, if amounts are entered on both screens, the program combines the two amounts and prints the total on the return. If data is entered in this section of the **DIV** or **INT** screen, Form 1116 is generated automatically.

Associating Data with the 1116 Screen

Because the **INT/DIV** screens include the most commonly used Form 1116 fields, and because Form 1116 is generated if these fields contain data, it may not be necessary to enter anything onto screen **1116**. If, however, a return has a less-common foreign income factor, such as a carryover, you must enter that data on screen **1116**.

You can associate the **DIV** and **INT** screens to an **1116** screen so that the generated Form 1116 incorporates the applicable data from *all* applicable screens. To associate the Foreign Tax Credit information in a **DIV** or **INT** screen to an **1116** screen:

1. Complete the **Form 1116/FTC Information** section of the **DIV** or **INT** screen. (See Figure 5-13.)
2. Enter a number into the **FTC** field of this section. (See Figure 5-13.)
3. Close the **INT** or **DIV** screen.
4. Open the **1116** screen (accessible from the **Credits** tab) to be associated.
5. Type the FTC number (from Step 2) into the **FTC** field (Figure 5-14).

Screen code: **1116**

Figure 5-14: FTC field at top of 1116 screen

The program uses this “FTC number” to associate the **1116** screen with the other screens and calculate the correct information for Form 1116.

Suppressing Form 1116

By default, Form 1116 is generated with the return if any data is entered into the **Form 1116/FTC Information** fields. If these fields include data but a Form 1116 is not required and you don't want one generated, select **1116 NOT required**. (See Figure 5-13 to view the check box as it appears on the **DIV** screen.)

For more on Form 1116 in Drake, see “Passive Activity Credits” on page 129.

Taxable Refunds

Screen code: **99G**

Enter state and local taxable refunds for the current year on the **99G** screen (Form 1099-G, Certain Government Payments). Taxable refund amounts are calculated and carried to the “Taxable refunds” line of Form 1040. Because the amount shown on this line can be affected by limitations computed from the Drake worksheets, the program allows you to adjust it.

Screen code: **3**

To adjust the taxable refund amount shown on the 1040, go to screen **3** and enter the amount of prior-year state or local refund the taxpayer received in the current year. Be aware that no calculations are done on the amount entered on screen **3**. Use the **99G** screen if you want the system to compute the taxable amount.

NOTE

A flagged **Taxable refund** field indicates that the displayed amount was carried forward from a prior-year return. To clear the field, press F4 (if the amount is correct) or enter a new amount.

Alimony

If the taxpayer *received* alimony, enter the amount on screen **3** in the **Alimony received** field. Enter *paid* alimony information on screen **4**.

Self-Employment Income (Schedule C)

Screen code: **C**

Screen **C**, **Self-Employed Income**, covers Schedule C, Profit or Loss from Business (Sole Proprietorship). Access screen **C** from the **Income** tab. Several screens in Drake (such as the **99M**, **AUTO**, and **4562** screens) can be associated with a Schedule C using the **For** and **Multi-form Code** boxes of those screens. (See “Associating One Screen with Another” on page 64.)

Program Defaults for Screen C

The program's default *accounting method* is *cash*. Select **Accrual** or **Other**, as applicable, for accounting methods other than *cash*. If **Other**, include a description.

The program's default position for *material participation* is that the taxpayer “materially participated” in the business. If the taxpayer did not materially participate, select the **Did NOT materially participate** option.

The program's default inventory valuation method is *cost*. If the valuation method is not *cost*, select the correct method under **Part III - Cost of Goods Sold**.

The program's default position for *at-risk investments* is that all investments are at risk. If this is not true for your client, select **Some investment is NOT at risk**.

Business Codes

Press
CTRL+SHIFT+S to
search codes.

To locate a specific business code, place the cursor in the **Business Code** box (field **B**) and press CTRL+SHIFT+S. Enter a search term and click **Go**. All codes that include the search term are displayed as shown in the example in Figure 5-15.

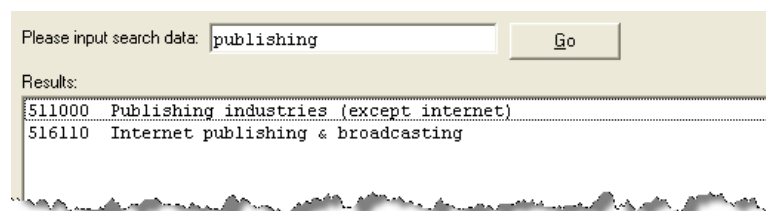


Figure 5-15: Example of a search using **Data Entry - Search**

Select the desired code and click **OK** or press ENTER.

Tax Treatment Codes

Screen C contains a **Special tax treatment code** drop list (Figure 5-146).

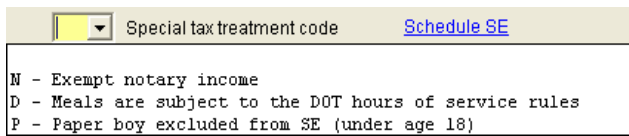


Figure 5-16: Special tax treatment code drop list on screen C

Car and Truck Expenses

Use the Auto Expense Worksheet (**AUTO** screen) to manage auto-related expenses for Schedule C. See “Auto Expenses” on page 155.

Depreciation

Use the **Depreciation Detail (4562)** screen to enter depreciable assets for Schedule C. To open the **4562** screen without exiting screen C, click the **Form 4562** hyperlink or place the cursor in the **Depreciation** field and press CTRL+W. For more on entering depreciation in Drake, see “Depreciation” on page 149.

Business Mileage

The standard business mileage deduction rate for 2009 is 55 cents per mile. Enter business miles driven under **Part IV - Vehicle Information** of screen C.

Loss on Schedule C

If Schedule C shows a loss and all investment is *not* at risk, the program produces Form 6198, At-Risk Limitations. If part of a loss may be disallowed, enter the required data on the **6198** screen. If the taxpayer does not materially participate, the loss could be limited by Form 8582, Passive Activity Loss Limitations. This is computed automatically.

E-filing Schedules C and C-EZ

Only one Schedule C-EZ can be filed per taxpayer. Up to eight Schedule C forms can be filed per taxpayer. If necessary to allow e-filing, keep the short form (EZ) from being generated by selecting the **Suppress Schedule C-EZ** box on screen C.

Sales of Assets

Screens for entering gains, losses, and sales of assets are listed in Table 5-1. These screens can all be accessed from the **Income** tab of the **Data Entry Menu**.

Table 5-1: Screens for Entering Gains and Losses

Screen	Screen or Form Name
D	Schedule D, Capital Gains
D2	Loss Carryovers and Other Entries (not an IRS form)
2439	Form 2439, Notice to Shareholder of Undistributed Long-Term Capital Gains
4255	Form 4255, Recapture of Investment Credit
4684	Form 4684, Casualties and Thefts
4797	Form 4797, Sales of Business Property
6252	Form 6252, Installment Sale Income
6781	Form 6781, Gains and Losses From Section 1256 Contracts and Straddles
8824	Form 8824, Like-Kind Exchanges
HOME	Worksheet for Sale of Residence (not an IRS form)
99C	Form 1099-C, Cancellation of Debt

When forms require identical data (such as when amounts from the **4684** and **6252** screens must be carried to Form 4797), Drake prints the data on the appropriate forms.

Capital Gains, Losses, Carryovers

Screen codes
D, D2

Use screens **D** and **D2** to enter data for Schedule D, Capital Gains and Losses. These screens are available under the **Income** tab of the **Data Entry Menu**.

NEW FOR
2009

The program now calculates capital gains and losses and tracks capital loss carryovers for Alternative Minimum Tax (AMT) purposes. To enter AMT amounts, use the **AMT Cost/Basis** column on screen **D** and the **AMT if Different** column on screen **D2**.

Screen D, Capital Gains & Losses

Use screen **D** for basic entries about short- and long-term capital gains and losses. Following are guidelines for data entry on screen D:

- **Description** — Although this field in Drake supports 32 characters, only the first 15 are e-filed. By default, the first 15 characters are displayed in black text on the screen; any additional characters are displayed in red.
- **Date Acquired** — If a single date does not apply, type **VARIOUS** for multiple dates or **INHERIT** for an inheritance. If **VARIOUS**, the program treats the item as a long-term gain.

- **Date Sold** — If a single date does not apply, type *BANKRUPT* or *WORTHLESS*, as applicable.

NOTE If **Date Sold** is *BANKRUPT*, the return must be paper-filed. *VARIOUS* and *WORTHLESS* entered as dates are acceptable for e-filing.

- **Sales Price** — Enter the sale amount. If only the gain amount is available, enter the gain amount and leave **Cost or Basis** blank.
- **Cost or Basis** — Enter the cost or basis. If only the loss amount is available, enter the loss amount and leave **Sales Price** blank.
- **AMT Cost/Basis** — Enter the AMT cost or basis of the item here, but only if it is different from the regular tax cost or basis.
- **S/L** — From the dates entered, Drake determines if an item is long-term or short-term. If no specific dates, select **S** or **L** to force short-term or long-term.
- **Misc** — Press F1 to access codes. Check with states for codes that are required for state purposes only.

Screen D2, Carryovers & Other Entries

Screen **D2** has fields for short-term gains/losses from other sources, long-term gains/losses from other sources, loss carryovers from the prior year, and capital gain tax computation. If Drake was used for the taxpayer last year, the gains/losses and carryover fields are updated automatically; otherwise, data must be entered manually.

If amounts to be entered on screen **D2** differ due to AMT, enter them under the **AMT if Different** column. For information on override fields, press F1 in a selected field.

Schedule D Imports

Use the **Schedule D Import** tool to import capital gain and loss transaction data from an Excel or other worksheet into Drake.

Create a Worksheet

Before you can use the Schedule D Import tool, you must have a worksheet containing the transaction data. This worksheet should be saved as a Microsoft Excel, TAB, or CSV file. Columns must match those on screen **D**, as shown in Figure 5-17.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
1	TSJ	F	State	City	Description	Acquired	Sold	Sales Price	Cost/Basis	AMT Cost/Basis	S/L	Misc
2												
3												

Figure 5-17: Screen **D** fields as columns in an Excel worksheet

NOTE If you are using a worksheet you created last year, you must add a column for **AMT Cost/Basis**. Note that this column must be placed between the **Cost/Basis** and **S/L** columns.

Importing Saved Data

To import the information:

1. Open the client's file to the **Data Entry Menu** and click **Import > Schedule D Import** from the toolbar. The **Schedule D Import** instructions are displayed.
2. Click **Next** to open the **Schedule D Import** dialog box.

3. Click the button to the right of the **1. Import File Name** field.
4. Locate and select the file to be imported.
5. Click **Open**. The data path and file name should be displayed in the **1. Import File Name** field (Figure 5-18) and the transactions displayed in the **Schedule D Transaction Information** grid below it.

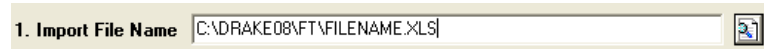


Figure 5-18: File name includes data path, file name, and file extension

6. From the **Start import at** field, select the line at which to start the import. For example, if the **Item 1** row in the transaction list is column header information, choose to begin import at item **2**.
7. Click **Next**.
8. After verifying that the information is correct, click **Finish**.

Screen **D** is opened, listing all imported transactions. (If more than one screen **D** is required, an **Existing Forms List** is shown. Double-click a row to view the screen.)

Sales of Assets

Use screen **4797** to enter non-recaptured losses. These fields are located in the **Part IV, Decline in Business Use** section of screen **4797**. For sold property listed on Form **4797**, depreciation sometimes must be recaptured as ordinary income. (For more on depreciating sold assets in Drake, see “Depreciating Sold Assets” on page 153.)

1099-S Transactions

Enter data from Form 1099-S, Proceeds from Real Estate Transactions, on the **4797** screen. Mark the **1099-S transaction** box, located near the top of the **4797**.

Installment Sales

To enter an installment sale:

- Screen code: 4562* **1.** For the sold asset, open screen **4562** and complete the **Date sold** field. This causes the program to stop calculating depreciation.
- Screen code: 4797* **2.** Complete a **4797** screen for the asset, indicating with a “Y” (just above the **Part IV** heading on the screen) that the sale is also reported on Form **6252**.
- Screen code: 6252* **3.** Complete a **6252** screen for the asset. Listed below are specific instructions and explanations for completing the separate parts of screen **6252**.
- **Part I (lines 1-15)** — Complete **Part I** for the year of sale only. **Part I** must also be completed in subsequent years in order to have the gross profit percentage carry through to subsequent years.

NOTE

As an alternative, and only if the current year is not the year of sale, you can enter the gross profit percentage on the **6252** screen. Use a whole number, not the decimal equivalent. For example, enter 62% as 62, not as .62.

- **Part II (line 19 and Receipt category section)** — Complete the **Part II** fields for the year of sale and for any year in which a payment or debt must be

treated as a payment on installment options. To generate Part II of Form 6252, enter payments received in current and prior years in the **Receipt category** section, located on the right-hand side of screen **6252**.

- **Part III (Related Party Sale Income)** — Complete the **Part III** section if (a) the sale was made to a related party, and (b) the income is *not* from the final payment in the current tax year.
 - **Unrecaptured Section 1250 Gain** — If unrecaptured section 1250 gain is present, enter the gain amount on screen **6252** (just above the “Part III” heading). The taxable amount is calculated on the WK_1250 worksheet and is carried to Schedule D, line 19 based on these calculations.
4. View the return. See line 31 of Form 4797 for the recapture amount (if any).

NOTE

In rare cases, two 4797 forms are created in a return. If this happens, the return may not be eligible for e-filing. *If recapture is necessary*, the two 4797 forms cannot be avoided, and the return must be paper-filed. *If there is no recapture*, delete the second 4797 form for the asset and recalculate the return.

Basis of Primary Residence

Screen code:
HOME

Use the **HOME** screen to accomplish the following tasks:

- Report the sale of a primary residence
- Enter data to determine the taxpayer's basis in the primary residence and calculate the tax implications of the transaction
- Allow the program to reduce the maximum exclusion if the taxpayer is eligible for part, but not all, of the gain exclusion
- Apply the appropriate treatment for the gain (loss) on the transaction
- Indicate that a surviving spouse is taking the MFJ exclusion for gain on the sale
- Enter data to calculate the amount of recapture in a year of sale if the First-Time Homebuyer Credit was taken on the home

Related Worksheets

A Primary Residence Calculations worksheet (WK_2119) is generated with the return when the **HOME** screen is used. It consists of up to three pages:

- Worksheet 1: Adjusted Basis of Home Sold
- Worksheet 2: Gain (or Loss), Exclusion, and Taxable Gain on Sale of Home
- Worksheet 3: Reduced Maximum Exclusion

These pages are for informational purposes only to allow the basis in the home to be tracked. If no date of sale is entered, only Worksheet 1 contains data when generated with the return.

Updating from the Prior Year

Data entered in the **Date home was purchased** field, **Basis of Home** fields, and **Form 5405** check box are included in the Drake update routine. These fields are updated as long as there is not a date in the **Date home was sold** field. Once the home is sold, there is no need to continue tracking the basis.

Schedule D The home sale flows to Schedule D only if the gain on the sale exceeds the exclusion amount. If Schedule D is generated, both the gain on the home and the Section 121 exclusion (if applicable) appears on Schedule D. The WK_2119 is still generated, but Schedule D is added to report the taxable gain on the sale.

Section 121 Calculation The software calculates the section 121 exclusion using the number of days during the last five years that the taxpayer used the home and the number of days the home was owned during the past five years. Enter this information under the **Reduced Maximum Exclusion** heading on the **HOME** screen.

Conversion to Business Use If a home was lived in and then converted entirely to rental or business use, and subsequently sold, the transaction must be shown on Form 4797. Select the applicable box on the **HOME** screen to carry the applicable information to the 4797.

Exclusion for Surviving Spouse For two years after the death of a taxpayer, a spouse is permitted to take the MFJ exclusion for gain on the sale of a principal residence, assuming the normal requirements for the exclusion are met. To indicate that the surviving spouse is taking the exclusion, check the **Recently widowed taxpayer eligible for MFJ exclusion** box in the **Miscellaneous** section of the **HOME** screen.

First-Time Homebuyer Credit If the First-Time Homebuyer Credit is being taken on Form 5405 for the residence, check the Form 5405 box (Figure 5-19).

Figure 5-19: Form 5405 Information box on **HOME** screen

The software calculates the recapture of any outstanding installment payments related to Form 5405 the year the house is sold. Click F1 in this box for more information.

Complete the override fields in this section only if the residence was not calculated in a prior version of Drake. Press F1 in either of these fields for further information.

Like-Kind Exchanges

If an asset has been traded and requires continued depreciation and there is an increase in basis that must be depreciated, you can link like-kind exchange information to the appropriate depreciation details.

To enter an asset as a like-kind exchange:

- Screen code: **4562**
1. Open the **4562 (Depreciation Detail)** screen for the asset that the taxpayer traded (or gave up).

2. Make an on-screen notation to indicate that the asset was traded (for example, type an A before the description in the **Description** field).
- Screen code: **8824**
3. Open the **8824 (Like-Kind Exchanges)** screen and complete the fields for the like-kind exchange.
4. Calculate the return. In View/Print mode, view Form 8824 and note the amount calculated for the “Basis of like-kind property received” line. (Generally, this amount becomes the adjusted basis of the new asset, unless an additional amount was incurred in obtaining it.)
- Screen code:
5. Open the **4562** screen for the new asset. In the **Description** field, make a notation to indicate that the asset was traded (such as an A before the description). (As an example, if a Ford 150 is traded for a Chevy Blazer, the descriptions on the **4562** screens might be “A-Ford F150” and “A-Chevy Blazer.” This notation makes the traded assets easier to identify.)
6. Enter any increase in basis as the beginning cost.

The depreciation on the old asset continues over the remaining life, and depreciation for the new asset starts, using the 8824 basis for the correct number of years.

Retirement Income (1099-R, etc.)

Use the **1099**, **8606**, and **ROTH** screens to enter most retirement income data. Screens **3** and **4** include fields for entering retirement data directly into the generated 1040. Amounts entered in these fields are combined with any corresponding calculations from the **1099**, **8606**, and **ROTH** screens.

1099-R

Use the **1099** screen to enter data, including distribution amounts, from Form 1099-R.

New in 2009, the **1099** screen consists of two screens: **1099-R** and **Special Tax Treatments**. The **Special Tax Treatments** screen has fields for the Simplified General Rule Worksheet, qualified charitable distributions, HSA funding distributions, public safety officers, and disaster relief. To access the **Special Tax Treatments** screen from the **1099** screen, click the **Special Tax Treatments** hyperlink at the top of the screen.

Items Not Reported on 1099-R

Use screen **3** for IRA and pension distribution amounts that were *not* reported on a 1099-R. Enter total and taxable portions of these amounts (Figure 5-20).

Alimony received.....			
15a IRA distributions received (no 1099 received).....	+/-		+/-
15b Taxable portion of IRA distributions above.....	+/-		+/-
16a Pension distributions received (no 1099 received).....	+/-		+/-
16b Taxable portion of pensions above.....	+/-		+/-

Figure 5-20: Adjustment fields for IRA and pension distributions (screen **3**)

These amounts are calculated with the corresponding amounts from the **1099** and **8606** screens and carried to the “IRA distributions” and “Pensions and annuities” lines of Form 1040. Do not duplicate entries made on the **1099** or **8606** screens.

NOTE

If a 1099-R was not received for a pension, annuity, or IRA distribution, the return cannot be e-filed.

**Substitute
1099-R**

To file a substitute 1099-R (Form 4852), refer to “Substitute W-2, 1099-R” on page 92.

**Rollover of
Pensions/
Annuities**

If a 1099-R distribution should be excluded from income because it was rolled over into another qualified plan, indicate this using the **Exclude from income** drop list on the **1099** screen (under the **Rollover Information** heading; see Figure 5-21).

The screenshot shows a section titled "Rollover Information". It contains a dropdown menu with the selected option "Exclude from income - rolled over into another qualified plan". Below the dropdown is a text input field labeled "Partial rollover amount".

Figure 5-21: Selections for rolled-over 1099-R distribution

Select **S** if the distribution was rolled over into the same type of account. Select **X** if it was rolled over into another plan. If **S** is selected, the word “ROLLOVER” is displayed on “Pensions and annuities” line of Form 1040.

501(c)(18) Contributions

Enter contributions to a 501(c)(18) pension plan on screen **4**, but do not include amounts that have been assigned Code H (“elective deferrals to a section 501(c)(18)(D) tax-exempt organization plan”) in box 12 of the W-2. Those amounts are carried automatically from the **W2** screen to Form 1040.

IRA Contributions

For *traditional* IRA contributions, use the **8606** screen, which addresses Part I of IRS Form 8606, Nondeductible IRAs. For *Roth* IRA contributions, use the **ROTH** screen, which addresses Parts II and III of Form 8606.

Deductible IRA contributions are calculated from the **8606** screen and displayed on the “IRA deduction” line of Form 1040. If an amount is entered into the **Deductible IRA** field on screen **4**, it is combined with the amount from the **8606** screen.

If the taxpayer is covered by a pension plan, use the **8606** screen instead of screen **4**. If the program determines that the contribution amount exceeds the maximum allowed, it generates a NOTES page with the return.

NOTE

If Form 8606 is not required but you want to generate it anyway, go to the **8606** screen and select **Print the 8606 even if not needed**.

**Converting
to a Roth IRA**

To report the transfer of an amount from a traditional IRA to a Roth IRA, enter the amount on the **ROTH** screen (Figure 5-22).

Form 8606 - Nondeductible IRA Contributions, IRA Basis, & Nontaxable IRA Distributions

TSJ [] ST []

Part II - Conversions from Traditional IRAs to ROTH IRAs

16 Amount of your traditional IRA converted to a Roth IRA..... []
 Recharacterizations..... []

17 IRA basis before conversion..... []

Part III - Distributions from Roth IRAs

Figure 5-22: ROTH screen field for amount to be transferred to a Roth IRA

This amount is carried to the appropriate line of Form 8606.

IRA Penalty Computations

IRA penalties are calculated using data entered on the **5329** screen (Form 5329, Additional Taxes on Qualified Plans (Including IRAs) and Other Tax-Favored Accounts).

Carrying 1099-R Data to Form 5329

It might not be necessary to enter data directly onto the **5329** screen. If a distribution code of “1” (Early (premature) distribution, no known exception) has been entered in Box 7 of the **W2** screen, you can force the distribution amount from a 1099-R to flow to Form 5329 and have the taxable amount of the distribution subject to the 10% penalty. To do so, go to the desired **1099** screen and select the applicable box under **Additional Information for this Distribution** (Figure 5-23).

Additional Information for this Distribution

1099-R for disability?

If so, reported as wages on the 1040? [SCH](#)

Carry this entry to [Form 5329](#) and compute 10% penalty

Exclude from income - reported on [Form 4972](#)

Exclude from income - reported on [Form 8606](#)

First year of [ROTH](#) contribution

Was this 1099-R altered or handwritten?

Figure 5-23: Select box to carry 1099-R data to Form 5329

To access the **5329** screen directly from the **1099** screen, click the blue **Form 5329** hyperlink shown in Figure 5-23.

Exception Numbers

On the **5329** screen, exception numbers 01 and 06 (Part I, line 2) apply only to distributions from qualified employee plans—not to those from IRAs, annuities, or modified endowment contracts. To view full descriptions of each exception number, place the cursor in the **Exception number** field and press F1.

Supplemental Income

Links for Schedule E and K-1 screens are located in the **Schedules E and K1** section of the **Income** tab.

Schedules E and K-1	
E	Rent and Royalty Income
K1P	Partnership K-1
K1F	Fiduciary K-1
K1S	Sub S K-1
E2	Partnerships, S Corps
E3	Estates and Trusts
E4	REMICs

**Parts of
Schedule E
(listed under
Income tab)**

Figure 5-24: Screens for entering Schedule E data

Schedule E

Screen code: **E**

Use screen **E** to complete Page 1 of Schedule E (Part I: Income or Loss From Rental Real Estate and Royalties). Page 2 of Schedule E (Parts II through V) is calculated from K-1 schedules. The corresponding screens in Drake (**E2**, **E3**, and **E4**) primarily contain override fields; data entered here overrides amounts that would otherwise flow from the K-1. Enter data on one of these screens only if transcribing the information from a Schedule E that has already been calculated and completed by hand.

NEW FOR
2009

You can now allocate rental- and personal-use portions of multi-dwelling properties. See "Property Usage" on page 107.

General Property Information

Enter the property type (such as "brick duplex") and address at the top of screen **E**. List each dwelling for the Schedule E on a separate screen. To access a separate screen, press PAGE DOWN.

The following fields are also located at the top of screen **E**:

- **Activity type** — Select whether the activity is passive or non-passive. If option **D** ("Not a passive activity") is selected and EIC is involved, the program prints "NPA" on the appropriate line of Schedule E. For more on selecting activity types, see "Activity Types" on page 110.
- **Some investment is NOT at risk** — Mark this box if portions of the real-estate investment are not at risk. To enter data for computing deductible profit or loss from at-risk activities, click the **Form 6198** link to open the **6198** screen (for Form 6198, At-Risk Limitations). When you exit the **6198** screen, the program returns you to screen **E**.
- **Property was 100% disposed of in 2009** — Mark this box if the property was sold or otherwise disposed of in the current tax year.

NOTE

If the property was 100% disposed of and a **4562** screen has been completed, the software automatically determines if the disposal was at an overall loss or gain and prepares Form 8582, Passive Activity Loss Limitations, and its worksheets accordingly.

Property Usage

Item **2** of screen **E** contains fields for indicating how much of a property was used for personal purposes.

2 If property is used for personal purposes at least 10% or 14 days, enter personal %

If multi dwelling unit and taxpayer occupies part, enter % occupied by taxpayer

This is your main home, or second home

Figure 5-25: Item 2 of screen E

When completing these fields (described in the following list), use whole numbers for percentages. For example, enter 50 to indicate 50% usage.

- **If property is used ...** — Enter the percentage (if any) of personal use of the rental portion of the property. If the property was used for personal purposes during the current year for more than either 14 days or 10% of the total days it was rented to others at a fair market rate, enter the percentage of whichever is greater.
- **If multi-dwelling unit ...** — If the taxpayer lives in one unit of a multi-dwelling property while renting out the others, enter the percentage occupied by the taxpayer. An entry here will cause the software to take indirect expenses into account when calculating the return (see “Direct and Indirect Expenses,” following).
- **This is your main home, or second home** — Select this box if the property is the taxpayer’s main or second home. If personal use is indicated and this box is marked, mortgage interest will be carried to Schedule A

The program uses the percentages entered when calculating the business percentage of expenses and taking deductions. The remaining percentage of taxes entered is carried to Schedule A.

NOTES

A taxpayer with more than 10% use of a rental can take expenses up to the amount gained, regardless of percent use. With 50% use, for example, the system does not calculate 50% of expenses; it instead calculates the gain and takes expenses up to that gain.

If the **If multi-dwelling unit ...** box is marked, a worksheet is produced for each property that lists expense types and divides expense amounts into personal, rental, and total amounts.

Direct and Indirect Expenses

New in 2009, you can have the program take both direct and indirect expenses into account when calculating a return for a taxpayer who occupies one unit of a multi-dwelling property while renting out the others.

NOTE

Direct expenses are those that affect only the rental units. *Indirect* expenses are those that affect both the rental units and the taxpayer’s dwelling. Indirect expenses can also be personal expenses.

Enter expense amounts using the columns on screen E (Figure 5-26).

	Direct Expenses	Indirect Expenses
5 Advertising.....	<input type="text"/>	
6 Auto & travel..... AUTO	<input type="text"/>	
7 Cleaning & maintenance.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
8 Commissions.....	<input type="text"/>	
9 Insurance.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Figure 5-26: New in 2009: Columns for Direct Expenses and Indirect Expenses

NOTE If the **If multi-dwelling unit ...** box is not marked, the program ignores any figures entered in the **Indirect Expenses** column.

Sale of Property If a property was sold and Schedule E must be associated with data from a **4797** screen (Form 4797, Sales of Assets), use a passive activity number (PAN) code to tie them together. To do so, enter a number in the **PAN** box on screen **E**, and then enter the same number in the **PAN** box of the applicable **4797** screen.

PMI To indicate that insurance includes Private Mortgage Insurance (PMI), mark the check box under item **9** on screen **E**. The program will display "PMI" on line 9 of the printed Schedule E (Figure 5-27).

7	Cleaning and maintenance	7
8	Commissions	8
9	Insurance PMI	9
10	Legal and other professional fees	10
11	Management fees	11

Figure 5-27: If the **PMI** box on line 9 of screen **E** is marked, the program will display a "PMI" indicator on the Schedule E.

Rental of Personal Property Enter income from rental on personal property on screen **3**. Enter expenses (if any) on screen **4**, in the **Expenses from casual rental of personal property** field under line 36. Do not use screen **E**.

Schedule K-1

Screen codes: **K1, K1F, K1S**

Screens for Schedule K-1 are accessible from the **Income** tab. The program contains three types of **K1** screens: **K1P** for partnership income; **K1S** for S corporation income; and **K1F** for fiduciary income. Enter information directly into a **K1** screen, or export K-1 information from a pass-through entity into an individual return.

Accessing K-1 Data Fields

New in 2009, two screens are required for completing all Schedule K-1 items. From the **Data Entry Menu**, the first page of the selected **K1** screen is displayed.

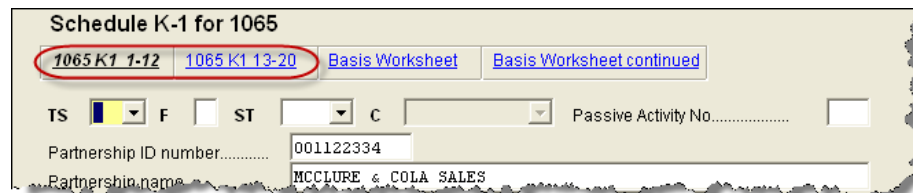


Figure 5-28: In this example, the program is opened to the first "page" of the **K1P** screen.

As shown in Figure 5-28, the first "page" of the **K1P** screen has fields for lines 1 through 12 of Schedule K-1. The second "page" covers lines 13 through 20. To go to

the second “page,” click the blue hyperlink for the second page. On the **K1P** screen, click **1065 K1 13-20**.

Activity Types

The **K1**, **E**, and **4835** screens feature an **Activity Type** drop list for designating an activity as passive or non-passive. A selection from this list controls what income data, if any, goes to Form 8582, Passive Activity Loss Limitations. Available activity types are described in Table 5-2.

Table 5-2: Activity Type Selections, for K1, E, and 4835 screens

Activity Type	Description
A - Active Rental Real Estate	Activity is a rental real estate activity with active participation. Calculation flows to the “Rental Real Estate Activities With Active Participation” section in Part I of Form 8582 and to the WKS 1 worksheet.
B - Other Passive Activity	Activity is a passive activity but is not a rental real estate activity. Calculation flows to the “All Other Passive Activities” section in Part I of Form 8582 and to the WKS 3 worksheet.
C - Real Estate Professional	Activity is that of a real estate professional and does not flow to Form 8582.
D - Not a Passive Activity (not an option for 4835)	Activity is not a passive activity. Because it is non-passive, the calculations from this screen do <i>not</i> flow to Form 8582.

If **A** or **B** is selected, the activity is considered a currently passive activity because “A” is rental real estate and “B” is other passive activity.

NOTE

If **General partner** is selected on the **K1P** screen, self-employed income is automatically reduced by any amount entered in the **Section 179 deduction** field. The unreimbursed partnership expense flows to a separate line on Part II of Schedule E.

State K-1 Amounts (If Different)

In cases where the state K-1 amounts differ from federal K-1 amounts (such as when a state does not take the federal limits on depreciation), it’s important to be able to indicate the difference in the software so the correct K-1 amounts flow to the correct federal and state forms.

By default, the program uses the federal K-1 amounts for both federal and state in calculations. New in 2009, if the state K-1 amounts differ from the federal, you can manually enter the state amounts in the **State** column of a **K1** screen (Figure 5-29).

Amounts from K-1	Federal	State
1 Ordinary income (loss).....		
2 Rental real estate income (loss).....		
3 Other rental income (loss).....		
4 Interest income.....		
5a Ordinary dividends.....		

Figure 5-29: Some of the Federal and State K-1 columns from screen K1S

In some cases, an entity will issue Schedule K-1 forms for multiple states, requiring the preparer to enter two or more amounts for the same state K-1 items.

To enter federal and state K-1 information where multiple state K-1s are issued:

1. Enter all information for federal and the first state on the **K1** screen. (Enter data in the **State** column only if the state amount differs from the federal).
2. From the first “page” of the screen, press PAGE DOWN to start a new screen.
3. In the **F** text box at the top of the screen, type 0 (zero) to exclude the information on this screen from the federal return. (See Figure 5-30.)
4. Select a state from the **ST** drop list. In Figure 5-30 below, Louisiana has been selected. (See Figure 5-30.)

Figure 5-30: Enter “0” in the **F** text box and select a state from the **ST** drop list.

5. Complete all applicable fields (basic information, such as ID number and name, must be re-entered). Because the program will not use the entries on this screen for federal purposes, it is not necessary to enter the federal amounts. However, it is necessary to enter all applicable state amounts, even if they are identical to the federal amounts entered on the previous screen.
6. Click the link for the next page of fields (see Figure 5-28) and continue entering state amounts.
7. (if applicable) Complete the **For State Use Only** fields.

To enter data for another state, return to the first “page” of the screen, press PAGE DOWN, and repeat Step 1 through Step 7 above.

K-1 Exports

K-1 data can be exported from an 1120S, 1065, or 1041 return in Drake to an individual return in Drake. To export K-1 data, you must first have the following items:

- An 1120S, 1065, or 1041 return, completed in Drake
- An individual return in Drake for the partner or beneficiary listed in the 1120S, 1065, or 1041 return

NOTE

Once the export is complete, any state K-1 amounts, if different from the federal, must be entered manually. See “State K-1 Amounts (If Different)” on page 110).

To export K-1 data into an individual return:

1. Open the 1120S, 1065, or 1041 return that contains the data to be exported.
2. Click **View** to calculate the return and open View/Print mode.



3. Click the **K1 Export** button in the View/Print mode toolbar. The **Export K1s** screen lists all taxpayer SSNs for exporting. All rows are selected by default.
4. (optional) Click a row to clear it if you do not wish to export K-1 data to all individuals listed.
5. Click **Export**. When the **Export complete** dialog box is displayed, click **OK**. The transferred data is highlighted in the **K1** screen of each personal return that received the data.

Tracking Adjusted Basis

New in 2009, Drake takes current-year basis limitations into account when calculating K-1 amounts and tracks the adjusted basis for a K-1 from a pass-through entity (partnership or S corp). The program also limits any losses based on the basis calculation and carries forward to subsequent years the adjusted basis and any disallowed losses.

When a return with adjusted basis data is calculated, the amounts entered on the **K1P** and **K1S** screens undergo the basis limitation calculation. The limited amounts are then used in at-risk and passive loss limitation calculations, if applicable. Because amounts flow from both the **K1** and **Basis Worksheet** screens to determine the amount of basis the taxpayer has for deducting losses from the K-1, it is necessary to enter all basis data on the **Basis Worksheet** screens. These are accessed from either the **K1P** or **K1S** screen, as shown in the Figure 5-31 example.

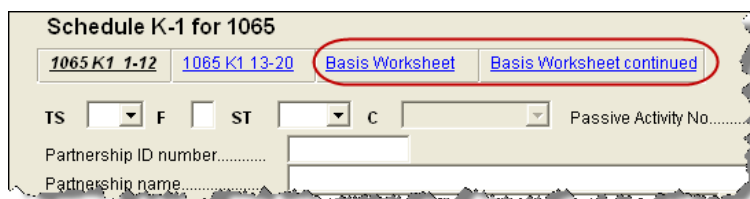


Figure 5-31: Tabs for basis worksheets on the **K1P** screen

NOTE

If you calculate a return with K-1 information but you have not entered anything on the **Basis Worksheet** screens, the program generates a note advising you to do so.

How the Calculation is Applied

Once it is able to calculate the adjusted basis, the program takes steps based on calculation results:

- **Adjusted Basis More than Zero** — If the adjusted basis is greater than zero based on current- and prior-year entries, amounts flow to the return just as they have done in the past, and the software tracks and updates the adjusted basis amounts going forward.
- **Adjusted Basis Zero or Less** — If the adjusted basis is zero or less based on current- and prior-year entries, amounts flow to page 2 of the printed Adjusted Basis Worksheet (see “Printed Worksheets” on page 114) to determine how much loss is allowed in the current year. Disallowed amounts are stored and updated to the next year.

Adjusted Basis

The first **Basis Worksheet** screen contains fields that are necessary to properly calculate adjusted basis. Figure 5-32 shows the adjusted basis fields for a partnership.

Partner Basis		
1	Adjusted basis from preceding year.....	<input type="text"/>
2a	Gain recognized on contribution of property.....	<input type="text"/>
b	Cash contribution.....	<input type="text"/>
c	Adjusted basis of property contributed.....	<input type="text"/>
d	Partnership interest acquired other than by cash or property.....	<input type="text"/>
3j	Increase for excess depletion adjustment.....	<input type="text"/>
3l	Gain from 179 asset disposition.....	<input type="text"/>
Debt Basis		
4 & 7		
A	Partner's share of partnership liabilities.....	<input type="text"/>
B	Partner's share of partnership liabilities from prior year.....	<input type="text"/>
6	Withdrawals/distributions.....	<input type="text"/> = <input type="text"/>

Figure 5-32: Partner Basis fields on Basis Worksheet screen

The fields in the **Partner Basis** (or **Stock Basis** for an S corporation) and **Debt Basis** sections for the current year must be completed manually.

NOTE

Data flows directly from the two **K1** screens into the **Current-year losses and deductions** column (shown in Figure 5-33). Data entry for this column begins on the first **Basis Worksheet** screen and continues to the **Basis Worksheet continued** screen.

Calculating Loss Allocation

Loss allocation percentage is calculated by:

- a.** Taking the total losses and deductions allowed
- b.** Dividing them by the total losses and deductions to figure the loss allocation percentage
- c.** Multiplying the loss allocation percentage by each category of loss applicable to the return

Once these calculations are complete:

- The product flows to the **Allowed Losses and Deductions in Current Year** column of the adjusted basis worksheet (generated when the return is calculated).
- The difference between the total losses and deductions and the allowed losses and deductions flows to the **Disallowed Losses and Deductions in Current Year** column of the adjusted basis worksheet (generated when the return is calculated).

Prior-Year Unallowed Losses

For tax year 2009, any prior-year unallowed losses must be manually entered into the **Prior-year carryover losses and deductions** column, which spans the **Basis Worksheet** screen (see Figure 5-33) and **Basis Worksheet continued** screens. After 2009, the program will automatically update these fields using the previous year's disallowed losses and deductions.

16 Applied against excess current-year loss and deductions			
Losses and Deductions	Prior-year carryover losses and deductions (a)	Current-year losses and deductions (b)	Allowable losses and deductions in current year (d)
9 a Ordinary losses from trade or business.....			=
b Net losses from rental real estate activities.....			=
c Net losses from other rental activities.....			=
d Net short-term capital losses.....			=
d Net long-term capital losses.....			=
e Other portfolio losses.....	=		=
f Net losses under Section 1231.....			=
g Net losses under Section 1256.....			=
g Net short-term capital losses (not portfolio).....			=
g Net long-term capital losses (not portfolio).....			=
g Other losses.....	=		=

Figure 5-33: Some of the fields for shareholder's prior-year unallowed losses (Basis Worksheet screen)

Printed Worksheets

Basis worksheets are generated when the return is calculated. A worksheet actually consists of two pages: page 1 shows the adjusted basis calculations, and page 2 shows the losses and deductions calculations.

NOTE

You can force page 2 to be printed, even if it does not contain data. To do so, mark the **Force page 2 ...** box at the bottom of the **Basis Worksheet continued** screen.

Updating to Next Year

The following basis information will be updated to the next year's software:

- Adjusted basis amount at the end of the year
- Amounts in the "Disallowed Losses" column of the printed Adjusted Basis Worksheet, page 2

Farm Income

Entry fields for the following farm-related forms are located under the **Income** tab:

Screen codes: F, J, 4835

- Schedule F, Profit or Loss From Farming (can also be used with Form 1065)
- Schedule J, Income Averaging for Farmers and Fishermen
- Form 4835, Farm Rental Income and Expenses

NOTES

Enter crop insurance and disaster payments for Schedule F and Form 4835 on the **Crop Insurance and Disaster Payments (CIDP)** screen.

The Auto Expense Worksheet (**AUTO**) screen can be applied to the **F** and **4835** screens. See "Auto Expenses" on page 155.

Schedule F, Profit or Loss From Farming

Screen code: F

Use screen **F**, accessible from the **Income** tab, to enter data for Schedule F, Profit or Loss From Farming.

Screen F Defaults

The program's default *accounting method* is *cash*. Select **Accrual** if the taxpayer's accounting method is not *cash*.

The program's default position for *at-risk investments* is that all investments are at risk. If this is not true for your client, select **Some investment is NOT at risk**.

The program's default position for *material participation* is that the taxpayer "materially participated" in the current year. If the taxpayer did *not* materially participate, select **Did NOT materially participate** option.

1099-PATR

Enter the distribution amount from Form 1099-PATR, Taxable Distributions Received from Cooperatives, in the **Co-op total distributions** field on Screen **F**.

Form 4835, Farm Rental Income and Expenses

Screen code: 4835 Form 4835 is for individual returns only and is not available for the 1041 package. Estates and trusts must file Schedule E, Part I, to report rental income and expenses from crop and livestock shares.

Farm Asset Depreciation

Use the **4562** screen (**Depreciation Detail**) to create depreciation schedules for Schedule F and Form 4835. For more on depreciation, see "Depreciation" on page 149.

Unemployment Compensation

Use screen **3** to enter full unemployment compensation for the current year. Enter prior-year amounts elsewhere in Drake, as shown in Table 5-3.

Table 5-3: Entering Unemployment Compensation in Drake

Unemployment Compensation	Where to Enter in Drake
Information from 1099-G	Screen: 99G Fields: As applicable
Any prior-year amounts, repaid (See Pub. 17 for guidance)	Screen: A Field: Other not subject to 2% limit
Prior-year supplemental (employer-provided) amounts, repaid	Screen: 4 Field: Repaid sub-pay previously reported (Enter the repaid amount.)
Current year, total	Screen: 3 Field: Unemployment compensation received (adjustment field; added to 99G amount)
Current year, repaid	Screen: 3 Field: Portion of above unemployment repaid in 2009

Note that the **Unemployment compensation received** field on screen **3** is an adjustment field. Any amount entered in this field is added to the amounts from the **99G**

screen and carried to the “Unemployment compensation” line of Form 1040. Do not duplicate the **99G** entries on screen **3**.

Social Security and Railroad Benefits

Use the **SSA** and **RRB** screens to enter information from the SSA-1099 and RRB-1099R forms, respectively. Screen **3** includes fields for related data if no 1099 is used.

SSA-1099

Screen code: **SSA**

Use the **SSA** screen to enter SSA-1099 data. If this form was not distributed, use screen **3** to enter the following Social Security benefit amounts (see Figure 5-34):

- Social Security benefits that apply for the current year
- Lump-sum benefits from prior years (total received and taxable portion)
- Railroad Tier 1 benefits for the current year

Portion of above unemployment repaid in 2009.....		
20a Net Social Security benefits received for 2009.....		
Lump-sum benefits earlier years - TOTAL received.....		
Lump-sum benefits earlier years - TAXABLE portion.....		
Net railroad Social Security equivalent Tier 1 benefits received for 2009.....		

Note: Program will figure taxable portion of 2009 SS benefits.

Figure 5-34: Screen **3** fields for Social Security benefit amounts

These figures are combined with any Social Security benefit amounts from the **SSA** screen, calculated, and displayed on the “Social security benefits” line of Form 1040.

RRB-1099R

Screen code: **RRB**

The **RRB** screen reflects the federal RRB-1099R form. Benefits from Form RRB-1099 should be entered on screen **3** as **Net railroad Social Security equivalent Tier 1 benefits received** field (see Figure 5-34).

Other Income

To report taxable income that is not reported elsewhere (Schedule C, Schedule F, 1099-MISC, etc.) in the return, you can use the **Other income** fields on screen **3**. Several screens are available in Drake for entering other types of income, as described in the following sections.

Taxable Distributions

- 1099-Q** If the amount on Form 1099-Q, Payments From Qualified Education Programs, *exceeds* the amount of education expenses, compute the taxable amount of the distributions and enter it on screen **5329** (Part II, line 5) *and* on screen **3**, line 21.

Medical & Health Savings Accounts

Enter distributions from Medical Savings Accounts (MSAs) on the **8853** screen (Form 8853, Archer MSAs and Long-Term Care Insurance Contracts). Enter distributions from Health Savings Accounts (HSAs) on the **8889** screen (Form 8889, Health Savings Accounts (HSAs)). Taxable amounts from these screens flow to Form 1040.

NOTE

Lines 1 (coverage indications) and 2 (HSA contributions for the year) of the **8889** screen are required if Form 8889 is to be e-filed with the return.

Gambling Income & Loss

Screen code: W2G Use the **W2G** screen, accessible from the **General** tab, to enter gambling income and loss information from Form W2-G. Data from the **W2G** screen is carried to line 21 (and line 22, if applicable) of Form 1040.

NOTE

The **W2G** screen has check boxes for **Lottery Winnings** and **Electronic Games of Skill**. Not all states tax the gambling winnings from lotteries or electronic games. Select boxes as applicable, but first press F1 in a field to access further information on each item.

Other gambling winnings can be entered in the **Gambling winnings** field of screen **3**.

Cancellation of Debt

Screen code: 99C Use the **99C** screen to enter data from Form 1099-C, Cancellation of Debt. From the **For** drop list at the top of the **99C** screen, select **1040** to indicate a non-business debt. Select one of the other available choices, as applicable, to indicate a business debt. The **For** list selections, along with the line on the tax return where the cancelled debt amount flows, are shown in Table 5-4.

Table 5-4: Cancellation of Debt

"For" Field Item	Where Flows on Tax Return
1040	Form 1040, "Other income" line
C	Schedule C, "Other income" line
E	Schedule E, "Rents received" line
F	Schedule F, "Other income" line
4835	Form 4835, "Other income" line
982	Form 982, "Total amount of discharged indebtedness excluded from gross income" line

Foreign Earned Income

Enter foreign earned income amounts on the applicable income screen (**W2**, **C**, **FEC**, etc.; see "Foreign Employers" on page 91). Foreign earned income is calculated into the "total income" line of Form 1040.

Excluding Foreign Income

If the taxpayer qualifies for the foreign earned income exclusion, use the **2555** screen (accessible from the **Other Forms** tab) to complete Form 2555, Foreign Earned Income. The income amount from this screen flows to the 1040 *as a negative number*; in other words, it is subtracted (excluded) from the total income shown Form 1040.

NOTES

Foreign income must be *included* in total income (via a W-2, Schedule C, etc.,) before it is *excluded* from total income using Form 2555.

The **2555** screen consists of five screens or "pages," accessible by clicking the hyperlinks at the top of the screen. To create a new, second **2555** screen, press PAGE DOWN.

Educator Expenses

Screen code: 4 Enter educator expenses in the **Educator expenses** field on screen 4.

Employee Business Expenses

Screen code: 2106 Use the **2106** screen, accessible from the **General** tab, to enter data for Form 2106, Employee Business Expenses.

NOTE

The **2106** screen expense flows to the **Job Expenses and Certain Miscellaneous Deductions** section of Schedule A. It does not flow directly to Form 1040.

Meals and Entertainment

Department of Transportation (DOT) workers are allowed to claim 80% (rather than the standard 50%) of the costs of meals as a business expense. To calculate the allowed amount properly, enter the total expense in the **Meals/entertainment** field of the **2106** screen and enter the amount attributable to DOT hours of service rules for meals in the **DOT meals subject to 80% limit** field (Figure 5-35).

The image shows a screenshot of a software interface with a light beige background and a decorative border. It contains four rows of text, each followed by a dotted line and a rectangular input field. The rows are labeled on the left as 3a, 4a, 5b, and DOT meals subject to 80% limit. A red oval highlights the 5b field and the DOT meals subject to 80% limit field.

3a	Travel away from home.....	
4a	Other business expense.....	
5b	Meals/entertainment.....	
	DOT meals subject to 80% limit.....	

Figure 5-35: On the **2106** screen, use both the **Meals/entertainment** and **DOT meals subject to 80% limit** fields as appropriate.

Multiple 2106 Forms

If **2106** screens are entered for both the taxpayer and the spouse, the primary taxpayer's **2106** screen must be entered first (because the taxpayer is listed first on the return) or the return will receive a reject code after it is transmitted.

Clergy Expenses

If the taxpayer is a member of the clergy, select **P** from the **F** code drop list at the top of the **2106** screen.

The screenshot shows the 'Form 2106 - Employee Business Expenses' interface. At the top, there are fields for 'TS', 'F', 'ST', 'City', and 'Select Form Type:'. The 'F' dropdown menu is open, displaying two options: 'P - Pastor (using this carries 2106 amount to CLGY worksheet)' and '0 - Exclude from Federal'. Below the dropdown, the '1a Rural mail carrier' field is partially visible, along with a 'Mileage information (continued)' button.

Figure 5-36: Select **P** to indicate clergy.

If **P** is selected, the program carries the employee business expenses to the clergy worksheets (WK_CLGY1 and WK_CLGY2) when the return is generated. See “Ministerial Income Allocation” on page 124 for more on data entry for clergy.

Directing Data Entry to Form 2106

To associate the data from a **2106** screen to that of another screen (such as the **4562** screen for depreciation, or the **8829** screen for business use of home):

1. On the **2106** screen, select **T** (for taxpayer) or **S** (for spouse) as applicable.
2. Go to the screen to be linked to the **2106** data.
3. From the **For** drop list, select **2106**.

Use the **Multi-form code** field as needed. (See “Associating One Screen with Another” on page 64 for more on multi-form codes.) See **Screen Help** on the **2106** screen for more assistance in directing data entry to Form 2106.

Health Savings Account (HSA) Deduction

Screen codes:
8889, HSA

Use the **8889** screen, accessible from the **Adjustments** tab, to enter HSA data for Form 8889, Health Savings Accounts. Fields **1** (coverage indications) and **2** (HSA contributions for the year) of this screen are required in order to e-file Form 8889.

Qualified HSA Distribution

An amount in the **Qualified HSA distribution** field of the **8889** screen flows to the “Other Taxes” section of Form 1040 and is marked with a notation of “HDHP.”

Form 1099-H

Payment amounts from Form 1099-H, Health Coverage Tax Credit (HCTC) Advance Payments, can be entered on the **8889** screen.

Moving Expenses

Screen code: **3903** Use the **3903** screen, accessible from the **Adjustments** tab, to enter data for Form 3903, Moving Expenses.

Form 3903 Qualification

Due to time and distance limitation exceptions, Drake does not prevent Form 3903 from being calculated—even if the taxpayer does not meet the mileage test. As the preparer, you must determine if the taxpayer qualifies for the moving-expense deduction. See IRS Pub. 521 for details.

Multiple Moves

If there are multiple qualifying moves within a single year, use a separate **3903** screen for each move. Press PAGE DOWN for additional screens.

Self-Employment Adjustments

Table 5-5 lists screens in Drake for entering adjustments to self-employment income.

Table 5-5: Self-Employment Adjustment Screens

Screen	Purpose
SE (Self-Employment Adjustment)	Schedule SE
SEHI (SE Health Insurance)	Self Employed Health Insurance Deduction
4 (Adjustments)	Adjustments to SE SEP, SIMPLE, and Qualified Plans

Screen codes:
SE, SEHI

The **SE** and **SEHI** screens are located under the **Adjustments** tab. Screen **4** is located under the **General** tab.

Self-Employment Tax (Schedule SE)

Schedule SE is required if net earnings from self-employment exceed \$400 (\$108.28 for church employees). If these conditions are not met, the program does not produce Schedule SE with the return. To force Schedule SE to be printed, select the **Force Schedule SE** box on the **SE** screen.

Data from Schedules C and F, along with any self-employment income from partnerships, flow to Schedule SE of the return. All other self-employment income should be entered directly on the **SE** screen.

Short or Long SE

Depending upon the employment terms, the taxpayer must complete a short (Schedule SE, page 1) or long (Schedule SE, page 2) Schedule SE. Drake determines the form required and processes it accordingly. To force the long form, select a **Force Schedule SE** box in the bottom section of the **SE** screen.

Force Schedule SE, page 2 instead of page 1.....	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Force Schedule SE to print.....	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 5-37: Override SE printing for taxpayer (left box) or spouse (right box).

Church Income

Church income should be coded on the W-2 (**W2** screen) as **C** or **P**. Any income entered in the **Wages of church employee** field of the **SE** screen will be *added* to the W-2 amount. (For more information on entering data for clergy, see “Clergy Expenses” on page 119 and “Ministerial Income Allocation” on page 124.)

SE Health Insurance Deduction

Enter insurance deductions for a self-employed taxpayer in one of four places:

- Screen **C** or screen **F**, **Family Health Coverage** field
- **SEHI** screen, line 1 (An entry here overrides system calculations from screen **C** or **F**; an entry might be required on line 4 to effect correct system calculations.)
- Screen **4**, **Self-employed health insurance deduction** field (An entry here overrides system calculations from the screens listed above.)

Be aware that the **SEHI** and screen **4** fields are overrides. Do not duplicate entries.

SEHI Worksheet

The top half of the **SEHI** screen incorporates the Self-Employed Health Insurance Deduction Worksheet (WK_SEHID in Drake) from the 1040 instructions.

If entering an override on screen **4**, type the deduction allowed—not the total premium paid. To have the software calculate the WK_SEHID, leave the screen **4** field blank and enter the total insurance premium paid on the **C** or **F** screen as applicable.

NOTE

Self-employed health insurance deduction information is entered on the same screen as self-employed pension (SEP) information. This screen can be accessed using either the **SEHI** or **SEP** screen code.

Self-Employment Pensions

Screen code: **SEP** **SEP** screen data flows to the WK_SEP worksheet for Self-Employed Rate Deduction.

NOTE

To have the program calculate the maximum SEP contribution, enter the plan contribution rate as a decimal on the **SEP** screen.

Adjustments to SEP, SIMPLE, and Qualified Plans

Self-employed health insurance deduction information entered on the **SEHI** or **SEP** screen will be adjusted by any entries made in the **SEP and/or SIMPLE** and **KEOGH** fields on screen **4** (Figure 5-38).



Figure 5-38: Adjustment fields on screen 4

Penalties

This section covers penalties on early withdrawal. Penalties on estimated taxes are covered in “Estimated Tax Penalty” on page 139.

Early Withdrawal Penalty

If the taxpayer is subject to the penalty for early withdrawal of savings, enter the penalty amount on screen **4**. Do not duplicate entries in this field on the **INT** screen; the 1099-INT asks for the interest or principal that was *forfeited* due to early withdrawal, while screen **4** asks for the *actual amount* of the penalty.

IRA Withdrawal Penalty

Screen code: 5329 Use the **5329** screen to calculate what penalties apply regarding IRA withdrawals.

NOTE Exception numbers 01 and 06 (Part I, line 2) apply only to distributions from qualified employee plans—not to those from IRAs, annuities, or modified endowment contracts.

For more on IRA penalty computations, see “IRA Penalty Computations” on page 106.

Alimony Paid

Enter details about alimony paid in the **Alimony** fields on screen **4**.

IRA Adjustments

To enter IRA adjustments, see “Retirement Income (1099-R, etc.)” on page 104.

Student Loan Interest Deduction

Enter student loan interest deduction amounts (Form 1098-E, Student Loan Interest Statement) into the **Student loan interest deduction** field on screen **4**.

Education Expenses

*Screen codes:
8917, 8863*

Entry fields for Form 8863 (Education Credits) and Form 8917 (Tuition and Fees Deduction) are located on the same screen, which can be accessed from either the **Adjustments** tab (for the **8917**) or the second **Credits** tab (for the **8863**).

If education credits are to be filed with one state and tuition and fees deductions with another, select the applicable states from the **ST** drop lists in each section of the **8863/8917** screen.

Tuition and Fees Deduction

Use the **8917** screen to enter tuition and fees deductions for the *taxpayer or spouse*. To enter tuition and fees deductions for a *dependent*, use the **Education Expense Information** section of screen **2**.

Education Credits

Use the **8863** screen to enter education credit information for the *taxpayer or spouse*. To enter education credit information for a *dependent*, use the **Education Expense Information** section of screen **2**.

NOTE If a dependent does not qualify for an education credit, the software does not apply this information when calculating the federal return.

Education Credit Types When entering education expenses, complete either the **American Opportunity Credit**, the **Hope Credit**, or the **Lifetime Learning Credit** field, as applicable.

1098-T Enter amounts from Form 1098-T, Tuition Payments Statement, on the **8863** screen.

NOTE Use screen **3** to enter the amount received from any taxable scholarship that was *not* reported on a W-2 or 1098-T.

Domestic Production Activities Deduction

Screen code: 8903 Use the **8903** screen, accessible from the **Adjustments** tab, for Form 8903, Domestic Production Activities Deduction.

Entering Data from Multiple 8903 Forms

Only one Form 8903 can be attached to a taxpayer's e-filed return. To e-file data from multiple 8903 forms on a return, calculate the total for each of the 8903 items and enter the combined totals onto the **8903** screen.

Other Adjustments

Other adjustment-related screens in Drake are listed in Table 5-6. These screens are all available from the **Adjustments** tab.

Table 5-6: Other Adjustment Screens Available from **Adjustments** Tab

Screen	Form or Worksheet	Notes
CLGY	Ministerial Income Allocation	See "Ministerial Income Allocation," following.
8082	Form 8082, Notice of Inconsistent Treatment or Administrative Adjustment Request	

Table 5-6: Other Adjustment Screens Available from **Adjustments** Tab

Screen	Form or Worksheet	Notes
MFS	Community Property Allocation	Use for MFS in a community property state
8873	Form 8873, Extraterritorial Income Exclusion	

Ministerial Income Allocation

Use the **CLGY** screen for taxpayers with housing allowance in the form of a parsonage or rental, or a parsonage allowance from the church (generally reported on the W-2, box 14). The **CLGY** screen allows the following to be calculated:

- Percentage of tax-free income to be applied to Schedule C expenses marked with business code 813000
- Percentage of tax-free income to be applied to Form 2106 expenses marked with a **P** (pastor) in the **F** (federal) box
- Appropriate self-employment income to flow to the Schedule SE

Rental/ Parsonage Allowance

If the church provides a rental or parsonage allowance (but no parsonage), enter the **Parsonage or Rental Allowance** and the **Actual Expenses for parsonage**. If a separate **Utility allowance** is provided, enter the amount with the amount of **Actual Expenses for Utilities**. Finally, enter the **Fair Rental Value** of the housing used.

Parsonage

If a parsonage is provided, enter its **Fair Rental Value**. If a separate **Utility allowance** is provided, enter the amount with the amount of **Actual Expenses for Utilities**.

Standard and Itemized Deductions

Based on its calculations, the program determines whether to apply the standard deduction or to generate Schedule A, Itemized Deductions for a taxpayer. If your client is itemizing deductions, enter descriptions and amounts on one of the following screens, as applicable:

Screen codes:
A, 4952, 8283

- Screen **A** (for Schedule A, Itemized Deductions)
- **4952** screen (for Form 4952, Investment Interest Expense Deduction)
- **8283** screen (for Form 8283, Noncash Charitable Contributions)

Access screen **A** from the **General** tab. Access screens **4952** and **8283** from the **Additional Itemized Deductions** section of the **Adjustments** tab.

NOTE

The program includes self-employment losses when calculating the standard deduction. To override this default per the Briggs court case, go to the **MISC** screen and select **Standard deduction by Briggs case method**, located in the **Dependent filer special situation** box.

Schedule A

Screen code: **A** Use screen **A** to enter data for Schedule A, Itemized Deductions.

NEW FOR
2009

To reflect IRS changes, screen **A** now has data fields for a new motor vehicle purchased after February 16, 2009. Fields are **Vehicle purchase price**, **Total taxes paid**, and **Tax on first \$49,500 of purchase price**.

Forcing Schedule A

If screen **A** has been completed for a return, the software determines which is more advantageous for the taxpayer—itemizing deductions or taking the standard deduction. To force either type of deduction, mark one of the **Force** boxes at the top of screen **A** (Figure 5-39).

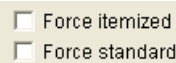


Figure 5-39: Boxes at the top of screen **A**

Printing Itemized Deductions

If screen **A** has been completed for a return, Schedule A will be generated—even if the standard deduction is being taken. You can set up the option to have the software generate Schedule A only when it is required. To do so, go to **Setup > Options > Form & Schedule Options** tab and select **Print Schedule A only when required**.

Mortgage Interest Paid

Use the **Interest You Paid** section of screen **A** to enter mortgage interest *not* reported on Form 1098, Mortgage Interest Statement. For mortgage interest that is reported on Form 1098, use the **1098** screen.

NOTE

If using the **1098** screen to report interest from Form 1098, do not enter an amount in the “Home mortgage interest and points reported on Form 1098” field under **Interest You Paid** on screen **A**.

Form 1098-C

Enter amounts from Form 1098-C, Contribution of Motor Vehicles, Boats, & Airplanes, on either screen **A** (if *less than* \$500) or the **8283** screen (if *more than* \$500).

NEW FOR
2009

The **8283** screen now contains a separate section for entering additional information for vehicle donations reported on Form 1098-C.

Additional Itemized Deductions

Screen codes:
4952, 8283

Use the **4952** screen to enter data for Form 4952, Investment Interest Expense Deduction. Use the **8283** screen to enter data for Form 8283, Noncash Charitable Contributions. Calculations from the **8283** screen flow to the “Gifts by cash or check” line of Schedule A. There is also a direct entry field for this line on screen **A**. Do not enter duplicate amounts.

NOTE

When a **Donee ID** number is entered on the **8283** screen, the program automatically stores the number in the EIN database.

Alternative Minimum Tax

Screen code: 6251 Use the **6251** screen, accessible from the **Taxes** tab, to enter information for Form 6251, Alternative Minimum Tax.

Forcing Form 6251

Although Form 6251 amounts are computed on all returns, the form itself is generated with a return only when required. You can force this form to be generated for a single return, or you can force this form to be generated with all returns.

For a Single Return

To force Form 6251 for a single return, go to the **PRNT** screen of the return and select the **Print 6251** box in the **Items to Print** section of the screen.

For All Returns

By default, Form 6251 is produced with a return only if it is required. To have the program print Form 6251 for *all* returns, go to **Setup > Options > Forms & Schedule Options** and clear the **Print Form 6251 only when required** check box.

Foreign Tax Credit

If the amount of foreign tax credit (FTC) is less than \$300 (\$600 for married filing jointly) and no Form 1116 is required, you can enter this amount directly into the **Foreign Tax Credit** field on screen **5**. (See Figure 5-40.)

The screenshot shows a software interface with a 'Credits:' section. The first line is '47 Foreign Tax Credit (No 1116 required)' followed by a dotted line and a text input field. This line is circled in red. Below it is '53c Other credits' followed by a dotted line, the word 'Form', another dotted line, and a dropdown menu. Underneath is an 'Other Taxes:' section with two lines: '57 RRTA tax on unreported RRTA tip income' and '60 Excess Golden Parachute payments', each followed by a dotted line and a text input field.

Figure 5-40: Use screen **5** to enter FTC if totals are less than \$300 (\$600 for MFJ).

For greater amounts, use the **FTC** sections of the **INT** and **DIV** screens to enter data regarding foreign interests and dividends, respectively, or use the **1116** screen.

FTC Code

If an **1116** screen is to be linked with an **INT** or **DIV** screen (for foreign interest and dividends), enter an FTC code into the **FTC** box. Enter this same number on the **INT** or **DIV** screen. For more on entering foreign interests and dividends, see “Foreign Interest and Dividends” on page 95.

Required Statements

A statement may be required with Form 1116. Fields that might require statements on the 1116 include the following:

Table 5-7: Form 1116 Required Statements

Form 1116 Statement	Number to be Assigned
Statement for item 3b ("Other deductions")	90
Other deductions statement	91 (Passive category Income) 92 (Lump sum distributions) 93 (Section 901(j) income) 94 (Certain income re-sourced by treaty) 95 (General category income)
Directly allocable expenses	96 (to list the expenses as a separate statement)
Compensation for personal income	97
Foreign taxes paid or accrued (Part II of Form 1116)	98 (line A) 99 (line B) 100 (Line C)

If the return receives reject code 0973 on Form 1116, a statement must be entered as statement number 98, 99, or 100 (indicating the line of the form; see Table 5-7) and stating how the foreign currency was converted into U.S. dollars. For information on adding unformatted statements in Drake, see "Unformatted Schedules" on page 168.

Child and Dependent Care Expenses Credit

Screen code: 2441 Use the **2441** screen, accessible from the **General** tab, for Form 2441, Child and Dependent Care Expenses.

NOTES

Enter *dependent care* information on screen **2**, **Dependents**. Enter *provider* information on the **2441** screen.

Schedule 2, Child and Dependent Care Expenses for Form 1040A Filers, is obsolete for the 2009 tax year. Form 1040A filers must now use Form 2441, Child and Dependent Care Expenses. This is handled automatically by the program.

New in 2009, a **TSJ** box has been added for each provider on the **2441** screen to facilitate proper splitting of the return, should the taxpayers want to change their filing status from MFJ to MFS.

Where to Enter Data

Enter data on both the **2441** screen and on screen **2** for each dependent for whom expenses were incurred.

No Income for Spouse

To qualify for the childcare credit, parents must have earned income, be full-time students, or be disabled. If a spouse does not have income but qualifies for the credit, the spouse's income must be entered at the bottom of the **2441** screen in the **Earned income for 2441 purposes ONLY** field.

15	Amount carried over from 2008 and used in 2009 during the grace period.....		
16	Amount forfeited, if any.....		
18	Amount of qualifying expenses incurred in 2009.....	=	=
4, 5, 20, 21	Earned income for 2441 purposes ONLY.....	+/-	+/-
24	Amount of line 14 that is from your sole proprietorship or partnership.....		

Figure 5-41: Earned income fields on **2441** screen

An entry in these fields affects Form 2441 amounts only and must be at least as great as the childcare expenses.

Employer-Provided Dependent Care Benefits

Dependent care benefits provided by the employer (box **10** on the **W2** screen) adjust the credit by the amount provided. Any amounts above the allowed credit appears on the “Wages, salaries, tips, etc.” line of Form 1040 with the notation “DCB.”

Ineligible Filing Statuses

A taxpayer with a filing status of **3** (Married Filing Separately), **6** (Taxpayer did not live with spouse even one day of the year), or **7** (Taxpayer did not live with spouse the last six months of the year) on screen **1** is not eligible for the childcare credit.

Carryover from Prior Year

If there is a carryover of childcare credit from the prior year, enter the amounts and create a statement listing the circumstances and amounts. Use statement number 47. For more information on adding an unformatted statement in Drake, see “Unformatted Schedules” on page 168.

Elderly/Disabled Credit

Screen code: **R**

Use screen **R**, accessible from the first **Credits** tab, for Schedule R, Credit for the Elderly or the Disabled.

NOTES

If the credit does not show up in the calculated return, make sure the taxpayer's AGI is not too high to qualify for the credit.

Schedule 3, Credit for the Elderly or the Disabled for Form 1040A Filers, is obsolete in tax year 2009. Form 1040A filers must now use Schedule R, Credit for the Elderly or the Disabled This is handled automatically by the program.

Home Energy Credits

Screen code: 5695 Use the **5695** screen, accessible from the first **Credits** tab, for Form 5695, Residential Energy Credits. To learn more about the federal tax credits for energy efficiency and the products that qualify, visit the U.S. Department of Energy's Web site. A link to this site is available on the **5695** screen.

Passive Activity Credits

New in 2009, the **Passive Activity Credit Carryover (PACR)** screen allows you to enter passive activity credit amounts in a central location in the software. (Previously, passive activity credit information was entered on individual credit screens.) This enhancement streamlines data entry and increases the number of passive credit carry-forward amounts that can be updated from year to year.

Entering Credit Carryforward Amounts

To enter credit carryforward amounts:

*Screen code:
PACR*

1. Open the **PACR** screen (Figure 5-42), accessible from the first **Credits** tab.

Figure 5-42: PACR screen (new in 2009)

2. Select a screen from the **For** drop list to indicate the screen with which the credit carryforward should be associated.

NOTE

If the return has multiple screens for the form selected in the **For** drop list, use the multi-form code (**MFC**) text box. (See "Associating One Screen with Another" on page 64.)

3. Select a credit form from the **Form** drop list.
4. Enter the carryforward amount for the selected credit.

When the return is calculated, the carryforward amounts flow to lines 3b and 4b (and 1b, if applicable) of Form 8582-CR (see Figure 2), lines 5 and/or lines 29a–29g of Form 3800, and the corresponding worksheets.

NOTE Amounts on lines 3a and 4a (credits from Worksheets 3 and 4) flow from the screen (**K1P**, **K1S**, etc.) with which the **PACR** screen is associated.

Worksheets 3 and 4

When a carryforward amount is linked from the **PACR** screen to another screen, the program produces one of two worksheets for the following lines of Form 8582-CR:

- Lines 3a and 3b (for low-income housing credits for property placed in service after 1989)
- Lines 4a and 4b (for all other passive activity credits)

NOTE In View mode, these worksheets are WK_CR3 and WK_CR4.

Each worksheet shows the name of the activity (partnership, S corporation, etc.), the associated form, the current- and prior-year credits, and the total credits. Figure 5-43 shows an example from Worksheet 3 for lines 3a and 3b.

WORKSHEET 3 For Form 8582-CR, Lines 3a and 3b (keep for your records)				
Name ELLA T SAMPLE				Social Security No. 400-00-1001
Name of Activity	From Form	Current Year Credits	Prior Year Unallowed Credits	Total Credits
		(a) Credit line 3a	(b) Credit line 3b	(c) Add cols. (a) and (b)
E & S PARTNERSHIP	8586 I	1,500	617	2,117

Figure 5-43: Drake displays the name of the entity (such as partnership or S corporation) with which the credit is associated in data entry.

Form 8582-CR, Passive Activity Credit Limitations

Form 8582-CR is now calculated using the credit carryforward amounts from the **PACR** screen rather than from individual credit screens. Use screen **CR** in Drake to access other fields for Form 8582-CR, Passive Activity Credit Limitations.

Child Tax Credit

The Child Tax Credit is calculated automatically in the program. See “Additional Child Tax Credit and Combat Pay” on page 142.

Retirement Savings Contributions Credit

Screen code: 8880 Use the **8880** screen, accessible from the second **Credits** tab, for Form 8880, Credit for Qualified Retirement Savings Contributions.

Other Credits

Table 5-8 lists all = credit forms not mentioned previously for which Drake provides screens. If no screen is available for a credit form, most forms can be found at **Tools > Blank Forms**.

Table 5-8: Other Credits Calculated in Drake

Screen	Form and Credit
4136	Form 4136, Credit for Federal Tax Paid on Fuels
3468	Form 3468, Investment Credit
3800	Form 3800, General Business Credit
5884	Form 5884, Work Opportunity Credit Form 5884-A, Credits for Affected Midwestern Disaster Area Employers
6478	Form 6478, Credit for Alcohol Used as Fuel
6765	Form 6765, Credit for Increasing Research Activities
8396	Form 8396, Mortgage Interest Credit
8586	Form 8586, Low-Income Housing Credit
8609	Form 8609, Low-Income Housing Credit Allocation and Certification
8801	Form 8801, Credit for Prior Year Minimum Tax
8820	Form 8820, Orphan Drug Credit
8826	Form 8826, Disabled Access Credit
8834	Form 8834, Qualified Electric Vehicle Credit
8835	Form 8835, Renewable Electricity, Refined Coal, and Indian Coal Production Credit
8839	Form 8839, Qualified Adoption Expenses
8844	Form 8844, Empowerment Zone and Renewal Community Employment Credit
8845	Form 8845, Indian Employment Credit
8846	Form 8846, Credit for Employer Social Security and Medicare Taxes Paid on Certain Employee Tips
8859	Form 8859, D.C. First-Time Homebuyer Credit
8864	Form 8864, Bio-diesel and Renewable Diesel Fuels Credit
8874	Form 8874, New Markets Credit
8880	Form 8880, Retirement Savings Credit
8881	Form 8881, Credit for Small Employer Pension Plan Startup Costs
8882	Form 8882, Credit for Employer-Provided Childcare Facilities and Services
8885	Form 8885, Health Coverage Tax Credit
8896	Form 8896, Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Production Credit

Table 5-8: Other Credits Calculated in Drake

Screen	Form and Credit
8907	Form 8907, Nonconventional Source Fuel Credit
8908	Form 8908, Energy Efficient Home Credit
8909	Form 8909, Energy Efficient Appliance Credit
8910	Form 8910, Alternative Motor Vehicle Credit
8911	Form 8911, Alternative Fuel Vehicle Refueling Property Credit
8912	Form 8912, Credit for Clean Renewable Energy and Gulf Tax Credit Bonds
8930	Form 8930, Qualified Disaster Recovery Assistance Retirement Plan Distributions and Repayments

Unreported Social Security and Medicare Tax

In Drake, use the **4137/8919** screen for Form 4137, Social Security and Medicare Tax on Unreported Tip Income, and Form 8919, Uncollected Social Security and Medicare Tax on Wages.

Additional Tax on Retirement

See “Retirement Income (1099-R, etc.)” on page 104 for information on entering data related to retirement income and taxes.

Advance EIC Payments

Enter advance EIC payments from Form W-2 in Box 9 of the **W2** screen. This amount flows to the “Advance EIC payments” line of Form 1040.

Household Employment Taxes

Screen code: H Use screen **H**, accessible from the **Taxes** tab, for Schedule H, Household Employment Taxes.

Other Taxes

Screens for the following other forms are available under the **Taxes** tab in Drake:

Table 5-9: Other Tax Forms That Can Be Calculated in Drake

Screen/ Form	Form and Tax
4137	Form 4137, Tax on Tips
4970	Form 4970, Tax on Accumulation Distribution of Trusts

Table 5-9: Other Tax Forms That Can Be Calculated in Drake

Screen/ Form	Form and Tax
4972	Form 4972, Tax on Lump Sum Distributions
8611	Form 8611, Recapture of Low-Income Housing Credit
8615*	Form 8615, "Kiddie Tax" *
8814	Form 8814, Parents' Election to Report Child's Income

*If both parents are deceased, go to the **MISC** screen and select **Both parents deceased** in the **Dependent filer special situation** section.

NOTE To enter the amount of COBRA premium assistance received in 2009, go to screen **5 (Credits, Other Taxes, Payments)** and enter the amount in the last line of item 60.

Exporting Data for Kiddie Tax



The 8615 Export feature allows exporting of parent data to a child's Form 8615. This process consists of two main steps: (1) exporting the data from the parents' return, and (2) importing the data into the dependent's return.

Exporting Parent Information

To export a taxpayer's information into a Form 8615 for the dependent:

1. Open the taxpayer's (parent's) return in Drake.
2. Click **View** or **Print** to open View/Print mode. If the **Calculation Results** window is displayed (due to **Setup > Options** selections), click **Continue**.
3. From the **View/Print** toolbar, click the **8615 Export** button. The **Export 8615** dialog box lists the dependent names, SSNs, and export statuses for the return (Figure 5-44).

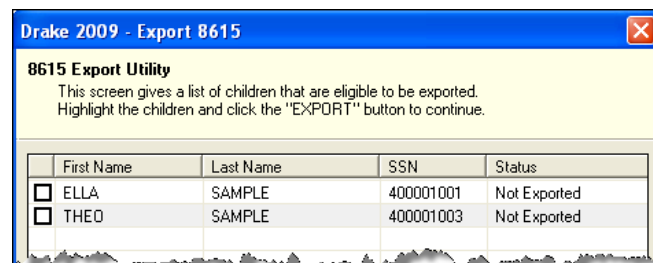


Figure 5-44: Dependents entered on return

4. Mark the applicable boxes. If a row is selected, the parent's data is exported to that dependent's tax return in Drake.
5. Click **Export**.
6. Click **OK**.

Click **Exit** to close the **Export 8615** dialog box. The parent information is now ready to be imported into the dependent's return.

Importing Parent Information

After the 8615 data has been exported from the parent return, you will be prompted to import the data the next time you open (or when you create) the dependent return.

To import parent data into a dependent return:

1. From the **Home** window, click **Open/New**.
2. Enter or select the dependent's SSN and click **OK**. You are asked if you want to import the return data.
3. Click **Yes**. The return is opened to the **General** tab of the **Data Entry Menu**.

When you open the **8615** screen, you will see that the parent information has been entered into all of the applicable fields, as shown in the Figure 5-45 example.

Parent's First Name	Last Name	Parent's SSN	Estimate
HUGH	SAMPLE	400001009	
Parent's filing status.....			2 <input type="checkbox"/>
Parent's taxable income.....			49504
Parent's tax.....			6646 <input type="checkbox"/>
Parent's tax computed using either Schedule D or J.....			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Figure 5-45: Parent information has been imported into dependent's **8615** screen.

Estimated Taxes

This section focuses on the following information in Drake:

- Estimated taxes paid in 2009
- Estimated payments for 2010
- Estimated tax adjustments
- Application of 2009 overpayments to 2010
- Underpayment of estimated tax

Estimated Taxes Paid in 2009

Drake offers several ways to enter estimated tax amounts that were applied from the 2008 tax return and paid in 2009. The preferred method is to enter quarterly and total amounts on the **ES** screen. You can also enter the total amount on screen **5** or use the **2210** screen for underpayment of estimated tax.

2009 Payments on Screen 5

Use screen **5** to directly enter the amount of estimated taxes paid in 2009. The program assumes that the payments were made in four equal amounts on the standard estimate due dates. Note that the **Estimated tax payments** field is an adjustment field; if 2009 payment amounts are entered on both screen **5** and the **ES** screen, they will be combined during calculation, and the sum shown on Form 1040.

**2009
Payments on
ES Screen**

Use the **ES** screen to enter, by quarter, the 2008 overpayment and the estimated taxes paid in 2009. The program applies the standard estimate payment dates. If any of these dates are different, enter the correct date in the applicable override field.

Estimated Taxes Paid in 2009		Federal:	
	Date paid		Amount paid
2008 OP.....			
1st Quarter			
2nd Quarter			
3rd Quarter			
4th Quarter			

Figure 5-46: Entering estimated taxes paid in 2009

Estimated Payments for 2010

Estimated payments for 2010 are shown on the payment vouchers in View/Print mode.

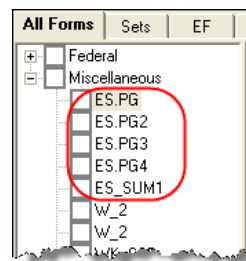


Figure 5-47: ES vouchers as they appear in the View/Print directory

NOTE

Make estimated tax payments by debit card or credit card using the Drake e-Payment Center at www.1040paytax.com (MasterCard®, Visa®, or Discover®).

E-mail reminders can also be set up for the taxpayer on this Web site.

**Printing
Estimate
Vouchers**

Drake calculates the balance due and generates payment vouchers (Form 1040-V), but it does not generate *estimate* vouchers by default. To have the program print estimate vouchers, you must indicate this manually. You can do this in one of two ways:

- Select an estimate (ES) code on the **ES** screen (shown at left)
- Select an **ES** code at the bottom of screen **1** (Figure 5-48)

Figure 5-48: Estimated Tax (ES) code overrides on screen **1**

Note in Figure 5-48 that the screen **1** fields are overrides. If selections are made on both screens, the program disregards the **ES** screen selection and uses screen **1**.

Estimate (ES) Codes

ES codes are shown in Table 5-10.

Table 5-10: Estimate Codes in Drake

ES Code	Description
(blank)	Does not generate estimate vouchers
P	Generates estimate vouchers with no dollar amounts
X	Generates estimate vouchers with payments rounded to nearest \$5
T	Generates estimate vouchers with payments rounded to nearest \$10
F	Generates estimate vouchers with payments rounded to nearest \$25
H	Generates estimate vouchers with payments rounded to nearest \$100

All vouchers include the taxpayer's SSN, name, and address.

Overriding Voucher Amounts

The program divides the estimate amounts equally among the four vouchers. To have different payment amounts displayed on the vouchers, you must enter the amounts manually in the **Estimate Amt** fields of the **ES** screen (shown in Figure 5-49).

NOTE

Use the **ETA** screen to enter estimate adjustments (rather than overrides); see "Estimated Tax Adjustments," following.

Estimated Tax Adjustments

Screen code: ETA Use the **Estimated Tax Adjustments** screen if the taxpayer expects a significant change in income the following year. If entries are made on this screen, the program generates an estimated tax worksheet (WK_ES) that shows the calculated estimates. See the **ETA** screen help for more information.

Applying 2009 Overpayment to 2010

Drake provides several ways to indicate that a taxpayer wants to apply part of a 2009 overpayment to the 2010 estimate (Figure 5-49). You can use the **ES** screen to enter the total overpayment to apply to all estimates (item #1 in Figure 5-49), or you can enter the total overpayment amount directly on screen **5** (item #2). The program applies the overpayment according to the overpayment (OP) code selected (item #3; see "OP Codes," following). To override the OP code selection, enter amounts to be applied into the **Overpayment** fields for each voucher (item #4).

(ES Screen)

Estimated Taxes DUE in 2010
 Federal: ES Code OP Code 3

1	Estimate amt	Overpayment
OP to 2010.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Voucher 1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Voucher 2	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Voucher 3	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Voucher 4	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

4

(Screen 5)

70 Other payments.....	Form <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
74 Overpayment to be applied to estimated tax.....	=	<input type="text"/>
76 Estimated tax penalty.....	=	<input type="text"/>

2

Figure 5-49: Entering overpayment amounts

Note that the screen 5 field is an override. When screens 5 and ES both contain a total overpayment amount, the program uses the screen 5 entry; however, if the ES screen contains *quarterly amounts only* (and no total), the program calculates and uses the total of those quarterly amounts. That calculated total overrides the screen 5 amount.

OP Codes If a taxpayer is applying an overpayment to the 2010 estimated tax, it is necessary to indicate how that overpayment should be applied on the estimate vouchers. You can do this by selecting an OP code on either the ES screen or screen 1 (see Figure 5-48).

NOTE If a code is selected on both the ES screen and screen 1, the program uses the override code from screen 1.

OP Code

Select an overpayment code from the **OP Code** drop list. Codes are described in Table 5-11. Code descriptions can also be viewed by pressing F1 in an **OP Code** field.

Table 5-11: Overpayment Codes in Drake

OP Code	Description
(blank)	Does not apply overpayment to 2010; refund entirely
A	Applies the overpayment to the vouchers in order until it is completely applied
R	Applies overpayment to first voucher and refunds the remainder
E	Makes the estimate equal to the overpayment
0	Applies the overpayment to the 2010 estimate but does not print any vouchers
4	Applies the overpayment to all four vouchers equally

Underpayment of Estimated Tax

By default, the software calculates the estimated tax penalty but it does not generate Form 2210 unless there is an underpayment and the form is required. If the form is required, mark the reason for the requirement in the top left corner of the **2210** screen.

This default setting can be disabled for all returns in Options Setup, or it can be changed for a single return in the **2210 Options** section of screen **1** (Figure 5-50).

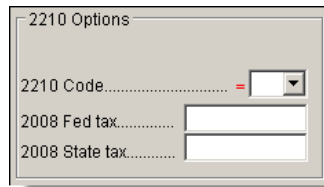


Figure 5-50: 2210 Options section of screen 1

2210 Codes To print or suppress Form 2210 (or Form 2210F) for a return, select one of the following from the **2210 Code** drop list:

Table 5-12: 2210 Codes in Drake

2210 Code	Program Action
(blank)	Uses the default setting in Setup > Options > Form & Schedule Options tab.
X	Calculates the estimated penalty; produces Form 2210 if necessary. (Because this is the default setting, you should select X only if the default setting has been globally disabled in Setup > Options .)
P	Calculates the estimated penalty; produces Form 2210 even if not required.
F	Calculates the estimated penalty; produces Form 2210F if necessary. (Because this is the default setting, you should select F only if the default setting has been globally disabled in Setup > Options .)
G	Calculates the estimated penalty; produces Form 2210F even if not required.
N	Does not calculate the estimated penalty. (If this option is chosen, no form for underpayment of estimated tax is generated with the return.)

NOTE

The program does not produce Form 2210 if the return is ineligible for e-filing.

Prior-Year Tax

If a return is updated from the previous year, the program displays the prior-year tax by default in the **Fed tax** and **State tax** fields of screen **1** (Figure 5-50 on page 138). To override an amount shown, enter a new amount. Based on this amount, program calculations determine whether the taxpayer should receive the underpayment penalty

NOTE Income and payments are split equally among the four quarters. If these figures must be adjusted, enter the payment amounts on the **2210** screen. An entry on the **2210** screen overrides the equivalent entry made on the **ES (Estimated Taxes)** screen.

Estimated Tax Penalty

The program automatically calculates estimated tax penalty and displays the calculation on the “Estimated tax penalty” line of Form 1040. To override the system calculation, use the **Estimated tax penalty** field on screen **5**.

NOTE For information on calculating interest and penalty amounts for future years, see “Penalty and Interest Calculation” on page 163.

Making Work Pay (Schedule M)

New in 2009, the IRS has introduced Schedule M, Making Work Pay and Government Retiree Credits. In Drake, use screen **M** to enter Schedule M data for both the taxpayer and spouse. For further guidance, see the field-level help in Drake, or refer to the IRS instructions.

Earned Income Credit (EIC)

The IRS requires that certain questions be addressed on a tax return for a taxpayer to receive EIC. These questions are located in the following locations within Drake:

- **EIC Information** section of screen **2** (must be completed for each qualifying dependent)
- **8867** screen for Form 8867, Paid Preparer's EIC Checklist (must be completed for the taxpayer claiming EIC)

In addition, the **EIC Due Diligence** screens provide supplemental questions to help ensure a comprehensive interview of each taxpayer. While the IRS does not require answers to these supplemental questions, these screens provide a means for collecting valuable supporting documentation in case of a due diligence audit.

EIC Information for Dependent

If the taxpayer has EIC with qualifying dependents, the **EIC Information** section of screen **2** *must* be completed for *each* qualifying dependent. If item **13a** is answered **No**, items **13b** and **13c** can be left blank, as shown in the Figure 5-51 example.

EIC Information
NOTE: Upon completion of the EIC Information section on all applicable dependent screens, go to the [8867](#) screen and complete Parts I & IV. Part III might also be required if no dependents have a qualifying-child status.

Not eligible for EIC

	Yes	No	
10 Is the child unmarried OR married and can be claimed as the taxpayer's dependent?.....	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
11 Did the child live with the taxpayer in the U.S. for more than half of the year?.....	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
13a Could another person qualify to claim this child?.....	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Don't know
13b Child's relationship to the other person.....			<input type="checkbox"/>
13c If the tiebreaker rules apply, would the child be treated as the taxpayer's qualifying child?.....	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 5-51: One example of a completed EIC Information section (screen 2)

If a child is *not* eligible for EIC, this ineligibility *must be specified* by selecting the **Not eligible for EIC** box above item 10 (see Figure 5-51). Questions 10, 11, and 13 can be left blank if this box is selected.

EIC Preparer Checklist

IRS due diligence rules require that the preparer complete an EIC Checklist (Form 8867) for each prepared return claiming EIC. Form 8867 has four parts:

- Part I: All Taxpayers
- Part II: Taxpayers With a Child
- Part III: Taxpayers Without a Qualifying Child
- Part IV: Due Diligence Requirements

In Drake, Part II of this checklist is addressed on screen 2. Fields for Parts I, III, and IV are located on the **8867** screen.

NOTE

The **8867** screen allows preparers to electronically track data related to IRS due diligence requirements for Form 8867. In the event of a due diligence audit, it provides an electronic record corresponding to the printed Form 8867.

Screen codes:
8867, EIC

To complete Form 8867 for a return, go to the **EIC** screen, accessible from the **General** tab, and mark all required boxes.

EIC Due Diligence Screens

Screen codes:
EIC1, EIC2, EIC3, EIC4

Because a thorough interview is necessary to ensure that all information is gathered about income, deductions, credits, etc., a comprehensive interview process should be part of a tax preparer's office operating procedures. This same logic extends to EIC due diligence requirements. Since individual tax scenarios change from year to year, all clients—including returning clients—should be interviewed in order to obtain a clear picture for the current-year tax return.

The **EIC Due Diligence** screens can be used as a tool for retaining the inquiries made of taxpayers to ensure that they meet EIC eligibility requirements. Described in Table 5-13, these screens contain interview questions and fields that must be completed (if required by selections made in Setup) regarding EIC.

Table 5-13: EIC Due Diligence Screens

Screen Code	Screen Name	Description
EIC1	EIC Due Diligence - Qualifying Child	Screen contains questions pertaining to the age, relationship, and residency tests for up to three qualifying children.
EIC2	EIC Due Diligence - Income	Screen contains questions concerning the taxpayer's reported earned income (including income earned from a legitimate business).
EIC3	EIC Due Diligence - Head of Household	Screen contains questions pertaining to the tests for marriage, qualifying person, and cost of keeping up a home for Head of Household filing status.
EIC4	EIC Due Diligence - Additional Notes	Screen contains space to record data about other inquiries made in verifying the taxpayer's information.

These screens are supplemental to the required EIC Preparer Checklist (**8867** screen). In Options Setup (**Administrative Options** tab), you can select the option to require that the screens be filled out. You can also select to view (or not view) these forms in View/Print mode. See "Options Setup" on page 23.

See Screen Help, FAQs, and online help for further information and links to IRS documents and other resources relating to EIC.

IMPORTANT

EIC due diligence requirements must be customized for each client based on the taxpayer's scenario. The complexity of the law surrounding EIC prevents due diligence requirements from being standardized, so a tax preparer must have a thorough understanding of EIC law in order to comply with these requirements. Software can help provide guidance on fulfilling these requirements, but *it cannot replace the knowledge a preparer applies to each taxpayer's situation.*

EIC and Combat Pay

You can override the amount of combat pay from the W-2 that is included in the EIC calculation. You can also select to include combat pay in the calculation of EIC.

Screen code: 8812 To modify how combat pay is calculated for EIC, open the return and click **Add¹ Child Tax Credit/Combat Pay** under the first **Credits** tab. Enter a **Combat pay** amount to override the W-2 amount. To force combat pay to be included in calculating EIC, select **Include combat pay in EIC calculation**.

NOTE

Combat pay entered on the **W2** screen, Box **12**, with a code of "Q" ("nontaxable combat pay") is automatically accounted for in the program calculation. If you enter a combat pay amount on the **8812** screen, this amount overrides the **W2** amount.

Blocking EIC Calculations

In some cases, a taxpayer may not be eligible for EIC, even though the information on the tax return indicates otherwise. To block the program from calculating EIC, type **NO** into either of the **EIC Blocker** fields in Drake. EIC blocker fields are located on screens **8867** and **5**.

Additional Child Tax Credit and Combat Pay

The **8812** screen contains override fields for the following items:

- Combat pay that is applicable to Additional Child Tax Credit and EIC
- Total earned income for Form 8812, Additional Child Tax Credit

The program automatically calculates the amount for earned income. If Form 8812 applies, the program makes the calculations and generates the form. Use the **Additional Child Tax Credit** field on the **8812** screen only if you must override the calculation for total earned income. See “EIC and Combat Pay” on page 141.

Other Payments

Use the following screens to enter other payments from credits.

Table 5-14: Other Payments from Credits

Screen	Name of Form
2439	Form 2439, Notice to Shareholder of Undistributed Long-Term Capital Gains
4136	Form 4136, Credit for Federal Tax Paid on Fuels
8801	Form 8801, Credit for Prior Year Minimum Tax - Individuals, Estates, and Trusts
8885	Form 8885, Health Coverage Tax Credit

These amounts flow to the “Payments from:” line of Form 1040.

NOTE

Use the **Other payments** field on screen **5** to force an amount to flow to the “Payments from:” line of Form 1040. Be aware that no other documentation justifying the forced amount is automatically included with the return.

First-Time Homebuyer Credit

Screen code: 5405 The Housing and Economic Recovery Act of 2008 gave certain first-time homebuyers a temporary refundable tax credit. In 2009, this credit was extended and expanded for homes purchased in 2009. Use the **5405** screen, accessible from the **Credits** tab, to enter data for Form 5405, First-Time Homebuyer Credit.

Due Diligence for First-Time Homebuyer Credit

New in 2009, your office can require that a due-diligence screen be completed for returns with Form 5405, First-Time Homebuyer Credit. To apply this requirement, a user with administrative rights must go to the **Administrative Options** tab in Options Setup and select **Require applicable due diligence screens to be completed** (located under the **Due Diligence** section). If this requirement is set and the due diligence screen is not completed on an applicable return, the program generates an EF message upon calculation, and the return cannot be e-filed until the screen is completed.

NOTE Also from **Setup > Options > Administrative Options** tab, an administrator can set the global option to print all EIC and Form 5405 due-diligence documents.

Screen code: **HBDD** To access due-diligence questions for the First-Time Homebuyer Credit, go to screen **HBDD**, accessible from the first **Credits** tab.

Direct Deposit

Screen codes: **DD, 8888** Use the **DD** screen, accessible from the **General** tab, to indicate that a refund is to be deposited directly into the taxpayer's account.

NOTES The **DD** screen contains fields for completing IRS Form 8888, Direct Deposit of Refund to More Than One Account. This section refers to refunds that are *not* in the form of bank products. Enter account information for bank products on the applicable bank screen. See "Additional Product Offerings" on page 220.

Required Information

The name of the financial institution, the bank's routing number (RTN), the client's account number, and the type of account (checking or savings) are required. The **RTN**, **Account number**, and **Type of account** information must be entered twice (Figure 5-52) or an EF message is generated and the return cannot be e-filed.

Name of financial institution	RTN	Account number	Type of account	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Checking	<input type="checkbox"/> Savings
Repeat account information			<input type="checkbox"/> Checking	<input type="checkbox"/> Savings

Figure 5-52: Repeat account information for RTN, account number, and type of account

Direct Deposit of Federal Refund

If a single account is entered on the **DD** screen, the information flows to the "Refund" section of Form 1040. If multiple accounts are entered, the program produces Form 8888. You can enter up to three accounts.

Form 8888 Conditions

The following conditions *must* apply for the taxpayer to file Form 8888:

- The taxpayer cannot choose to get any part of the refund as a check.

- The account indicated for the refund deposit is a checking, savings, or other account such as an IRA, MSA, etc.
- The account is in the taxpayer's name.

Multiple accounts are not allowed if filing Form 8279, Injured Spouse Allocation.

IMPORTANT

A taxpayer cannot request a refund deposit to an account that is in the name of someone else (such as the tax preparer).

Multiple Accounts

By default, the program directs the federal refund to the first account entered on the **DD** screen. If depositing funds into multiple accounts, complete the **Federal selection** field to indicate whether the first account entered should be used for the federal refund (Figure 5-53). The default selection is **Yes**.

The screenshot shows a form titled 'Account #1'. It has a 'Deposit selection:' label followed by a dropdown menu labeled 'Federal selection.....'. The dropdown menu is open, showing 'Yes' and 'No' options. A mouse cursor is pointing at the 'No' option. Below the dropdown is a text field labeled 'Name of financial institution' containing the text 'FIRST BANK OF ANYTOWN'. At the bottom of the form is a button labeled 'Repeat Account Information'.

Figure 5-53: Select **No** if federal refund is *not* to go to the account listed.

To indicate that a refund should be distributed into multiple accounts, enter the portions for each account in the appropriate **Federal deposit amount** fields on the **DD** screen (Figure 5-54). An amount entered here overrides the calculated refund amount.

The screenshot shows two input fields. The top field is labeled 'Federal deposit amount..... =' and has a red oval around it. The bottom field is labeled 'State deposit amount..... =' and is currently empty.

Figure 5-54: An amount entered in the **Federal deposit amount** field overrides the calculated refund amount.

NOTE

Because not all states support multi-account direct deposit, the **State deposit amount** field (Figure 5-54) is inactive by default.

Direct Deposit of State or City Refund

To have a state or city refund deposited into an account, select the state abbreviation from the **State/City selection** field for the account. If this field is left blank, no state refund will be deposited into the account.

The screenshot shows two dropdown menus. The first is labeled 'Federal selection.....' and the second is labeled 'State/City selection.....'. The 'State/City selection.....' dropdown menu is highlighted with a red oval.

Figure 5-55: **State/City selection** drop list

Multiple State Refunds

If the taxpayer receives refunds for more than one state or city return and wants to deposit refunds into separate accounts, indicate this on the **DD** screen by choosing a code from the **State/City selection** drop list for each account (Figure 5-55). To have

the refunds from all eligible state returns deposited into one account, select **A** from the **State/City selection** drop list.

GA, ME Refunds

Georgia and Maine have unique requirements for direct deposit. Note the fields at the bottom of the **DD** screen if e-filing a return for one of these states.

Foreign Accounts

To indicate that an account entered is a foreign account, mark the applicable box in the **Foreign Account - State purposes ONLY** section at the bottom of the screen.

Electronic Payment Options

Electronic payments can be made by credit card, debit card, or electronic funds withdrawal (“direct debit”).

Pay Balance Due with Credit or Debit Card

To pay a balance due with a debit card or credit card, use the Drake e-Payment Center at www.1040paytax.com (MasterCard[®], Visa[®], or Discover[®]).

Electronic Funds Withdrawal (Direct Debit)

Screen code: PMT Use the **PMT** screen, accessible from the **General** tab, to indicate that the balance due funds are to be electronically withdrawn (direct-debited) from the taxpayer's account.

NEW FOR
2009

You can now indicate, for state purposes, if a bank account that has been entered into the **DD** or **PMT** screen is a foreign account. To do so, select one of the **Account** boxes the box at the bottom of the **DD** or **PMT** screen, as applicable.

Program Defaults and Overrides

By default, the program indicates that the entire balance due (the “Amount You Owe” section of Form 1040) is to be electronically withdrawn on the return due date, unless otherwise indicated using the override fields for each account entered. (See **Federal** override fields in Figure 5-56.) If the return is e-filed on or before April 15, the requested payment date cannot be later than April 15. If the return is transmitted after April 15, the requested payment date cannot be later than the current date.

Required Information

A **Withdrawal selection** (item #1 in Figure 5-56) is required if the program is to direct tax authorities to electronically withdraw funds from the taxpayer's account.

The screenshot shows the PMT screen with three red circles highlighting required fields:

- Circle 1:** The "Withdrawal selection" section, including "Federal selection" and "State/City selection" dropdown menus.
- Circle 2:** The "Name of financial institution", "RTN", "Account number", and "Type of account" (Checking/Savings) fields, which are repeated in a "Repeat Account Information" section.
- Circle 3:** The "Payment is for:" section with checkboxes for return types 1040, 4868, and 2350.

Other visible fields include "Federal" and "State" payment amounts, requested payment dates, and daytime phone numbers.

Figure 5-56: Required fields on **PMT** screen: withdrawal selection (1); account information (2); specified return (3)

The name of the financial institution, the bank's routing number (RTN), the client's account number, and the type of account (checking or savings) are required. As with the **DD** screen, the **RTN**, **Account number**, and **Type of account** must be entered twice (item #2 in Figure 5-56).

Finally, the **PMT** screen must indicate the return to which the payment data applies (item #3 in Figure 5-56). Mark the box of the applicable return type.

Withdrawal from Multiple Accounts

All states require that only one account be designated for direct debit of funds. To have a state balance due electronically withdrawn from an account other than the account indicated for federal, complete the fields in the **Account #2** section of the **PMT** screen. (To have a balance due from another state withdrawn from a third account, complete **Account #3**.)

NOTE

Neither the federal nor the state balance due can be paid from more than one account.

Direct Debit of Estimates

To indicate direct debit of estimates only, select **Estimates Only** from the **Federal selection** drop list. By default, the estimate payment amounts and dates (see Figure 5-56) are calculated from the information entered on the **ES** screen or in the override fields in screen **1**. Use the fields on the **PMT** screen to override that data.

Third-Party Designee

To set up a preparer as a third-party designee, the preparer's PIN must first be entered in Preparer Setup. A default third-party designee can be set up for all returns. You can override the default for a single return as needed.

For All Returns (Default)

To set up the third-party designee for all returns, go to **Setup > Options > Optional Items on Return** tab and make a selection from the **Third party designee** drop list. Options are shown in Table 5-15, along with descriptions of how the options affect the “Third Party Designee” section on page 2 of Form 1040.

Table 5-15: Setup Options for Third-Party Designee

Selection	“Third Party Designee” Section of Form 1040
None	Blank; “No” box is marked. (This default can be overridden from the PREP screen; see “For a Single Return (Override)” below.)
Preparer (1-9)*	Designated preparer (for preparer numbers, see list in Preparer Setup); “Yes” box is marked.
Return Preparer*	Preparer who prepared the return; “Yes” box is marked.
ERO*	Preparer indicated at Setup > Options > EF tab as ERO SSN Indicator ; “Yes” box is marked.

*If a preparer or ERO is selected, a PIN *must* be entered for that preparer; otherwise, no preparer name shows up as the third-party designee on Form 1040.

For a Single Return (Override)

Screen code:
PREP

Use the **PREP** screen to override the setup options for third-party designee for a single return. Enter the designee’s name, phone, and PIN in the fields provided.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Third Party Designee". At the top, there is a dropdown menu with a downward arrow. Below it, the text "Allow another person to discuss this return with IRS....." is followed by a small box containing a minus sign. Underneath, there are four rows of input fields: "First name.....", "Last name.....", "E-mail.....", "Phone", and "PIN". Each row has a corresponding text box for data entry.

Figure 5-57: Third-party designee fields on **PREP** screen

For more on how to use the **PREP** screen to override preparer information, see “Overriding Other Preparer Information” on page 47.

No Third Party Designee

To indicate that no one other than the taxpayer is allowed to discuss the return with the IRS, go to the **PREP** screen and select **No** from the drop list in the **Third Party Designee** section. (See Figure 5-57.)

NOTES

If no third-party designee is indicated in **Setup > Options**, the “No” box is marked on the third party designee line of Form 1040.

If you select **Yes** on the **PREP** screen, the **PREP** screen fields override any third-party information in setup. If you select **Yes** but leave the other fields blank, the third-party section of Form 1040 will be blank.

Signing the Return

An e-filed tax return must contain electronic signatures of both the taxpayer and the ERO in order to be accepted. Electronic signatures are produced using PINs.

Form 8879

Form 8879, an electronic signature document used to authorize e-filing, allows taxpayers to select a PIN signature (or have the software choose a random number for them). It also authorizes the ERO to enter the taxpayers' PIN signatures authorizing electronic withdrawal of funds for tax payments.

NOTE The signed Form 8879 does not have to be mailed to the IRS. It must instead be retained by the ERO for three years. See Form 8879 instructions for more information.

Screen codes:
8879, PIN

Use the **PIN** screen, accessible from the **General** tab, to complete Form 8879. The generated return uses both the taxpayer's PIN and the ERO's Practitioner PIN.

Signature Date

A PIN signature date is required at the top of the **PIN** screen. If no date is entered, an EF message is generated and the return cannot be e-filed.

Obtaining Client PIN Signatures

Ideally, the client signs Form 8879 in your office. If the client is not available to sign, you can e-mail Form 8879 as a PDF file to the client and have the client sign the form and return it to you.

The taxpayer can select his or her own PIN (any five-digit number except 00000). On the **PIN** screen, have your client enter his or her PIN, and then indicate either **Taxpayer keyed** or **Spouse keyed**. If the client is not available and you enter the PIN signatures, leave the check boxes blank.

NOTE The taxpayer can elect to use the PIN generated by the software. To turn off the option to generate PINs, go to **Setup > Options > EF** tab and clear the check mark from **Auto-generate taxpayer(s) PIN (1040 Only)** option.

Direct Debit Consent

If there will be a direct debit from the client's bank account to make a tax payment, selecting **Direct Debit Consent** indicates that the taxpayer authorizes funds to be electronically withdrawn from his or her account.

PIN Signatures for Forms Other than the 1040

By default, Form 8879 is printed with Form 1040. If an electronic signature form is to be printed with any of the following other forms, indicate this by selecting the applicable box in the **Select Form** section of the **PIN** screen:

- Form 4868, Application for Automatic Extension of Time to File U.S. Individual Income Tax Return (with payment)
- Form 2350, Application for Extension of Time to File U.S. Income Tax Return
- Form 9465, Installment Agreement Request

- Form 56, Notice Concerning Fiduciary Relationship

Note that the electronic signature form is required with Form 4868 only if making a payment. For Forms 4868 and 2350, the program produces Form 8878, IRS e-file Signature Authorization for Form 4868 or Form 2350.

NOTE

Prior-year AGI amounts are required to e-file Forms 2350, 9465, and 56. Enter this information on the **PIN** screen.

Special Conditions

Power of Attorney

If the return is being signed by someone with Power of Attorney for the taxpayer, indicate this information on the **MISC** screen and enter the name of the person signing. Because Form 2848 is not e-filable, a transmittal (Form 8453) is produced with the paper-document indicator marked for Form 2848.

NOTE

Form 2848 itself is not printed automatically; it must be completed on the **2848** screen in order to be generated with the return.

Taxpayer Signing for Spouse

If the taxpayer is signing the return for the spouse, mark the box in the **Signing for Spouse** section of the **MISC** screen and provide an explanation using the **SCH** screen. (See “Unformatted Schedules” on page 168.) A statement number is indicated in the spouse’s signature box of the printed return.

Depreciation

Form 4562, Depreciation and Amortization, is used to claim deductions for depreciation and amortization, to elect to expense certain property under section 179, and to indicate automobile and other listed property use for business/investment purposes.

Where the Information Flows

Data entered on the **4562** screen flows to the applicable sections of Form 4562. The information is also used to calculate data for other related forms and schedules.

Form 4562

Because the data entered into the **4562** screen flows to Form 4562, you should not have to use screens **6**, **7**, **8**, and **9** (4562 Parts 1 through 5c) *unless* entering a pre-prepared return with no supporting documentation. Data also flows, as applicable, from the **4562** screen to Form 4797 (Sales of Business Assets) and Form 3468 (Investment Tax Credit).

Depreciation Schedules

Screen **4562** is used to create depreciation or amortization schedules for Schedules A, C, E, and F, and Forms 2106, 4835, and 8829.

Depreciation data is also used for the Auto Expense Worksheets for Schedules C, E, and F, and Form 4835. To create an auto worksheet, see “Auto Expenses” on

page 155. To associate a depreciable asset with another screen in Drake, see “Associating One Screen with Another” on page 64.

TIP

Click the Form 4562 hyperlink or press CTRL+W inside the **Depreciation** field of a supporting schedule's screen (such as Schedule E) to access the associated **4562** screen.

Entering Depreciable Assets

Screen code: 4562 Use the **4562** screen, accessible from the **Income** tab, to enter depreciation data. Enter each asset on a separate **4562** screen. To open a new screen, press PAGE DOWN. To ensure the accuracy of future calculations, it is important to complete each **4562** screen correctly the first year an asset is entered.

NOTE

Grid data entry can be used for the **4562** screen. Press F3 to switch to and from grid data. See “Grid Data Entry” on page 60.

Required Fields

Required fields on the **4562** screen are described in Table 5-16.

Table 5-16: Required Fields on **4562** screen

Field	Description
For	Used for associating an asset with a form or schedule; see “Associating One Screen with Another” on page 64.
Description	Description of asset. This field supports 42 characters. Per IRS regulations, only the first 24 characters are transmitted in e-filed returns. Additional characters are displayed in red on the screen.
Date Acquired	Date the asset was placed in service
Cost/Basis	Depreciable basis of the asset (press F1 for further details)
Method	Depreciation method
Life	Class life; press F1 for a recovery-period listing.

NOTES

If **EXP** (section 179) is selected as the depreciation method, the useful life/recovery period entered in the **Life** field is used to calculate depreciation adjustments for Form 6251 (AMT). See “Section 179 Expensing” on page 151 for more on section 179.

New in 2009, the **SFT - Software S/L 3 years** option has been added to the **Method** field. If this option is selected, the amount of calculated depreciation based on the three-year period will flow to the “Other depreciation” line of Form 4562.

Business % Use

The default business percent use is 100%. Enter a number in this field only if business percent use for the asset is not 100%.

If business use dropped to 50% or less, complete the **Business % use** field and select the **Recapture** box under **Other Information**. The program recaptures any excess

section 179 or depreciation and carries it to Form 4797 Part IV and to the "Other income" line on the form being associated with the **4562** screen.

NOTE

EXP cannot be the selected method if the **Recapture** box is marked. The **Method** field must contain an acceptable IRS method for the recapture to be calculated correctly.

Listed Property Type

A selection in the **Listed Prop Type** field is required for an asset that could be used for personal, entertainment, recreation, or amusement purposes. An entry here lists the asset as "Listed property" on Form 4562. Depreciation limitations could apply.

Prior Depreciation

The prior depreciation amount in this field is carried from the previous year (if the information is available). Otherwise, enter this information directly.

Section 179 Expensing

Drake calculates the amount up to the established current-year limit for all properties expensed under the section 179 deduction. If section 179 (**EXP**) is selected as the depreciation method on more than one **4562** screen, the program expenses the initially entered items first, regardless of which schedule lists the asset. The limitation occurs when the total of the expensed assets reaches the established limit for the current year (again regardless of schedule).

To conform with IRS mandates, Drake reports section 179 expense on the first Form 4562 generated with the return. If multiple activities have section 179 expensing, a section 179 summary is produced on the first Form 4562. (All additional **4562** forms produced have only the "Section 179 expense deduction" lines completed.)

NOTE

Section 179 expense cannot be claimed on assets related to a passive activity.

Indicating Sec. 179 Expensing

Indicate section 179 expensing on the **4562** screen. In most cases, you do not have to use screen **6**, which contains override fields for Form 4562, Part I, Election to Expense (Section 179). If screen **6** contains a section 179 expense override, clear that field and enter the amount on the **4562** screen. The entry appears on Form 4562.

To expense the *entire* amount of tangible property under section 179, select **EXP** as the depreciation method. To expense only a *portion* of the tangible property under section 179, enter all information as if depreciating the full amount, then enter the amount to expense in the **179 expense elected this year** field (Figure 5-58). An amount in this field overrides system calculations.

The screenshot shows a form with the following fields and values:

Method.....	1 EXP
Life.....	
Prior depreciation.....	
Salvage value.....	
Override regular depreciation.....	
179 expense elected this year.....	
179 expense allowed this year.....	
179 expense elected in prior years.....	
179 expense allowed in prior years.....	
Bonus depreciation Additional Depr Elections	
Prior bonus depreciation.....	

Figure 5-58: On the **4562** screen, select **EXP** (1) to expense entire amount under section 179. Use the **179 Expense** fields (2) if expensing only a portion of the amount.

If the amount must be carried to a listed property, make an entry in the **Listed Prop Type** field in the top right section of the **4562** screen. (See “Listed Property Type” on page 151.)

NOTE

For returns being prepared in Drake for the first time, the prior section 179 expense must be entered manually for the depreciation to be calculated correctly. In the future, the **179 expense allowed in prior years** field (see Figure 5-58) will be updated based on system calculations.

If the taxpayer expenses assets using section 179, the program produces a WK_I179L worksheet, “Section 179 Business Income Limit,” with the return.

Investment Credit Codes

If an investment credit code is required, select the code from the **Investment credit code** drop list on the **4562** screen.

Asset & Department Numbers

The **Asset number** and **Department number** fields on the **4562** screen are for tracking purposes in the Fixed Asset Manager (see “Fixed Asset Manager” on page 300) and can be used in reports.

Land Cost

The **Land cost** field on the **4562** screen is for the cost/basis of the land. The amount entered here should *not* be included in the cost/basis of the asset. For example, if the purchase price including the land was \$100,000 and the cost of the land was \$10,000, you would enter \$10,000 in the **Land cost** field and \$90,000 in the asset **Cost/Basis** field at the top of the screen.

Depreciating Home Used for Business

If a **4562** screen is to be associated with a Form 8829, Business Use of Home, select **8829** from the **For** drop list at the top of the screen. If the home was the taxpayer's

main home, mark **Main home for Form 8829** (in the **Other Information** section on the left side of the **4562** screen).

Amortization

Enter amortization codes in the **Amortization Code** field on the **4562** screen under **Amortization Information**. To allow the extra \$5,000 deduction in the first year of amortization, select **Elect additional first-year \$5,000 deduction**.

State-specific Depreciation Information

All States For state-specific depreciation information, complete the applicable **State**, **Asset Type**, **ITC Code**, and **State basis (if different)** fields, ensuring that all state rules and guidelines are followed. Note that **State basis (if different)** is an override field. The default basis is the **Cost/Basis** from the top of the **4562** screen.

FL and PA State-specific fields for Florida and Pennsylvania returns are located on screen **4562**.

- **Occurrence of Schedule** field: Choose the occurrence of the state form or schedule to which the asset relates (default is "1"). For PA entries, this field applies only when the asset is sold.
- **Schedule Form Data Flow** list: Select the state form or schedule to which the asset data should flow. For PA, this field applies only when the asset is sold.
- **Removal Method** field (FL only): Press F1 to view valid entries. If left blank and a 2009 **Date sold** is entered, the program uses the default "02 - FL Sold."

Placed in Service (Overrides)

The **4562** screen has the following placed-in-service override fields:

- **Force convention** — MQ (mid-quarter) or HY (half-year). If MQ is selected, the program calculates which quarter to use.
- **Do not use MACRS % tables** — Options include **Qualified Indian Reservation Property**.

Stopping Depreciation on an Asset

To stop depreciation on an asset that was *not sold*, enter the asset's remaining basis in the **Salvage Value** field (fourth item on the left side of the **4562** screen). The asset will be updated to next year. No additional depreciation will be taken since the accumulated depreciation equals the depreciable basis.

Depreciating Sold Assets

To indicate the sale of an asset for depreciation purposes, complete the applicable fields in the **If sold** section of the **4562** screen. (See Figure 5-59.)

Group Sales To enter group sales in Drake:

1. Open a **4562** screen for the first asset of the group sale.
2. Complete the applicable fields for the asset, including **Date sold** and **Property type** fields, and all fields under **Group Sale Information** (Figure 5-59).

The screenshot shows a software interface for Form 4562. At the top, there is an 'If sold:' section with three dropdown menus: 'TSJ' (set to 'TSJ'), 'F' (checkbox), and 'ST' (set to 'ST'). To the right of these are 'PAN' and another dropdown menu. Below this, there are several input fields: 'Date sold' (with a date picker), 'Property type' (with a dropdown menu showing '12'), 'Sales price', 'Expense of sale', 'Form 4797, line 26d depreciation', and 'Form 4797, other Part III depreciation'. A red oval highlights the 'Date sold' and 'Property type' fields. Below these is a section titled 'Group Sale Information' with fields for 'Group sale number', 'Group sales price', and 'Group expense of sale'. A second red oval highlights this entire section.

Figure 5-59: Screen **4562** fields to complete for the first asset of a group sale

3. Open a **4562** screen for the next asset in the group sale.
4. Complete the applicable fields for the asset. In the **If sold** section, only the **Date sold**, **Property type**, and **Group sale number** fields are required.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for all assets in the group sale.

NOTE Complete the **Date sold**, **Property type**, and **Group sale number** fields for all assets in a group sale. The **Group sales price** and **Group expense of sale** are required for *only the first asset* listed.

The sales price and the expenses will be pro-rated among the assets based on the basis of the assets and will flow to Form 4797, Sales of Assets.

Form 4797, Sales of Assets

If data is entered for **Date sold** and **Property type**, the asset data flows to Form 4797, Sales of Assets. If only the **Date sold** field contains data, nothing flows to Form 4797.

For a Section 1250 property, an entry in the **Form 4797, line 26d depreciation** field flows to that line of Form 4797. An entry in the **Form 4797, other Part III depreciation** field flows to the appropriate line of Form 4797, depending on the property type.

Installment Sales

Unlike Form 4797, Form 6252, Installment Sales, is not generated automatically if the **If sold** fields are completed. For information on entering installment sales, see “Installment Sales” on page 101.

Depreciation Elections

Two screens are used for indicating depreciation elections. Use screen **10, Additional Depreciation Elections**, to elect out of 50% bonus depreciation for some or all of the assets placed in service in 2009. You can access this screen for an asset by clicking the **Additional Depreciation Elections** link on screen **4562** for that asset. Use the **ELEC** screen for other Form 4562 elections (listed under the Form 4562 heading on that screen). For more on the **ELEC** screen, see “Election Options” on page 158.

Auto Expenses

Screen code: The Auto Expense Worksheet (**AUTO** screen), accessible from the **Adjustments** tab, is used for calculating automobile expenses related to certain types of income. The program calculates the mileage rate automatically.
AUTO

Applying Auto Expenses to a Form

AUTO screens can be applied to Schedules C, E, and F, and Form 4835. Use a separate **AUTO** screen for each vehicle. A WK_AUTO worksheet is generated for each **AUTO** screen created.

To apply an **AUTO** screen to a specific form, select the form type from the **For** menu. Use the multi-form code (**MFC**) box as necessary; see “Associating One Screen with Another” on page 64 for more on using the **For** and **Multi-form code** boxes in Drake.

Prior-Year(s) Mileage

The **Prior Year(s) Mileage** field (Figure 5-60) allows you to keep a running total of the mileage covered by the vehicle since being placed in service. The total amount is used to calculate the cumulative business percentage for the life of the vehicle. It is also used to calculate the business cost and sales price when the vehicle is sold.

Prior Year(s) Mileage	
Business	<input type="text"/>
Total	<input type="text"/>

Figure 5-60: Prior Year(s) Mileage fields

Prior-year mileage data is updated each year when you update your system.

NOTE The business mileage fields must be completed to compute business use percentage for depreciation (Form 4562).

Office in Home

Screen code: **8829** Enter information for Form 8829, Expenses for Business Use of Your Home, on the **8829** screen, accessible from the **Adjustments** tab.

Applying 8829 Data to a Form

The **8829** screen can be applied to Schedules C and F, Form 2016, and Schedule K-1 for Partnership. Select the form type from the **For** menu at the top of the **8829** screen. Use the **Multi-form code** box as needed (default is “1”). (See “Associating One Screen with Another” on page 64.)

Special Conditions: Form 2106

The multi-form code information must be modified slightly in the case that the **8829** screen is being associated with a Form 2106 (Employee Business Expenses) and the spouse has a 2106 form. The program numbers all *taxpayer* 2106 forms before numbering the *spouse* 2106 forms, as shown in Table 5-17.

Table 5-17: Screen **8829** Multi-form Codes for Form 2106

If the 2106 is for ...	Enter this code:
Primary taxpayer	1
Primary taxpayer (and it is the primary taxpayer's <i>second</i> 2106)	2
Spouse (and the primary taxpayer does <i>not</i> have a 2106)	1
Spouse (and the primary taxpayer <i>does</i> have a 2106)	2
Spouse (and the taxpayer has <i>two</i> 2106 forms)	3

Depreciation of Home

Generally, home depreciation data should be entered under Part III of the **8829** screen. If the home was placed into service *during the current tax year*, however, leave Part III blank, start a **4562** screen for the home, and enter the data shown in Table 5-18:

Table 5-18: Screen **4562** Fields to Complete for First-Year **8829**

Screen	8829 Information or Text to be Entered
For	Select 8829 .
Multi-form code	Enter the instance of Form 8829 to be associated with this 4562 screen. (See "Associating One Screen with Another" on page 64.)
Description	Enter a description of the asset.
Date Acquired	Enter the date the home was placed in service.
Cost/Basis	Enter the smaller amount—the cost/basis or the fair market value. (This amount would normally be entered in Part III of the 8829 screen.) Do not include the cost of the land.
Business % Use	Leave this field blank; default is 100%.
Method (Federal column)	Select SL - Straight Line .
Life (Federal column)	Enter the number 39.
Land cost	Enter the cost of the land only. This amount should not be included in Cost/Basis above. (This amount would normally be entered in Part III of the 8829 screen.)
Main Home for 8829	Select this box if the asset was the main home. This information is posted to the bottom of Form 8829 when the return is generated.

Net Operating Losses

This section explains how to enter carrybacks and carryforwards of net operating losses (NOLs) in Drake.

Carrybacks from Future Years

Screen code: 3

Enter NOL carryback amounts from future years on screen 3 in the **NOL** field (Figure 5-61). This field can also be used to amend the current-year amount or to adjust carryback amounts calculated from the **LOSS** screen.

Net railroad Social Security equivalent Tier 1 benefits received for 2009.....

Note: Program will figure taxable portion of 2009 SS benefits.

21 Other income.....

NOL..... [LOSS](#)

Real estate tax recovery.....

Personal property rental income.....

Gambling winnings.....

Figure 5-61: NOL carryback field on screen 3

An amount entered here flows to the “Other income” line of Form 1040. Click the **LOSS** hyperlink as needed to access the **LOSS** screen.

Carryforwards from Prior Years

Screen code:
LOSS

Use the **LOSS** screen to enter NOL carryforward amounts from prior years. Enter amounts for each year using the three columns shown in Figure 5-62.

	Amount Available from Carryforward	Used Prior to 2009	Used in 2009
1990			
1991			
2005			
2006			
2007			
2008			

Figure 5-62: **LOSS** screen columns for NOL carryback/carryforward

NOTES

Never add a **LOSS** screen for a current-year NOL. The program carries forward any current-year NOL and displays the carryforward on the WK_CARRY worksheet. The results of your data entry are reflected on the WK_NOL worksheet.

To have the program calculate whether there is a NOL for the current year, go to the **NOL** screen and select **Calculate 1045 page 2 ONLY**. (See “NOL Carryovers on Form 1045,” following.)

NOL Carryovers on Form 1045

Screen code: **NOL** Form 1045, Application for Tentative Refund, includes Schedule A (NOL) and Schedule B (NOL Carryover). Use the **NOL** screen, accessible from the **Other Forms** tab, to enter amounts for these schedules into Drake.

NOTES

Note that the Schedule A fields are override fields. Entries override system calculations for Schedule A.

To calculate only page 2 of Form 1045, select **Calculate 1045 page 2 ONLY** at the top of the **NOL** screen.

NOL Carryforward Only

To indicate that the taxpayer elects to carry a NOL forward and not back, go to the **NOL** screen and select **Election to carry forward ONLY**. When the return is generated, it includes an EF_NOTE stating that the taxpayer is electing under Section 172(b)(3) to relinquish the entire carryback period.

Figuring AMT NOL

Use the **NOL** screen to enter data for figuring Alternative Minimum Tax NOL. When the return is generated, the AMT_NOL worksheet shows the current year AMT NOL.

Election Options

The **ELEC** screen has check boxes to indicate “elections” from the IRS code. If any boxes on this screen are marked, a note listing the elections is generated with the return. To attach an additional statement detailing an election, go to the **SCH** screen and select **E (Election Explanation)** for the type of schedule. Both the list of elections and any designated election explanations are visible as **ELECTION** pages in the View/Print mode directory tree.

For more on unformatted schedules, see “Unformatted Schedules” on page 168.

Special Returns

This section explains how to complete the following return types in Drake:

- Form 1040X, Amended U.S. Individual Income Tax Return
- Extension Applications:
 - Form 4868, Application for Automatic Extension of Time To File U.S. Individual Income Tax Return
 - Form 2350, Application for Extension of Time To File U.S. Income Tax Return For U.S. Citizens and Resident Aliens Abroad Who Expect To Qualify for Special Tax Treatment
- Form 1040NR, U.S. Nonresident Alien Income Tax Return
- Form 709, United States Gift (and Generation-Skipping Transfer) Tax Return

NOTE

Amended returns cannot be e-filed. An electronic signature is required for all other returns and applications for extensions. See “Signing the Return” on page 148 for more on electronic signatures.

Amended Returns

The **1040X Amended Return** screen has been revised in 2009 to reflect changes to the updated IRS form. To create an amended return in Drake:

Screen code: **X**

1. Open the return to be amended.
2. From the **Other Forms** tab, click **1040X Amended Return**.
3. To have the program fill the **1040X** screen with applicable data from the original return, click **Yes**. To leave the fields blank, click **No**.
4. Enter an **Explanation of Changes** and complete any other fields that apply.

Any additional changes in income will be incorporated into the amended return. Attach a copy of the original return to the printed 1040X before mailing the amended return to the IRS.

NOTE

You can view and print the original (pre-amended) 1040 from View/Print mode. See "Archive Manager" on page 185.

Extensions

To apply for an extension using Drake:

Screen code: **EXT**

1. Open the return for which an extension application is being filed.
2. From the **Other Forms** tab, click **Extension Forms 4868 & 2350**.
3. Make the applicable selection from the **4868** drop list (if filing Form 4868) or the **2350** drop list (if filing Form 2350). Selections are described in Table 5-19.

Table 5-19: Extension Forms Screen Selections for Forms 4868 and 2350

Code	Description
X	Produces Form 4868 or Form 2350, whichever is selected.
E	Produces Form 4868 and indicates the amount of payment being sent.
A	Produces Form 2350. Firm information (rather than taxpayer information) is printed on the return label section.
B	Produces Form 2350. Taxpayer's name and address are printed at the bottom of the form.
P	Produces Form 2350. Taxpayer's name, preparer's name, and firm address are printed at the bottom.

4. Enter all applicable information.

For further instructions, click the **Screen Help** button in the title bar of the screen.

E-filing an Extension

If e-filing an extension application, complete the **EXT** screen, and then select the applicable form number on the **EF** screen (accessible from the **General** tab). For more information on the **EF** screen, see "EF Override Options in Data Entry" on page 196.

Non-Resident Alien Returns

Screen code: NR Use the **NR** screen, accessible from the **Taxes** tab, to enter data for Form 1040NR, U.S. Nonresident Alien Income Tax Return. The 1040NR in Drake consists of three screens. Press PAGE UP or PAGE DOWN to move from screen to screen.

NOTE Data from Form 1042-S, Foreign Person's U.S. Source Income Subject to Withholding, should be entered on either the **2555** screen, the **NR** screen, or in the **Other income** field on screen 3.

Gift Tax Returns

Screen code: 709 Form 709, U.S. Gift (and Generation-Skipping Transfer) Tax Return, consists of several parts and schedules, all located on the **709** menu, accessible from the **Taxes** tab.

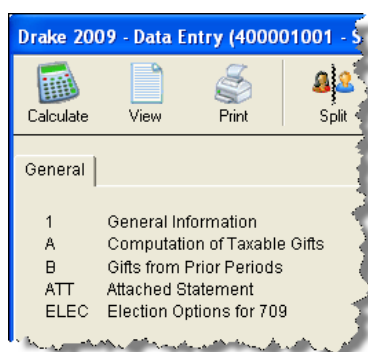


Figure 5-63: Menu for Form 709, Gift Tax

Click an item to open it, or type its code into the selector field and press ENTER.

NOTE Forms 709 and 8892 cannot be e-filed. These forms must be paper-filed.

Pricing for Form 709

To set up pricing for Form 709, go to the **Home** window and select **Setup > Pricing**. By default, the pricing list is for individual (1040 package) forms. From the **State/City** drop list, select **GF - Gift Tax (709)** to display a list of the gift tax forms. Double-click a form name to adjust the pricing.

Attached Statements

If Form 709 requires an attachment (for example, if an election option requires the amounts in question to be identified), use the **ATT** screen on the 709 menu.

709 Election Options

The **ELEC** screen (**Election Options for 709**) provides a series of check boxes for electing certain optional ways of treating some income and exclusion amounts.

Extension Request for Form 709

If a six-month extension is being requested for a 1040 and a 709 return, no separate extension request is required. Form 4868 covers extension requests for both returns. For more information, see “Extensions” on page 159.

To request an extension for Form 709 *only*, complete Form 8892. This form is not available in Drake but can be accessed from the IRS Web site. See IRS instructions for more on submitting a 709 extension request to the IRS.

Requests, Claims, and Other Forms

The screens described in this section are all available from the **Other Forms** tab of the **Data Entry Menu**. Most forms listed here are e-filable unless otherwise specified, and most can be obtained in Drake from **Tools > Blank Forms**.

Applications and Requests

Table 5-20 lists additional screens for application and request forms.

Table 5-20: Application and Request Forms Available from **Other Forms** Tab in Drake

Screen	Form	Notes
970	Form 970, Application to Use LIFO Inventory Method	
1045	Form 1045, Application for Tentative Refund	Press PAGE DOWN to access the NOL screen. This form is not e-filable. See "Net Operating Losses" on page 157 for more on the NOL screen.
4506	Form 4506, Request for Copy of Tax Return	To request a transcript of a tax return, use Form 4506-T (available in Drake at Tools > Blank Forms) or call (800) 829-1040.
8857	Form 8857, Request for Innocent Spouse Relief	If question 3 on this screen is answered "Yes," do not file Form 8857. File Form 8379 instead.
9465	Form 9465, Installment Agreement Request	Form 9465 is e-filable if the taxpayer uses direct debit to pay. Otherwise, this form must be paper-filed. If e-filing, a PIN is required; indicate Form 9465 and enter prior-year AGI on the PIN screen.
W7	Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number (ITIN)	This form is not e-filable.

Statements and Claims

Table 5-21 lists additional screens for statement and claim forms.

Table 5-21: Statement and Claim Forms Available from **Other Forms** Tab in Drake

Screen	Form	Notes
2120; 8332	Form 2120, Multiple Support Declaration Form 8332, Release of Claim to Exemption for Child of Divorced or Separated Parents	
1310	Form 1310, Statement of Person Claiming Refund Due a Deceased Taxpayer	If anything other than box C is selected in Part I of the screen, or if box 2a is selected in Part II, the return cannot be e-filed.

Table 5-21: Statement and Claim Forms Available from **Other Forms** Tab in Drake

Screen	Form	Notes
2848	Form 2848, Power of Attorney and Declaration of Representative	This form is not e-filable.
8275	Form 8275, Disclosure Statement Form 8275-R, Regulation Disclosure Statement	To print Form 8275-R, select 8275-R at the top of the screen.
8379	Form 8379, Injured Spouse Allocation	
8594	Form 8594, Asset Acquisition Statement Under Section 1060	If this form is being amended, state the reasons for the change in the field provided.
8862	Form 8862, Information to Claim Earned Income Credit After Disallowance	To enter data for additional qualifying children, press PAGE DOWN to start a new screen 8862 .
8914	Form 8914, Exemption Amount for Taxpayers Housing Midwestern Displaced Individuals	An SSN or ITIN for the displaced person is required in order to claim an exemption amount.

NOTE

To claim tax forgiveness for death in a combat zone or as a result of a terrorist or military action, go to the **MISC** screen and select the applicable code under **Combat Zone**. Press F1 for more information.

Other Forms

Table 5-22 lists screens for other forms available under the **Other Forms** tab.

Table 5-22: Other Forms Available from **Other Forms** Tab in Drake

Screen	Form	Notes
W4	Form W-4, Employee's Withholding Allowance Certificate	
56	Form 56, Notice Concerning Fiduciary Relationship	PIN and prior-year AGI required; enter this data, and indicate Form 56, on the PIN screen.
982	Form 982, Reduction of Tax Attributes Due to Discharge of Indebtedness	
8815	Form 8815, Exclusion of Interest from Series EE and I U.S. Savings Bonds Issued After 1989	
8822	Form 8822, Change of Address	This form is not e-filable.
8828	Form 8828, Recapture of Federal Mortgage Subsidy	
8866	Form 8866, Interest Computation Under the Look-Back Method ...	
9022	Form 90-22.1, Report of Foreign Accounts	See "Report of Foreign Accounts," following.

Report of Foreign Accounts

Form 90-22.1 consists of four sections:

- Section 1, "Filer Information" — Complete once for each filer reporting a foreign account. Use a separate **9022** screen for each account. If necessary, select either **T**

or **S** at the top of the screen to indicate which filer should report the account (default is **T**). Once a filer's data is entered on a **9022** screen, this section can be left blank in subsequent **9022** screens for that filer.

- Section 2, “For Parts II, III, IV, V” — Complete this section for each **9022** screen used. Choose one of the boxes at the top of this section to indicate the nature of the account. Options are shown in Figure 5-64.

Figure 5-64: Select one box to indicate the nature of the account

- Section 3, “For Part III only” — This section must be completed only if **Owned Jointly (III)** was selected. (See Figure 5-64.)
- Section 4, “For Part IV, V only” — This section must be completed only if item **IV** or **V** was selected. (See Figure 5-64.)

The program generates only those pages of the form that are applicable. For example, if **Owned Jointly (III)** is selected, only pages 1 and 3 of the form are printed, since page 2 covers only accounts that are owned separately (selection II in Figure 5-64), and page 3 covers only jointly owned accounts. (Page 1 contains taxpayer data.)

NOTE

Section 4 applies to either “signature but no financial interest” (IV) or “consolidated report” (V). If **IV** is selected and a **First name** is entered on line 36, the nine-digit **Account owner ID number** from line 35 will be printed as an SSN. If **V** is selected, or if **IV** is selected and line 36 is blank, the **Account owner ID number** will be printed as an EIN.

Features for Late-Filed Returns

Due to enhancements made to the program in the spring of 2008, Drake now calculates the late-filing penalty, late payment of tax penalty, and interest on late-filed 1040 returns. You can manually enter interest rates as needed and override certain components (such as interest owed) that affect system calculations of penalty and interest.

Penalty and Interest Calculation

You can set up the program to calculate penalties and interest for all late-filed returns, or you can have penalties and interest calculated on a per-return (“on-the-fly”) basis.

Global Option

To have the program calculate penalties and interest for all late-filing clients based on the filing dates:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Options > Optional Items on Return**.
2. Ensure that the **Automatically calculate ...** box is marked (Figure 5-65).

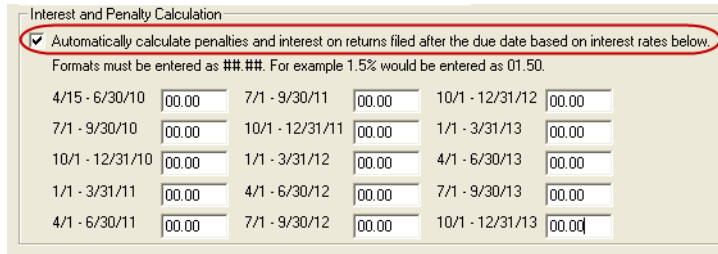


Figure 5-65: Interest and Penalty Calculation section (Setup > Options > Optional Items on Return)

3. Click **OK**. The program will now calculate penalties and interest on all late returns calculated.

“On the Fly” Option

The per-return option can be used if the global option shown in Figure 5-65 is not selected. To have the program calculate penalties and interest for a single return:

1. Open the client’s file in Drake and go to the **LATE** screen (accessible from the **Taxes** tab).
2. Mark the **Calculate penalties and interest on this return** box (Figure 5-66).
3. Complete the **Date return was filed** text box (Figure 5-66). If this field is blank, the program uses the **Date balance paid** entry from the **2210** screen by default.

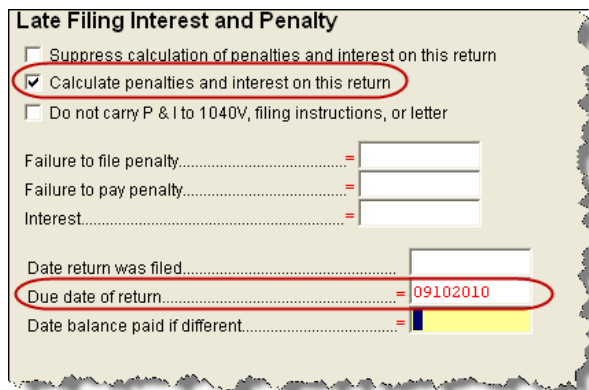


Figure 5-66: The LATE screen (accessible from the Taxes tab)

Other LATE Screen Features

You can also use the **LATE** screen to override these additional default settings:

- **Including calculated amounts elsewhere** — By default, the calculated amounts are incorporated into the payment voucher, filing instructions, and result letter for the return. To override this default, go to the **LATE** screen and mark the **Do not carry P&I** box (Figure 5-66).
- **Suppressing calculation “on the fly”** — If the option to calculate penalties and interest for all late returns is selected in **Setup > Options** and you want to suppress the calculation for a single return, mark the **Suppress** box at the top of the **LATE** screen (Figure 5-66) for that return.
- **Due date of return** — An entry here overrides the default of April 15 of the year the return is due. (An override would be necessary for a special circumstance,

such as for returns affected by disasters or other IRS–extended due date occurrences.)

- **Date balance paid if different** — An entry overrides the calculated balance due.

Interest Rates

If the global option is selected, the program bases its penalty-and-interest calculations on the interest rate for the quarter. You can override program calculations by manually entering penalty or interest amounts on the **LATE** screen. You can also manually enter interest rates in **Setup > Options**.

Manually Entering Rates

Drake automatically updates quarterly interest rates for the current and following year as they are announced by the IRS. For tax year 2009, for example, interest rates will be updated for 2009 and 2010. After 2010, quarterly rates must be manually entered in the 2009 program for late returns for tax year 2009.

To enter quarterly rates manually:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Setup > Options > Optional Items on Return**.
2. Enter the available rates for each applicable quarter (Figure 5-67). Percentages should be entered using four digits, with the last two digits coming after the decimal (for example, you would enter 1.5% as 01.50).

Interest and Penalty Calculation					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Automatically calculate penalties and interest on returns filed after the due date based on interest rates below.					
Formats must be entered as ##.##. For example 1.5% would be entered as 01.50.					
4/15 - 6/30/10	00.00	7/1 - 9/30/11	00.00	10/1 - 12/31/12	00.00
7/1 - 9/30/10	00.00	10/1 - 12/31/11	00.00	1/1 - 3/31/13	00.00
10/1 - 12/31/10	00.00	1/1 - 3/31/12	00.00	4/1 - 6/30/13	00.00
1/1 - 3/31/11	00.00	4/1 - 6/30/12	00.00	7/1 - 9/30/13	00.00
4/1 - 6/30/11	00.00	7/1 - 9/30/12	00.00	10/1 - 12/31/13	00.00

Figure 5-67: Enter available rates for each applicable quarter (**Setup > Options > Optional Items on Return** tab).

3. Click **OK** to exit the screen and save the settings.

If the **Automatically calculate ...** box is marked, the program applies the rates to all late-filed returns. If it is not marked, the program applies the rates only if the **LATE** screen is used for a return. If an interest rate is entered for a quarter that has received (or will receive) an automatic update, the entry overrides the updated rate. Updated rates are not visible in **Setup > Options**; all rates appear as 00.00 unless a new rate is entered.

NOTES

Overriding Program Calculations

The **LATE** screen has the following fields for overriding penalty and interest amounts that would otherwise be calculated by the program:

- **Failure to file penalty** — Enter a penalty amount for failing to file on time.
- **Failure to pay penalty** — Enter the penalty amount for failing to pay.
- **Interest** — Enter the amount of interest incurred.

Other Special Features in Data Entry

Special features are available to help tax preparers compare and review information more effectively, include all required details on a return, and track a return's progress.

Comparing Data

In Drake, you can compare data between two versions of the same tax return. You can also produce a tax return comparison worksheet that shows data for a client's returns for the current year and the two prior years.

Cross-checking Drake Calculations

The **Checking Information** screen allows you to cross-check Drake calculations with amounts from a previously prepared return. Any discrepancies between the Drake return and the previously prepared return are shown in an EF message (Figure 5-68).

To compare a Drake return with a previously prepared return:

Screen code: **CHK**

1. Open the return to be compared, and go to the **CHK** screen.
2. Enter the information from the previously prepared return regarding income, taxes, credits, deductions, banking, etc.
3. Exit the **CHK** screen and calculate the return.
4. In View/Print mode, view the EF message page (Figure 5-68), which shows where discrepancies occurred.

ELECTRONIC FILING MESSAGES	
MUST be corrected before electronic filing is allowed.	
Name(s) TEST O MAPLE	Your social security number 400-00-1005
5152 Info on CHK screen : WAGES	- did not match the return.
5162 Info on CHK screen : TAX	- did not match the return.

Figure 5-68: EF message showing that **CHK** screen amounts do not match those in Drake

NOTE

If pre-prepared data entry was used, the **CHK** screen already contains data.

Comparing Tax Returns

The **Tax Return Comparison** screen is used for comparing a current-year tax return with data from the two prior tax years. The screen itself has parallel columns of data entry fields—one column for the prior year, and one for the year before that.

Screen code:
COMP

If a return was updated from the prior year, the **COMP** screen already contains data. If not, the screen must be completed manually for an accurate comparison. When a return is generated, the COMPARE worksheet displays the data comparisons.

Miscellaneous Codes

The **Miscellaneous Codes** fields on screen **1** are for use in tracking returns and creating customized reports. For example, you might decide to use **Misc Code 1** to track the different ways that clients learned of your service. For each return, you might enter “Ad,” “Flyer,” “Referral,” etc. (whichever is applicable) into the **Code 1** field.

Later, when designing a report of all clients in the Report Manager, you would select **Misc Code 1** as one of the columns. The report displays the information from the **Misc Code 1** field on screen **1** for each client, and you would be able to see, at a glance, which clients were referred, which responded to an advertisement or flyer, etc.

NOTE To create customized drop lists for miscellaneous code fields, see “Customized Drop Lists” on page 30.

Notes about the Return

Screen code:
NOTE

Use the **NOTE** screen to ensure that specific reminders (in the forms of notes and EF messages) appear for specific returns. By default, all notes from the **NOTE** screen are printed on the NOTES page generated with the return.

Entering a Note

To include a note with a return, go to the **NOTE** screen and enter all relevant information in the fields provided. The screen includes fields for names, dates, and any screen or form to which the note refers (Figure 5-69).

Date	Screen/Form	Note taken by	Date completed	Completed by	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Hold EF
Note: <input type="text"/>					
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Hold EF

Figure 5-69: NOTE screen fields

The maximum number of characters for the **Note** field is 120. Up to four notes can be entered on a single **NOTE** screen. For additional screens, press PAGE DOWN.

NOTE In the **Date Completed** field, enter the date that the note should be discontinued.

Delaying E-filing

In Drake, the presence of an EF message prevents a return from being e-filed. A return cannot be e-filed until all EF messages are eliminated.

The **NOTE** screen can be used to delay the e-filing of a prepared return, even if the return is eligible for e-filing. To have a note delay e-filing, select **Hold EF** (see

Figure 5-69) for the note, and the note shows up as an EF message. When you are ready to e-file the return, return to the **NOTE** screen and clear the **Hold EF** box.

NOTE To have notes appear when a return is opened, go to **Setup > Options > Data Entry** tab and select **Show notes/reminders to preparer when opening a return**.

Notes to be Updated

Notes in the top section of the **NOTE** screen apply for the current year only. To have notes included in subsequent updates, use the **Miscellaneous Notes** box below it.

Preparer Notepad

Screen code: PAD The **Preparer Notepad (PAD)** screen, accessible from the **General** tab, offers an area for keeping more extensive notes and other pertinent return information. The contents of this screen are brought forward each year when the return is updated.

You can also access the **PAD** screen in the following ways:

- By pressing CTRL+SHIFT+N
- By right-clicking anywhere on a screen and selecting **Preparer Notepad**.

Press PAGE DOWN for additional **PAD** screens.

Unformatted Schedules

Screen code: SCH The **SCH** screen is a tool for adding statements and explanations not supported elsewhere in the return. Some (not all) unformatted schedules can be e-filed. An unformatted schedule can also be saved as an in-house note for taxpayer and preparer records only. **SCH** screen amounts do not flow to any other form or schedule.

The **SCH** screen is accessible from the **Miscellaneous** tab or via hyperlinks from other screens where an attached statement is required.

NOTE Create as many unformatted schedules as needed; however, unless the software specifically directs you to use the **SCH** screen for a statement, the statement will not be eligible for e-filing.

Types of Attachments

If the **Type of attachment** field of any **SCH** screen is blank, the text is attached to the return as a statement. **Type of attachment** options are shown in Table 5-23.

Table 5-23: Attachment Types and How They Appear in View/Print Mode

Type	Description	View/Print
X	Preparer's EFT note; use for including voluntary information that is related to the tax return but (unlike a statement) is not required	EF_NOTE
E	Explanation for certain IRS code elections where no official IRS form is designed for that purpose	ELECTION

Table 5-23: Attachment Types and How They Appear in View/Print Mode

Type	Description	View/Print
R	Explanation for certain regulatory elections where no official IRS form is designed for that purpose	REG_NOTE
(blank)	Statement to be added to the return	STATEMENT

Title A title is required for each unformatted statement to be attached to the return.

Statement Number Each statement should be assigned a unique number. Statement numbers can be a maximum of three characters. Note that some statements are generated automatically with the number already assigned. Verify this by reviewing the calculated return.

If a required statement has not been created yet, the required statement number is displayed on the applicable line of the form in View mode (Figure 5-70).

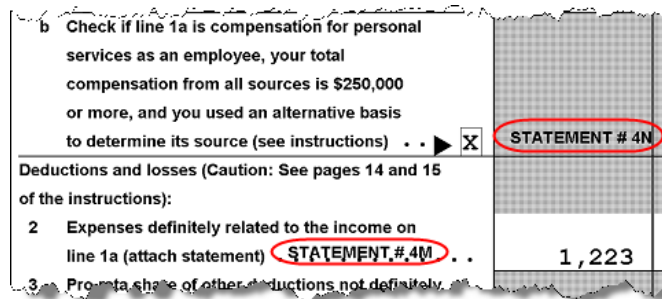


Figure 5-70: Statement indications on Form 1116, Foreign Tax Credit

Once the statement is created, the program assigns it a number in ascending order, as shown in Figure 5-71.

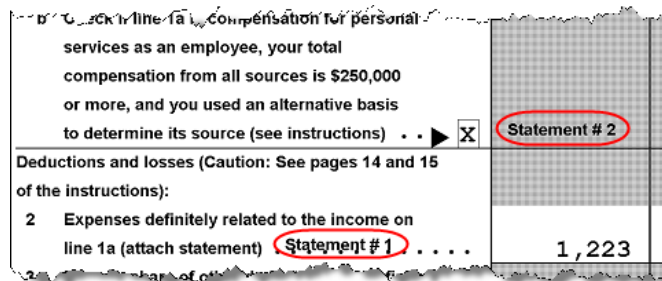


Figure 5-71: Statement indications on Form 1116, Foreign Tax Credit

In-house Note To indicate that an SCH screen should be an in-house note and not sent to the IRS, select **In-house Note** at the bottom of the SCH screen.

Return Tracking

Screen code:
TRAC

Use the **Return Tracking (TRAC)** screen to track the data shown in Figure 5-25:

Table 5-24: TRAC Screen Information

Type of Information	Description
Fee and Payments	Amounts are updated from prior year
Return preparation, from first meeting to client pickup to date completed	Used in timed billing (optional feature)
Current-year bank product data	Number and amount of check are completed automatically; preparer must enter the date the check is picked up
Prior-year bank product data	Dates and amounts are retained from prior year
Software stats for the return (admin. users only)	These fields are completed automatically
EF transmission data (admin. users only)	These fields are completed automatically
Bank codes (admin. users only)	These fields are completed automatically

Note that some **TRAC** screen fields are automatically filled with data from elsewhere, while other fields require direct entries. Note also that some fields are “admin-only” and are not visible to users who do not have administrative rights.

NOTE

Some data from the **TRAC** screen can be incorporated into Report Manager and Client Status Manager (CSM) reports.

Sales Tax Worksheet

Screen code:
STAX

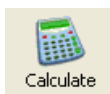
The software uses data entered into the **State & Local General Sales Tax Deduction Worksheet** (accessible from the **General** tab) to determine which tax is better to take: the state sales tax or the income tax. Lines **1** and **4** of this screen are calculated by the software, but you can enter overrides as necessary. As applicable, lines **2**, **3**, and **7** should be completed in order to calculate the maximum deduction.

More information the **STAX** screen is available by clicking F1 in the individual fields.

6 Return Results

This chapter covers calculating, viewing, and printing returns. A return must be calculated before it can be viewed, printed, or e-filed. Calculate returns as often as needed.

Calculating a Return



To calculate a return from data entry, click **Calculate**. By default, results are displayed in the **Calculation Results** window. (See Figure 6-2 on page 172.)

You can also calculate one or more returns from the **Home** window without having to open data entry. To calculate returns from the **Home** window:

1. Click **Calculate**. The **Batch Calculation** dialog box (Figure 6-1) displays up to the last nine returns calculated. Each return is indicated by a function (“F”) key.

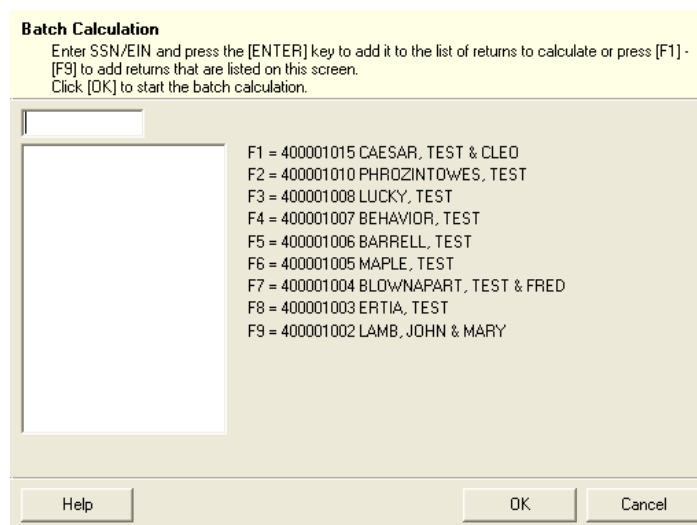


Figure 6-1: Batch Calculation dialog box

2. Using one of the following methods, indicate the returns to calculate:
 - Press the function key of a return to calculate. The return's identification number (SSN/EIN) appears in the field to the left of the list.
 - Type the SSN/EIN of a return into the top field and press ENTER.
3. Repeat the previous step until all returns are indicated.
4. Click **OK**. The program calculates the returns.

By default, results are shown in the **Calculation Results** window (Figure 6-2).

NOTE This method can also be used to calculate a single tax return without opening it.

Calculation Results

When you calculate the results of a return from data entry, the **Calculation Results** window is displayed by default. The **Calculation Results** window consists of a **Summary** tab and a **Details** tab. (See Figure 6-2.)

Calculation Summary

The **Summary** tab, shown in Figure 6-2, has four main sections: the calculation summary; **EF Messages**; **Return Notes**; and **Fee Type** and **Amount**. Also displayed are the DCN and the specific return results (such as refund and balance due).

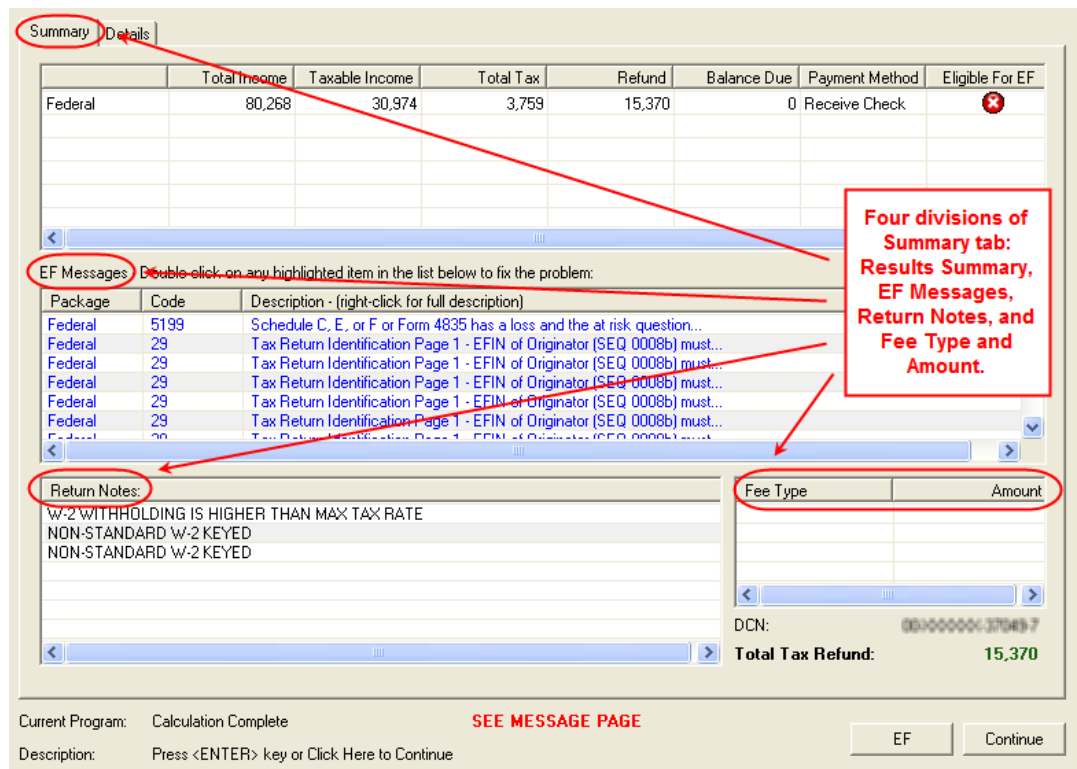


Figure 6-2: Calculation Results window

The **Summary** shows total income, taxable income, total tax, refund amount, balance due, payment method, and e-filing eligibility. If the return is eligible for e-filing, a green check mark is displayed. If a portion of the return is ineligible for e-filing, a red **X** is displayed and a message appears in **EF Messages** (Figure 6-3).

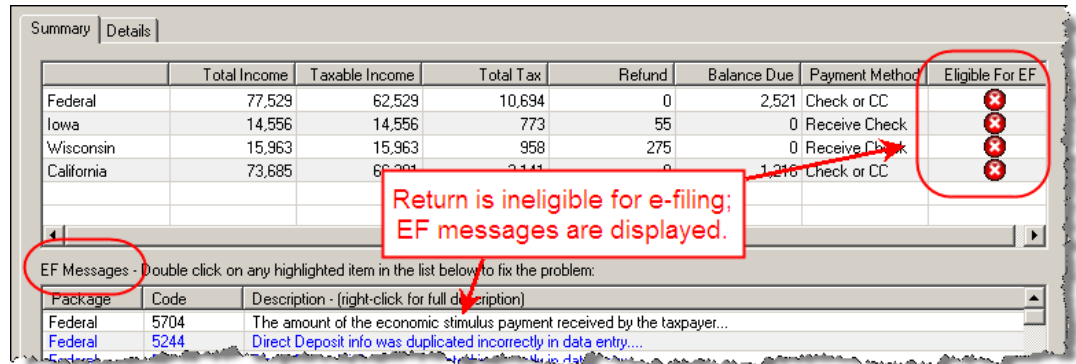


Figure 6-3: Return in this example is ineligible for e-filing.

EF Messages

The **EF Messages** section lists e-filing message codes and descriptions by package. EF messages pinpoint the reason a return is ineligible for e-filing. Identified issues must be corrected for a return to be eligible for e-filing.

- **Accessing full messages** — Some messages do not fit in the **Description** row. To view a full message, right-click a row and select **View Full Text Of EF Message**.
- **Accessing message links** — If an EF message is blue, double-clicking it opens the data entry screen that contains the error. If applicable, the field that caused the EF message is activated.

NOTE

If you double-click an EF message in black text, a window with the full EF message is displayed. Only blue-text messages link to screens within the return.

EF messages appear as red **MESSAGES** in View/Print mode. For more information on viewing and eliminating EF messages, see “E-filing a Return” on page 189.

Return Notes

The **Return Notes** section (see Figure 6-2) displays informational notes about the return. These provide details about the return, but they do not require that changes be made, and they do not prevent e-filing. They appear as **NOTES** in View/Print mode.

Fee Type, Amount

The **Fee Type** and **Amount** columns (see Figure 6-2) list the preparer, e-filing, and bank-fee amounts charged. (To have the fee type and amount displayed here, the option must be selected from **Setup > Options > Calculation & View/Print.**) Fee breakdowns appear on the **BILL** page in View/Print mode.

Calculation Details

The **Details** tab displays return amounts in an easy-to-read format (Figure 6-4).

Summary		Details	
Federal			
Dividends	.....	1400	
Wages	.....	21000	
AGI	.....	22400	
TAX	.....	648	
RMT	.....	0	
4255	.....	0	
Refund	.....	1343	
Connecticut			
Adjusted Gross Income	.....	22400	
Income Allocable to the State	.....	22400	
Tax	.....	271	
Balance Due	.....	271	
AGI	.....	22400	
Taxable	.....	22400	
Tax	.....	271	
Bal Due	.....	271	

Figure 6-4: Calculation Details tab

Click **Print** (at the bottom of the **Details** window) to print the details displayed.

Viewing and Printing a Return

NEW FOR
2009

When printing to Drake PDF, you can now password-protect the PDF documents. See "Printing to Drake PDF" on page 178.

View or print a return from either the **Home** window (without opening a return), or from within a return. To view or print a return from a data entry screen, click **View** or **Print**. If results are first displayed in **Calculation Results**, click **Continue** to proceed.

To view or print one or more returns from the **Home** window:

Shortcut: Press
Ctrl+V or Ctrl+P.

1. Click the **View** or **Print** icon, or select **File > View** (or **File > Print**) from the menu bar. The **Return Selector** lists all recently calculated returns available for viewing or printing.
2. Select one or more returns by clicking the box next to each return.
3. Click **View** (or **Print**).

NOTE

Depending on your setup options, **Calculation Results** could be opened at this point; click **Continue** to proceed. To change this option, go to **Setup > Options, Calculation and View/Print** and select or clear **Pause option for calculation**.

Enhanced View/Print Mode

Enhanced View/Print, the default view/print mode, consists of five main components:

- A *toolbar* includes many of the options that Drake clients are accustomed to seeing in View/Print mode; click an icon to activate it. (See item #1 in Figure 6-5.)

- A *viewing tool* allows zooming and scrolling. (See item #2 in Figure 6-5.)
- *Category tabs* group documents within a return; select a tab to view all documents within the listed category on the tab. (See item #3 in Figure 6-5.)
- A *tree view* showing all documents in a return can be expanded or collapsed. (See item #4 in Figure 6-5.)
- A *viewing panel* displays the selected document. (See item #5 in Figure 6-5.)

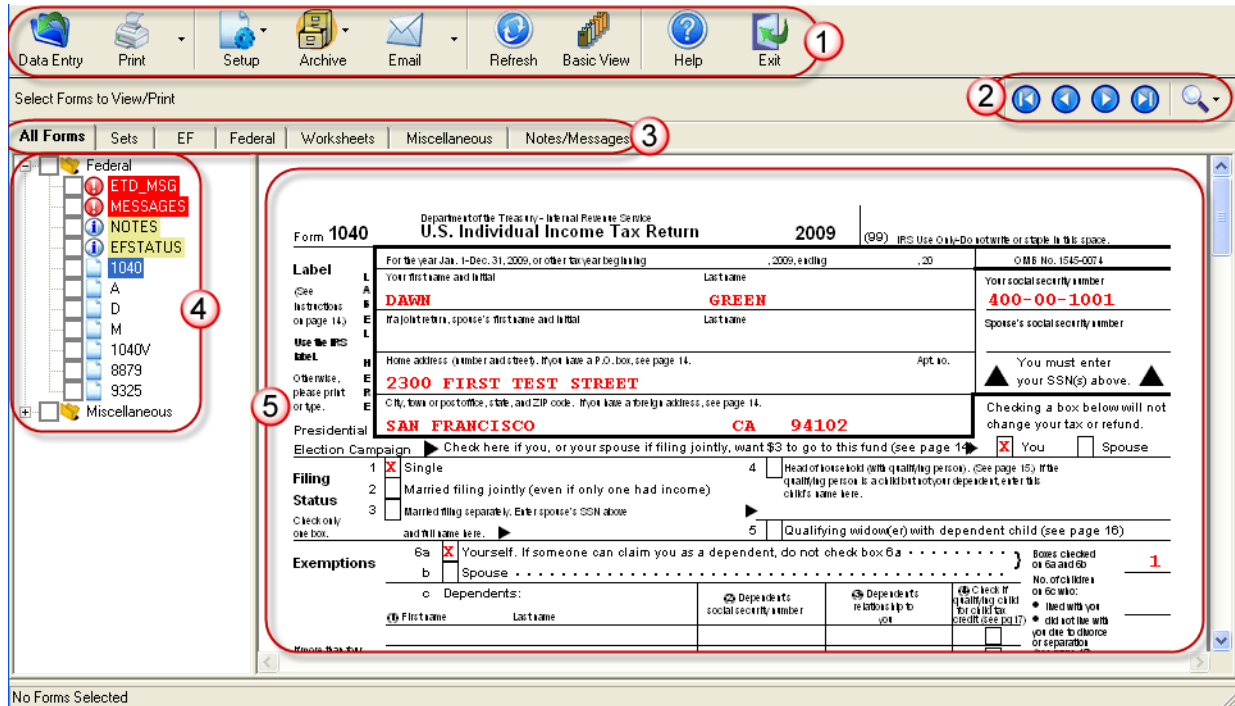


Figure 6-5: Enhanced View

These five components are described in the following sections.

NOTE

“Basic” mode (the View and Print screens used prior to 2008) is available for those who prefer it; see Table 6-1.

Toolbar The View/Print toolbar consists of the buttons described in Table 6-1.

Table 6-1: Enhanced View/Print Toolbar












Button	Description
	Leave View/Print mode and return to data entry.
	Send selected forms to printer; send selected forms to Drake PDF printer (includes option to password-protect PDF file); print the EF message page only.

Table 6-1: Enhanced View/Print Toolbar

Button	Description
 Setup	Set up form properties, color, and order. Access other setup options available in the program.
 Archive	Access archiving features, including the Drake Document Manager (DDM).
 Email	E-mail the return to a selected recipient.
 Refresh	Update the viewed return to reflect any changes made by another preparer working in the open return.
 Basic View	Switch to the cascade view used by Drake before 2008.
 8615 Export	Export parent information into child's Form 8615 ("Kiddie Tax"); this button is visible only for Individual (1040) returns with qualifying dependents. (See "Exporting Data for Kiddie Tax" on page 133.)
 K1 Export	Open the K-1 Export tool. This button is visible only for certain business returns.
 Help	Access Drake online help.
 Exit	Exit View/Print mode.

Viewing Tool Use the arrows and zoom icon (Figure 6-6) when viewing in Enhanced View/Print.



Figure 6-6: Click arrows to move through the return; click zoom icon to zoom in or out.

When you click a form name, the form appears in the pane on the right side of the window. Choose which forms you wish to print from the list by marking the box to the left of the form name.

Category Tabs

Labeled tabs allow you to view sections of the return according to selected categories. For example, if you click the **EF** tab, only the documents directly related to e-filing are displayed in the tree view.

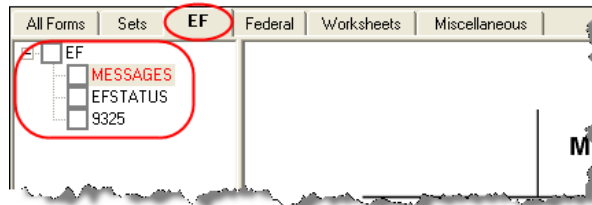


Figure 6-7: If the **EF** tab is selected, only the EF-specific documents are shown in tree view. Category tabs and descriptions are provided in Table 6-2.

Table 6-2: Category Tabs and Descriptions

Tab	Items Shown in Tree View
All Forms	Every form generated during production of the return
Sets	Forms as distributed into the printer sets selected in Printer Setup
EF	All forms for e-filing, in addition to any EF message pages
Federal	All forms for filing the federal tax return
Worksheets	All worksheets produced with the return
Miscellaneous	Various items such as W-2 forms, letters, overflow statements, depreciation lists, bill summary, direct deposit summary, notes, etc.
Notes/Messages	Notes and EF messages only
State	All forms for filing the state tax returns
Gift tax	Form 709 documents, if applicable

Tree View Directory

A tree view directory of all forms, worksheets, and other documents in a return allows you to view, at a glance, the components of a return. Expand or collapse the tree as necessary for your viewing needs.

Viewing Panel

The preview pane provides a preview of a selected document within the return. To preview a document, click the document name in the tree view.

Viewing in Enhanced View/Print

To view a document in Enhanced View/Print mode:

1. Open Enhanced View/Print for a return. The **All Forms** tab is shown by default.
2. Expand the tree view as needed and click the name of a form to view.

NOTE

To view a form, click the form name. Do not select the box next to the form. This is a printing function and is described in "Printing from Enhanced View/Print," following.

Printing from Enhanced View/Print

You can print selected forms, selected sets of forms, or individual forms in a return.

Printing Forms in a Return

To print tax return forms and other documents from Enhanced View/Print:

1. Open Enhanced View/Print for a return. The **All Forms** tab is shown by default.
2. Collapse or expand the tree view as needed, and select the forms to be printed. To print all forms in a set, select all of the boxes in the tree view under **All Forms**.

NOTE

If the main box of a set is selected, all sub-boxes are automatically selected.

Shortcut: Press CTRL+P for the Print Selection option.

3. Click **Print** to open the **Print Selection** dialog box. (If you click the arrow next to the **Print** icon, select **Print Selected Forms**.)
4. (optional) Select any printing options shown in the **Print** dialog box.
5. Click **Print** again. All of the selected items are printed.

Printing to Drake PDF

New in 2009, when you print files using Drake PDF, you are given the option of password-protecting the document.

To print tax return forms and other documents as PDF documents:

1. Open Enhanced View/Print for a return. The **All Forms** tab is shown by default.
2. Select the forms to be printed. To print all forms in a set, select all of the boxes in the tree view under **All Forms**.
3. Click the arrow next to the print icon and select **Print Selected Forms to PDF**. The **Print Selection** dialog box is displayed with the Drake PDF Printer selected.

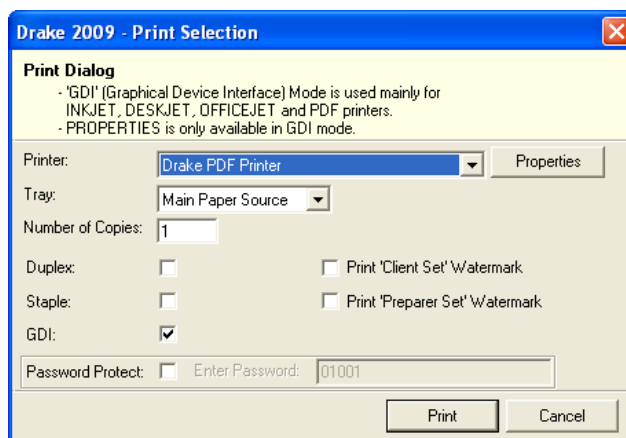


Figure 6-8: Print Selection dialog box for Drake PDF Printer

4. (optional) To password-protect the PDF document, mark the **Password Protect** box. The software uses the first four letters of the client's last name and the last five numbers of the taxpayer's SSN/EIN as the password. This password can be changed; however, it's important to note that it should be something that both you and the taxpayer can remember.
5. Select any other options, as desired, from the **Print Selection** dialog box.
6. Click **Print** to open the **Save As** dialog box.

7. If necessary, assign a filename and select a location for the document (default is the current-year folder in the DDM).
8. Click **Save**.

If you password-protected the PDF document, the password will be required for anyone, inside or outside of Drake, who tries to open the file.

Printing Printer Sets

Default printer sets are established in Printer Setup, but you can override the defaults from enhanced View/Print mode.

To print specific sets of a return from Enhanced View/Print mode:

1. Open **View/Print** mode for the return. The **All Forms** tab is displayed by default.
2. Select the **Sets** tab. All sets in the return are displayed in the tree view (Figure 6-9).

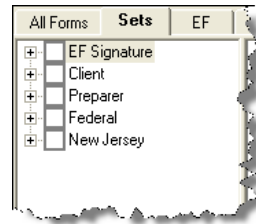


Figure 6-9: Example of a return that has five printer sets

3. Select the sets to print.
4. Click **Print** to open the **Print Selection** dialog box. (If you click the arrow next to the **Print** icon, select **Print Selected Forms**.)
5. (optional) Select any printing options shown in the **Print** dialog box.
6. Click **Print** again. All of the selected items are printed.

Quick-Printing a Single Form

Enhanced mode allows you to print the document currently in view. Printing a single form in this manner is referred to as *quick printing*.

To quick-print a single form from Enhanced View/Print:

1. Open **View/Print** mode for a return. The **All Forms** tab is shown by default.
2. Click a form or document name to display it in the viewer pane. In the example in Figure 6-10, the 1040 form is selected for viewing.

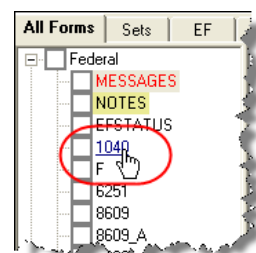


Figure 6-10: Click the form to view.

Shortcut: Click CTRL+Q to print the form in view.

- Click the arrow next to the **Print** icon, and then click the **Quick Print** selection (or press CTRL+Q).

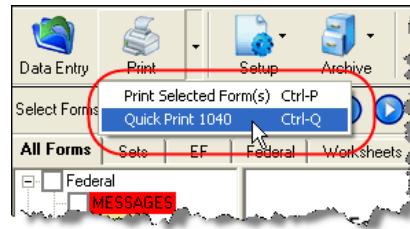


Figure 6-11: Click the arrow next to the **Print** icon to see print options.

- (optional) Select any printing options shown in the **Print** dialog box.
- Click **Print** again.

E-mailing from View/Print

New in 2009, you can e-mail tax returns directly from both Basic and Enhanced View/Print modes. Before e-mailing returns this way, set up View/Print e-mail preferences.

Setting Up Preferences

Use E-mail Setup in View/Print to indicate the e-mail method you want to use and specify default settings.

NOTE Even though you must open a specific return to indicate your settings, those settings will apply for *all* e-mailed returns.

The steps below are optional; you may not need to make any changes if you are happy with the program defaults. To set up your e-mail program for sending returns:

- Open any return.
- Click **View** or **Print** to access View/Print mode.
- Click the arrow on the **Email** button and select **E-Mail Setup**.
- In the **Email Setup** dialog box, select your preferred e-mail program (the e-mail program you normally use or the Drake program) from the **Select Email Method** drop list. (This default will be applied whenever you click the **Email** button, not the arrow next to it.)
- To include a default **Cc** or **Bcc** address (one to which all e-mailed returns will be sent), type the address in the applicable field under **Email Default Settings**.



NOTES

It is not recommended that you enter a default **To** address. If an address is entered in the **To** field, every return e-mailed through View/Print mode will be sent to that address.

If entering multiple addresses, use a semicolon (;) as a separator between addresses.

- Make any changes to the default message.

7. Press **Save**. (Or click **Exit** to leave the **Email Setup** without saving any changes.)

Your default settings will be applied for all e-mailed returns.

Sending a Return to a Client

To send a return to a client from Enhanced View/Print mode:

1. Open the return.
2. Click **View** or **Print** to access View/Print mode.
3. Select the forms to be included in the e-mail. (In Enhanced mode, select forms from the Forms tree; in Basic Print mode, click a form and select **Select Form** from the right-click menu.)
4. Click **Email** to use the default e-mail method, or click the arrow next to the **Email** button to choose a method. The **Password Protect** dialog box is opened (Figure 6-12), showing the default password. The default password consists of the first four letters of the client last name (or entity name) and the last five numbers of the SSN (or EIN) as shown in the example in Figure 6-12

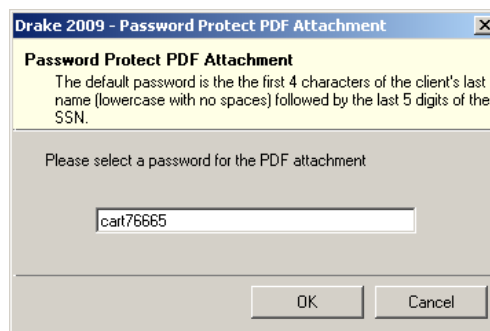


Figure 6-12: Password Protect PDF Attachment dialog box

NOTE

You are allowed to replace the default password with a new one; however, if you do this, be sure to write the password down so you don't forget it. Drake cannot recover a lost password.

5. Click **OK**. The e-mail message opens in the desired e-mail program, with the selected return documents attached. The client and spouse e-mail addresses are automatically shown in the **To** field if they were entered on screen 1.
6. If no further changes to the message are needed, click **Send**.

IMPORTANT

The client must know this password in order to open the return.

Sending Client Files to Drake Support

When you send an e-mail to Drake Support from Enhanced View/Print mode, the program automatically sends both the print file and the data file. You have the option of sending return documents in PDF in addition to the client files. To send files to Drake Support from Enhanced View/Print mode:

1. Open the return.
2. Click **View** or **Print** to access View/Print mode.
3. (optional) Select any forms to be included as PDF documents in the e-mail.
4. Click the arrow on the **Email** button and select **Email to Drake Support**. If you selected any forms in Step 3, the **Password Protect** dialog box is opened; click **OK** if not changing the password. The **Compose Message** dialog box is opened, showing the attached files in the **Attachment(s)** list (Figure 6-13).

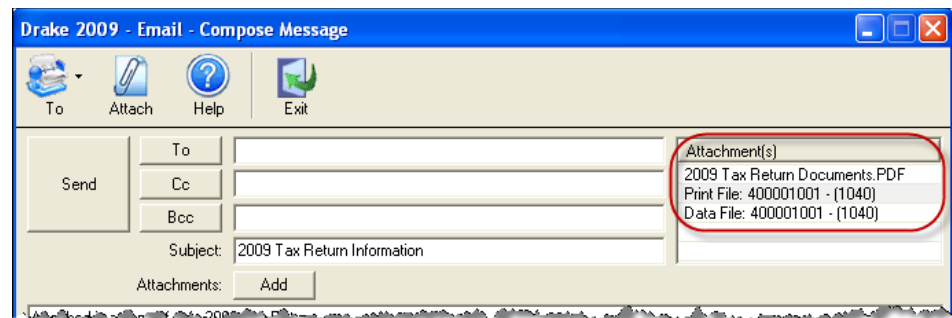


Figure 6-13: Attachments shown in **Attachment(s)** list of the **Compose Message** dialog box.

5. Click the **To** button (see Figure 6-13) and double-click an e-mail address from the Drake Software Support Address Book. Click **OK**.
6. Click **Send**.

NOTES

You have the option of attaching additional files. See “Attaching Other Types of Files” on page 256.

If you changed the password for e-mailing a PDF document, Drake Support will need the new password in order to open the file.

Setting Up View/Print Options

Set up options for form properties, colors, and printing order. You can also access other utilities within Drake using the **Setup** feature.

Setting Form Properties

The **Form Properties** setup function allows you to enter the form description, pricing information, and numbers of copies to print for a return. To access this feature in Enhanced View/Print, click the document whose property setup you want to view, and then select **Setup > Form Properties**.

Setting Form Colors

Colors can be customized in both Basic and Enhanced View/Print.

Enhanced Mode

The **Form Color**, **Background Color**, and **Text (Data) Color** can each be changed in Enhanced View/Print mode. Drake default colors for these three items, as shown in Figure 6-14, are black, white, and red, respectively.

Form
1040A

Department of the Treasury - Internal Revenue Service
U.S. Individual Income Tax Return

Form Color: Black

Label
(See page 15.)

Your first name and initial
Last name

Background Color: White

TEST O MAPLE

Use the IRS label.
Otherwise, please print or type.

If a joint return, spouse's first name and initial
Last name

Home address (number and street). If you have a P.O. box, see

7842 WEEPING WILLOW LN

Text (Data) Color: Red

City, town or post office, state, and ZIP code. If you have a fo

Figure 6-14: Customizable colors in Enhanced View/Print mode

To change colors in Enhanced View/Print, select **Setup > Form Colors**. In the **View Mode Color Selection** dialog box, click a color. After selecting a basic or custom color from the color palette, click **OK**. To revert to the Drake default colors, click **Reset** in the **View Mode Color Selection** dialog box.

Basic Mode

Because Basic View/Print uses the multi-color cascade of forms, it offers more opportunity for color configuration on the screen. In addition to changing the form, background, and text (data) colors, you can customize the following items in Basic mode:

- View Mode (View mode only)
- Print Mode (Print mode only)
- EF message page
- Notes page

To change the colors shown in the cascade of forms in Basic View/Print modes:

1. Go to Basic View or Basic Print mode of a return.
2. Select **Setup > Color Configuration**. The **View/Print Mode Color Configuration** dialog box displays the default colors for Basic View/Print.
3. Click a color box and select a new color from the **Color** palette. You can also click **Define Custom Colors** to create any desired color.
4. Click **OK**. The corresponding color box changes to the color you selected.

To restore the default color palette, click **Restore Colors** in the **View/Print Mode Color Configuration** dialog box.

NOTE

If the form, background, or text (data) colors are changed in one mode, the changes apply in both Enhanced and Basic modes.

Setting Form Order

To change the order in which the documents of a return are printed:

1. In Enhanced View/Print, elect **Setup > Form Order** to open the **Sort Form Order** dialog box (Figure 6-15).

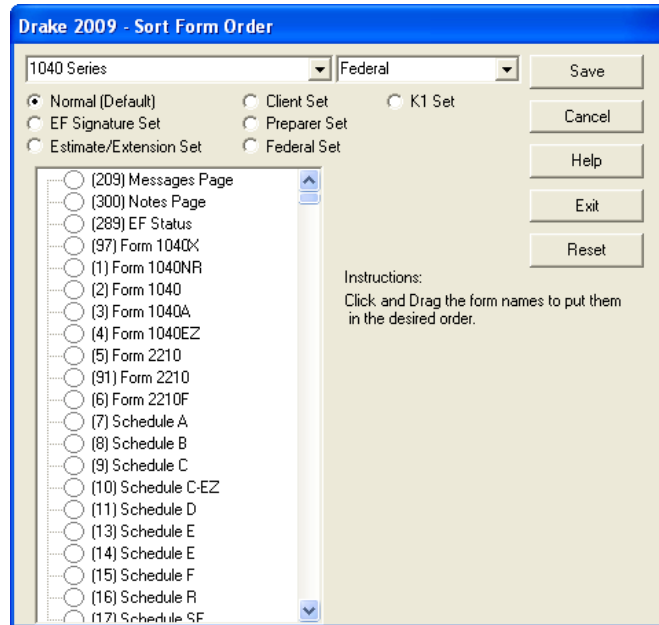


Figure 6-15: Sort Form Order dialog box

2. Select the printing set to which to apply the order changes. (Default is **Normal**.)
3. Click and drag the form names to put them in the desired order. The document at the top of the list, if it has been generated with the return, will be printed first.
4. Click **Save**.

To restore the default settings, click **Reset** in the **Sort Form Order** dialog box.

Setting Up Drag/Drop Ordering

Drag-and-drop ordering is available in Enhanced View/Print. This feature allows you to “drag” a form in the directory tree to another area of the tree and “drop” it into the new location. To “drag” a form, press and hold the mouse button on the form to be moved, and then move the form up or down the tree. To “drop” the form into the new location, release the mouse button. To activate drag-and-drop ordering, select **Setup > Allow Drag/Drop Ordering** while in Enhanced View/Print.

Other Setup Options

The following programs and setup options are also available in both Basic and Enhanced View/Print modes:

- Pricing setup (See “Pricing Setup” on page 32.)
- Printing setup (See “Printing Setup” on page 41.)
- Printing sets setup (See “Printing Setup” on page 41.)

When changes are made from View/Print mode of a return, those changes apply to the open return only. They do not affect the default settings or any other returns.

Archive Manager



The Archive Manager is a tool that allows you to archive returns and to review, restore, or delete the archived returns. This means you can save various versions of a return, such as the amended return *and* the original return prior to amending. The Archive Manager is accessible from both Basic and Enhanced modes.

NOTE

Archives are saved as PDF documents and can be accessed and viewed from the DDM.

Creating an Archive

To create an archive of an open return:



1. From View/Print mode, select **Archive > Archive Client Return** (or select **Archive > Archive Manager** and click the **Archive Manager** toolbar).
2. In the **Archive Client Return** dialog box, enter a description of the archived file (Figure 6-16), and click **OK**.

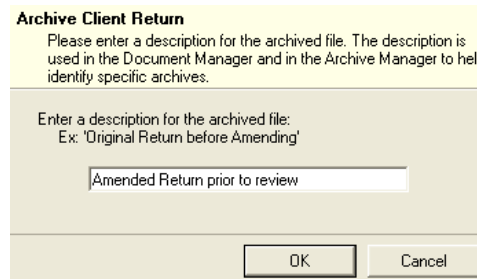


Figure 6-16: Archive Client Return dialog box

3. After the program has created the archive, click **OK** again. The program adds the archived return to the **Archive Manager** list (Figure 6-17).

Archive Description	Date	User Name
Original Return Before Amending	10/28/2008 08:34:14 AM	NROGERS
Amended Return prior to review	10/28/2008 08:49:18 AM	NROGERS

Figure 6-17: Archive list

NOTE

The DDM and Archive Manager use your description to help identify specific archives. The program creates an archive file name beginning with "Archive-" followed by the date/time stamp. (Example: Archive-20091015153145 indicates October 15, 2009 (20091015), at 3:31:45 (153145) in the afternoon.

Deleting an Archive

To delete an archive of a return from the Archive Manager:



1. From View/Print mode of the return, select **Archive > Archive Manager**.
2. Click the row of the archive to delete.
3. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm the deletion.
4. Click **Yes** to delete the file from the archive.

Once deleted, the previously archived file cannot be recovered.

Restoring an Archive

When you restore an archive, you replace the open version of a return with an archived version. Drake recommends that you preserve the existing client data before restoring an older version of a return. A built-in prompt will suggest that you archive the latest version of a return before restoring an older version.

To restore an archive:



1. From View/Print mode of the return, select **Archive > Archive Manager**.
2. Click the row of the archive to restore.
3. Click **Restore**. A program prompt suggests that you create a new archive of the current version of the return before restoring the older version.
 - To create a new archive, click **Yes**. The **Archive Client Return** dialog box is opened so you can name and save the new archive.
 - To proceed without creating a new archive, click **No**. A final warning is displayed; click **OK** to proceed.
4. When the archive has been created, click **OK**.

7 E-filing

This chapter provides an overview of the e-filing process and outlines procedures for:

- Setting up an e-filing account
- Testing your e-filing system
- E-filing a tax return
- Reading acknowledgment codes
- Preparing and processing loan checks for bank products

Drake tax software incorporates IRS regulations where feasible to ensure that returns are e-filed correctly; however, as a tax preparer, you should be well-versed in the IRS rules and processes. Before tax season begins, all tax preparers should:

- Consult IRS Publications 1345 and 1346 for information on the processes, laws, regulations, and specifications for e-filing income tax returns
- Know the applicable e-filing and banking requirements
- Consult bank handbooks and brochures regarding bank products

NOTE

A detailed flow chart showing the e-filing process as it occurs for most tax preparers is included in Appendix B.

Preparing to E-File

In order to e-file tax returns, your firm or office must be an Electronic Return Originator (ERO) and have an Electronic Filing Identification Number (EFIN). ERO and EFIN information must be entered in **Setup > ERO** before a return can be transmitted.

Applying for ERO Status

The IRS accepts ERO applications throughout the year. Be aware that processing can take up to 45 days.

If you are a new ERO this year, you must submit the following items to the IRS:

- Form 8633, Application to Participate in IRS e-file Program
- A set of IRS–authorized federal fingerprint cards for each principal and responsible official of the company

An established ERO must file Form 8633 only if the information in its original application has changed.

NOTE

If you plan to e-file business returns this year after filing only 1040 returns in the past, you must update your 8633 information, or your e-filed returns will be rejected by the IRS.

Form 8633 can be completed online using the IRS Web site, or you can print the form in Drake from **Tools > Blank Forms**. To request federal e-file program fingerprint cards, contact Drake's Education Department at education@DrakeSoftware.com or call (828) 524-8020 or contact the IRS e-Help Desk at (866) 255-0654.

Obtaining an EFIN

All tax preparers who plan to e-file must have a valid EFIN. Once Form 8633 is processed, the IRS assigns the EFIN. If your firm has applied for an EFIN but does not have one yet, Drake will assign you a temporary EFIN. Your temporary EFIN cannot be used to e-file returns, but it does allow you to transmit test returns.

When you receive your EFIN, forward a copy of the 8633 response letter from the IRS to accounting@DrakeSoftware.com so we can update your Drake customer account.

Testing Transmission

Once you have an EFIN, Drake strongly recommends that you run an initial transmission test to become familiar with the e-filing process and ensure that your system is working properly. Open a test return and calculate it before testing transmission.

To test system transmission:

Shortcut: CTRL+S

1. From the **Home** window, select **EF > Select Returns for EF**.
2. From the **EF Return Selector**, select the EF–eligible test returns to transmit.

IMPORTANT

Select only the returns in the 400-00 and 500-00 series provided in the software. All other returns are processed as actual (“live”) tax returns and can result in a charge of filing fraudulent returns.

3. Click **Continue**. The **Report Viewer** displays the selected returns.
4. Click **Exit** to close the **Report Viewer**.
5. From the **Home** window, select **EF > Transmit/Receive**.

Shortcut: CTRL+T

6. Click **Send/Receive** in the **Transmit/Receive** dialog box that is opened.
7. When the process is complete, go back to the **Home** window and select **EF > Process Acks** to view acknowledgments.

An IRS acknowledgment of “T” indicates successful test transmission.

NOTE

Transmission unsuccessful? Go to **Setup > ERO** and add or correct your ERO information, if necessary, and re-transmit. If transmission is still unsuccessful, make sure your Internet connection is working properly.

E-filing a Return

The e-filing process can be said to consist of up to five main steps, starting with return calculation and ending with the processing of loan checks for bank products.

Step 1: Calculate the Return

Calculate the return to determine if it is ready to be e-filed. (See “Calculating a Return” on page 171 for instructions on calculating returns in Drake.) Drake generates an EF status document and, if necessary, EF message pages, shown in the Figure 7-1 directory tree and described in the following list:

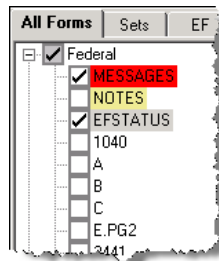


Figure 7-1: (View mode) EF-related documents include EF messages and an EF status page

- **EFSTATUS** — The EF status page shows transmission options, piggyback state returns to be transmitted with the federal return, and any additional state returns to be transmitted. It also states whether any federal EF messages were generated.
- **MESSAGES** — EF messages are generated only if issues within the return cause it to be ineligible for e-filing. Messages include error codes, descriptions of the issues, and identification of fields that must be verified.

NOTE

Error codes above 5000 are Drake error codes. All other codes are federal or state error codes.

Eliminating EF Message Pages

All EF message pages must be eliminated before a return can be eligible for e-filing. A return with an EF message page cannot be e-filed.

To eliminate an EF message page:

3. (optional) Double-click a return to open an **EF Transmission Detail** box for the return. This box displays the client name, ID number, EF status, and federal and state (including piggyback) documents to be filed and allows you to finalize the specific documents to be transmitted. Click **Save** to retain any changes you make.
4. Click **Continue**. The **Report Viewer** shows the **EF Selection Report**, which lists all returns that are awaiting transmission. See "Report Viewer" on page 299 for details on **Report Viewer** features.
5. Click **Exit** to close the **Report Viewer**.

The selected returns are now in the "send" queue and are ready for transmission.

EF Select Button

The **EF Select** button is available in all packages and is located at the bottom of the **Calculation Results** window. By default, the button is activated if the calculated return is eligible for e-filing (Figure 7-3).

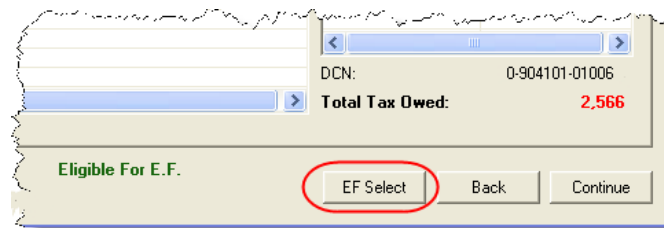


Figure 7-3: EF Select button at bottom of Calculation Results window

By clicking **EF Select**, you can send federal returns, federal returns with state piggy-back returns, and direct state returns directly to the e-filing queue.

NOTE

The option to pause at the **Calculations Results** window must be selected in **Setup > Options > Calculation & View Print** tab.

Troubleshooting Return Selection

If a return is not in the **EF Return Selector**, consider these troubleshooting actions:

- Recalculate the return.
- Eliminate any EF message pages. Remember to check both state MSG pages and the federal MESSAGE page.
- From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Options** and select the **EF** tab to see if **Require 'Ready for EF' Indicator on EF screen** is selected. If it is, go to the **EF** screen in the return. In the **EF Ready** box at the top, select **X – Ready for EF**.
- Make sure the return has not already been transmitted and accepted.
 - Check the EF database (**EF > Search EF Database**; see "EF Database" on page 199); or
 - Open the return and check the **Return Data** section of the **TRAC** screen.
- Check to see if the return contains forms that are not e-filable.

Step 3: Transmit Return

IMPORTANT

Never transmit from more than one computer unless the tax software is installed on a dedicated server. Transmitting and receiving from more than one computer can lead to duplicate DCN rejections and can affect your ability to print checks.

To transmit a return:

1. Ensure that the Internet connection is working properly and that the returns to be transmitted have been selected for e-filing. (See “Step 2: Prepare the Transmission File” on page 190.)
2. From the **Home** window, select **EF > Transmit/Receive** to open the **Transmit/Receive** dialog box, which displays the types of returns to be e-filed.
3. (optional) To review and possibly eliminate files from the “send” queue, click **Review**. The **Transmit File Editor** lists individual returns. To remove a return from the queue, select it and click **Remove**.
4. Click **Send/Receive**. The **Report Viewer** displays the **EF Transmission Record**.

Shortcut: Press CTRL+T to open the Transmit/Receive dialog box

NOTE

The **EF Transmission Record** lists returns that are *planned* for transmission. Because transmittal can be interrupted or a return denied, this list is *not* suitable as a record of transmitted files.

5. Click **Exit**.

The program immediately logs in to Drake Software and performs the following tasks:

- Checks for new acknowledgements
- Transmits files to Drake
- Retrieves acknowledgements of the transmitted files
- Checks for Drake e-mail (if this option is selected; see note following)
- Logs out of Drake

Transmission notes appear in the **Communications** box of the **Transmit/Receive** window as transmission progresses. When transmission is complete, all returns transmitted through Drake are forwarded to the correct IRS processing center.

6. Click **Exit** to close the **Transmit/Receive** box.

NOTE

To have the system check for Drake e-mail during transmission, go to **Setup > Options > EF** tab and select **Check for email during EF transmit/receive**.

Receiving “Acks Only”

To check for acknowledgments without transmitting any files to Drake, go to **EF > Transmit/Receive** and click **Acks Only**. The program checks for federal and state acknowledgments, bank product acknowledgments, and check authorizations. Once the acknowledgments are received, click **Exit**. See “Step 4: Process Acknowledgments,” following, for more information on acknowledgments.

Step 4: Process Acknowledgments

When Drake receives your transmission, it immediately sends you a one-letter acknowledgment, or “ack.” When the IRS Submission Processing Center receives the return, it sends an ack to Drake, which you can “pick up,” along with any bank and state/city acks, by logging in to Drake.

Ack Processing

To process acks, go to the **Home** window and select **EF > Process Acks**. The **Process acknowledgments** box displays progress. This data is copied to the EF database for later access. (See “EF Database” on page 199). If no new acknowledgments are found, Drake asks if you want to review old ones. After you read the acknowledgment file, an **Acknowledgment Report** shows the acknowledgment code and batch ID.

Ack Codes

Drake codes are shown in Table 7-1. Re-send any return that receives a “B” ack.

Table 7-1: Drake Acknowledgment Codes

Code	Description
P	Tax return transmitted successfully to Drake. Return is being processed.
T	TEST return transmitted successfully to Drake.
B	Bad transmission.

IRS acknowledgment codes are shown in Table 7-2. IRS acknowledgments are usually processed within 24 hours.

Table 7-2: IRS Acknowledgment Codes

Code	Description
A	Tax return has been accepted by the IRS.
R	Tax return has been rejected by the IRS.
D	Tax return is a duplicate of a previously filed return or DCN; rejected by IRS.
E	Imperfect return; see “Imperfect Returns” on page 195.

Bank acknowledgments are shown in Table 7-3. Bank acknowledgments are usually processed within hours of IRS acknowledgments, depending on volume.

Table 7-3: Bank Acknowledgment Codes

Code	Description
Bank Product Accepted	Bank product application has been approved.
Bank Product Rejected	Bank product application has been rejected.
Check Print	Checks are available for printing.
Prep Fees Deposited	Preparer fees have been deposited.

State acknowledgment codes are not listed here, as codes and processing times vary.

Troubleshooting Acks

Described below are some troubleshooting steps for commonly received acks.

A “B” ack typically occurs if program updates are missing. If you received a “B” ack, download and install the latest updates (see “Update Manager” on page 263), and then recalculate the return and re-transmit.

An “R” ack indicates that the return has been rejected and includes a reject code showing the reason for the rejection. Look up reject codes in the EF database (see “Reject Code Lookup” on page 200), address the issue, and re-transmit. Be sure to download and install the latest updates (see “Update Manager” on page 263) and check your Drake e-mail for new tax developments.

A “D” ack occurs if a submitted return is a duplicate of a previously filed return or DCN. Check the EF database to see if the return has been transmitted more than once. If it was accepted previously, you do not have to re-transmit it.

NOTE

“D” acks could be caused by transmitting from multiple computers from a peer-to-peer network (no dedicated server), or if DCNs are not sufficiently staggered. (See “Staggering DCNs,” following.)

Staggering DCNs

Each computer assigns a Document Control Number (DCN) to every calculated return. Every return created after the first return is assigned a DCN in sequential order, starting with 01001 (01001, 01002, 01003, etc.). If an office is not networked and uses multiple workstations for data entry, each workstation must adjust its DCN counter.

IMPORTANT

Stagger the starting DCNs *before* creating 2009 returns.

To stagger the DCNs, complete the following steps on *each* workstation:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Firm(s)**.
2. Double-click the firm, or select it and click **Edit Firm**. The bottom half of **Firm Setup** becomes active.
3. Change the **DCN Serial Number** (Figure 7-4). Drake suggests choosing starting DCNs that are at least 2,000 numbers apart.

Federal EIN	000000000
State ID Number	
EFIN	000000
DCN Serial Number	03000
Non Paid Prep	

Figure 7-4: DCN Serial Number field in Firm Setup

4. Click **Save** to save changes, or click **Cancel** to exit without saving changes.

Depending on the amount chosen to stagger the numbers, each workstation now produces DCNs based on a different starting number. For example, if you chose to stagger by 2,000 with the first computer starting at 01000, the second computer would start at

03000, the third at 05000, and so on. In this case, each computer can process 2,000 returns before duplicating a DCN.

IMPORTANT

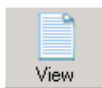
Be careful if changing DCNs after tax season begins and returns have already been transmitted. If DCN staggering is done improperly, returns might be processed with duplicate DCNs, causing e-filing rejections.

Changing a DCN

When a return receives an IRS rejection because the same DCN was assigned to more than one taxpayer, the DCN must be changed before you can re-transmit the return.

To change the DCN of a tax return:

1. In data entry for the return, press CTRL+M and wait while the program assigns a new DCN.
2. Click **View** to go to View mode, where you can view Form 8879 to verify that the DCN has been changed.



Department of the Treasury Internal Revenue Service		Keep this form for your records. See instructions.	
Declaration Control Number (DCN)		00-777777-066658	
Taxpayer's name		WILLIAM CARTER	
Spouse's name		AMELIA CARTER	
Part I Tax Return Information - Tax Year Ending		Social Security Number	
1 Adjusted gross income (Form 1040, line 38; Form 1040A, line 22; Form 1040EZ, line 4)		400	
2 Total tax (Form 1040, line 63; Form 1040A, line 37; Form 1040EZ, line 10)		Spouse's Social Security Number	
		256	

Figure 7-5: DCN on Form 8879 in View mode

Once the DCN has been changed, the return can be re-transmitted.

Imperfect Returns

The IRS conditionally accepts “imperfect” returns if either of the following events occur when a return is filed:

- A dependent’s SSN or name on Schedule EIC does not match the SSN or name in the IRS master file.
- A dependent's SSN or name on Form 1040 does not match the SSN or name on the IRS master file.

NOTE

To file an imperfect return, you must set up the program to allow for imperfect returns. To do so, go to **Setup > Options**. Under the **EF** tab, select **Allow imperfect return election in data entry**.

To e-file an imperfect return:

1. Open the return and go to the **EF** screen in data entry.
2. Under **Additional Options**, select **Imperfect return election**.
3. Calculate the return.

Drake displays a NOTES page indicating the return is imperfect. The IRS gives conditional acceptance, but an “E” ack is still returned. Processing an imperfect return can take up to six weeks.

NOTE Because IRS acceptance is not guaranteed for an imperfect return, no piggyback returns or bank products can be e-filed with an imperfect return.

EF Override Options in Data Entry

By default, the program e-files all eligible federal and state forms when you transmit returns. The **EF Selection Screen** allows you to override the program defaults on a per-return basis.

Marking “Ready for EF”

At the top of the **EF** screen is a **Ready for EF** drop list. If the option is selected in Setup, you must select **Ready for EF** before the return is put into the “send” queue for e-filing—even if it is otherwise eligible and ready to go. Because you must manually indicate that each return is ready to be e-filed, selecting this option can help prevent accidental e-filing of returns. To choose this option, go to **Setup > Options > EF** tab and select **Require ‘Ready for EF’ indicator on EF screen**.

Suppressing E-filing

To suppress e-filing of a return that is otherwise eligible to be e-filed:

1. Open the return and go to the **EF** screen, accessible from the **General** tab.
2. Select one of the following boxes, as appropriate:
 - **Do NOT send Federal** (suppresses e-filing of federal return; see Figure 7-6)
 - **Do NOT send any states** (suppresses e-filing of all state returns; see Figure 7-7)
 - **Suppress federal/state EF and all bank products** (suppresses e-filing of both the federal and state returns, plus any bank product)

The selected returns are not e-filed until the selected check boxes are cleared.

E-filing Special Returns and Forms

To e-file an extension, or to e-file Form 9465 (Installment Agreement Request) *only* or to file Form 56 (Notice Concerning Fiduciary Relationship) *only*:

1. Open the return and go to the **EF** screen, accessible from the **General** tab.
2. Under **Federal E-file Override** (Figure 7-6), select the forms to e-file.

FEDERAL E-FILE OVERRIDE:

Choose one from the options below:

(Tip: If you want to send a federal form and NO state forms, check the 'Do NOT send any states' box on the right.)

1040

4868

2350

9465 only

56 only

Do NOT send Federal

Figure 7-6: Federal E-file Override options; in this example, Form 56 will be e-filed.

Be aware that, if Form 9465 or Form 56 are ready to be e-filed, they will be transmitted automatically. By selecting **9465 only** or **56 only**, you are indicating that the program should transmit *only* those forms.

IMPORTANT

Leaving the 1040 box blank does *not* prevent the 1040 from being transmitted if it is otherwise ready to be e-filed.

If filing an extension, the applicable box (**4868** or **2350**) *must* be selected on the **EF** screen in order for the program to transmit it.

E-filing State Returns

State returns can be e-filed using one of two methods. If e-filed *directly*, the state return is sent directly to the state. If e-filed *piggyback*, the state file is attached to the federal return, and the IRS then sends it to the state. When you e-file with Drake, the program sends the resident state return piggyback by default. Any other eligible state returns are sent directly to the applicable states.

To transmit a *different* state return piggyback, go to the **EF** screen and select a state from the **Select state for piggyback e-file** drop list. Any other eligible state returns will be sent directly to the applicable state.

To suppress one state or city return while e-filing others, select the states or cities *you want to e-file* from the **Select other states/cities to e-file** drop lists. In the example in Figure 7-7, the Georgia return is piggybacked with the federal return, and the Mississippi and Louisiana returns are filed separately. No other state returns are e-filed for this taxpayer, even if they are eligible.

STATE E-FILE OVERRIDE:

Choose the states/cities you want to e-file:

(Note: If you do not make a selection below, all eligible states will be e-filed.)

Select state for piggyback e-file:

GA

Select other states/cities to e-file:

MS <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
LA <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Do NOT send any states

Figure 7-7: State E-file Override options

Additional Options

The **Additional Options** section of the **EF** tab allows you to specify that a return should not be eligible for a bank product and elect to submit an imperfect return. (See “Imperfect Returns” on page 195.)

E-filing Returns with Ineligible Forms

A return can be e-filed even if it contains certain forms that are ineligible for e-file. The IRS requires that Form 8453, U.S. Individual Income Tax Transmittal for an IRS e-file Return, be e-filed in lieu of the ineligible forms, and that the ineligible forms be mailed. Form 8453 must indicate which forms are being mailed separately.

To produce Form 8453 for ineligible forms that will be mailed:

1. Open the return and go to the **EF** screen, accessible from the **General** tab.
2. Select the appropriate forms in the **Form 8453 Paper Document Indicators** box (Figure 7-8).

Form 8453 Paper Document Indicators

<input type="checkbox"/> Appendix A	<input type="checkbox"/> Form 8283	Select all paper document indicators that apply. For more information on the paper document indicators, click the Screen Help button at the top of the screen.
<input type="checkbox"/> Form 1098-C	<input type="checkbox"/> Form 8332	
<input type="checkbox"/> Form 3115	<input type="checkbox"/> Form 8858	
<input type="checkbox"/> Form 3468	<input type="checkbox"/> Form 8864	
<input type="checkbox"/> Form 4136	<input type="checkbox"/> Form 8885	
<input type="checkbox"/> Form 5713	<input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D-1	

Figure 7-8: Form 8453 section of EF screen

When the return is generated, Form 8453 is included with the applicable boxes marked to indicate what forms will be mailed.

Click **Screen Help** at the top of the **EF** screen for more information on Form 8453.

EF Database

The EF database is a searchable database that displays information about all returns your office has e-filed for the current tax year.

To search the EF database:

1. From the **Home** window, click **EF > Search EF Database**.
2. Enter an SSN, EIN, or name in the **SSN/EIN/Name To Search For** field of the **Search EF Database** window (Figure 7-9). To browse all records, leave this field blank.

Figure 7-9: Search EF Database window



3. Click **Go**. To scroll through the records, use the arrows at the bottom of the screen or press PAGE UP or PAGE DOWN on your keyboard.

To close the EF database, click **Exit**.

Database Content

The EF database stores data about the return and the associated bank products, fees, and reject codes. Different types of data are stored under tabs. (See Figure 7-9.)

General Information

The **F1-General Information** tab displays basic taxpayer information along with:

- **IRS acknowledgments** — Federal code and date, transmission date, filing status, and refund amount or balance due are displayed in the left column. This data is from the most recent transmission record for the client file.
- **State acknowledgments** — Under **State**, the middle column displays the state code and date, filing status, and refund amount or balance due. This data is from the most recent transmission record for the client file.
- **Reject Codes** — On the right side of the window are fields for the reject code, form ID, form number, and sequence number. Double-click a reject code to jump to the **F4 Reject Code Lookup** tab. (See “Reject Code Lookup” on page 200.)
- **IRS Debt and Bank Codes** — The IRS debt indicator and bank codes are located below the reject codes.
 - An **IRS Debt Code** indicates some sort of debt to the federal government. IRS debt codes are listed in Table 7-4.

Table 7-4: IRS Debt Codes

Code	Description
I	Taxpayer or spouse owes money to the IRS. The taxpayer can call (800) 829-1040 for more information.
F	FMS Debt. Taxpayer or spouse owes money to a branch of the federal government, owes money on student loans or child support, or has a state obligation. The taxpayer can call (800) 304-3107 for more information.
B	Taxpayer or spouse has both an IRS debt and an FMS debt.
N	None

- A **Bank Code** indicates the bank through which the taxpayer requested a product and displays the status of the request.
- The **loan status** (name varies for different banks) indicates the status of the loan request. Codes vary by bank. For more information, refer to the guide provided by your bank.
- The **Check Information** grid displays information pertaining to any checks approved or printed for the taxpayer.

Bank/Direct Deposit Info

The **F2 - Bank/Direct Deposit** tab contains detailed data about any bank products.

- Bank information is located on the left side of the window.
- Direct deposit information involving bank loans is located on the right side of the window. This information includes amounts paid to the bank, amounts paid to the preparer, and the dates of the payments.
- Information on direct deposits not involving bank-loan fields can be found at the bottom of the window. For the federal, state, and loan status, an account type and number are displayed for each type of direct deposit.

Fees/Misc Info

The **F3 - Fees/Miscellaneous Info** tab contains general return information about the taxpayer, the firm, and fees distribution.

Reject Code Lookup

The **F4 - Reject Code Lookup** tab is a search tool for accessing and understanding IRS reject codes. To look up an IRS reject code for a federal return:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, select **EF > Search EF Database** and click the **F4 - Reject Code Lookup** tab (Figure 7-10).
2. Select a federal return type (1040, 1120/1120S, 1065, or 1041).
3. Enter the reject code in the **Reject Code** field.
4. Click **Go**. The IRS explanation of the code is displayed in the lower box (Figure 7-10).

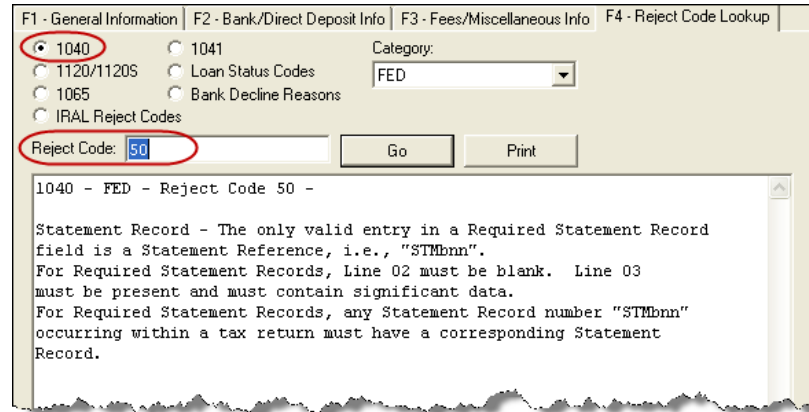


Figure 7-10: Looking up 1040 reject code on **Reject Code Lookup** tab

5. (optional) Click **Print** to print the code explanation, if desired.

To search for a state reject code for an individual return, select **1040**, and then select the state from the **Category** drop list before entering the reject code.

To view **Loan Status Codes** (wording varies by bank), select that option. You do not have to click **Go**. Explanations are displayed in the lower box.

To view **Bank Decline Reasons**, select that option, and then choose a bank from the drop list. You do not have to click **Go**. Explanations are displayed in the lower box.

Leaving the EF Database

Take one of the following actions to close the EF database or access another application from within it.

- To return to the Drake **Home** window, click **Exit**. The EF database is closed.
- To open the **Online EF Database**, click **F10 - Online DB** (or press F10). The EF database in Drake remains open.
- To access data entry for a selected return, click **F5 - Data Entry** (or press F5). The EF database is closed.

NOTE

Peer-to-peer networks only: For non-transmitting workstations to view the EF database, you must enter the drive letter of the transmitting machine in the **Shared Drive Letter** field in **Directories and Paths Setup**. See "Directories and Paths Setup" on page 21.

Online EF Database

The online EF database displays real-time data on e-filed returns. You can run reports on returns, loans, and checks; search for e-filing information for a single SSN or EIN; access the Multi-Office Manager (MOM); view CSM data for one or multiple offices; and check the status of each IRS Service Center.

To access your online EF database from within the software:



1. From the **Home** window, click **Support**. (If you are already in the EF database, click **F10 - Online DB**.)
2. Enter your EFIN and password and click **Log In**.
3. Go to **My Account > EF Database**.
4. Enter your EFIN and password again and click **Login**.

By default, the database displays information for the current tax year. To view another tax year, select the year from the drop list near the top right corner of the page.

Above the tax year drop list is the **SSN/Lastname Lookup** field. To find information on a specific return, enter the SSN or last name in this field and click **Go**.

Most of the buttons at the top of the online EF database screen are for viewing and running reports. Reports available are listed in Table 7-5.

Table 7-5: Reports Available from the Online EF Database

Category	Description
Returns	Pending, accepted, and rejected federal and state returns; extensions
Bank Products	Loan status, original and current type of bank product, amount deposited, debt code
Checks	Reports by check status, check data, and EFIN
Fees	Preparer and bank fees
Summary	Summary reports by date, EFIN, preparer, and ZIP code, plus a summary of all returns, bank products, and preparer fees
Tools	94x reports (for Client Write-Up users), ABC Voice Files, client contact information lists; see "94x Reports" on page 204.
Multi-Office Manager (MOM)	Multiple office reports; see "Multi-Office Manager (MOM)" on page 205.

To select a report category, click one of the report buttons shown in Figure 7-11.



Figure 7-11: Online EF database report categories

Viewing a Report

To view a report:

1. Click a category button to select a report category (Figure 7-11).
2. Enter a **Start Date** and **End Date**. The report pulls information from only those returns with records that fall within the date range selected.
3. (optional; for multiple-EFIN offices only) Select **Restrict to (Multisite)** and choose an EFIN to restrict reporting to returns for a particular EFIN.

4. Enter any other report criteria desired. (Criteria differ for each report type).
5. Click **Run Report**.

Click the **Print** and **Export** icons, respectively, to print a report or export it in CSV format (suitable for Microsoft Excel and Microsoft Access).

Saving Report Criteria

To save a set of report criteria for future use:

1. Click a category button to select a report category (Figure 7-11).
2. Enter the report criteria.
3. Type a report name in the **Save Report As** field.
4. Click **Save**.

In the future, when you want to view reports that meet those criteria, select the report name and click **Load**.

Deleting Reports

When you are ready to delete a saved report, select the **Options** tab and click **Managed Saved Reports**. Reports are displayed in columns on the **Report Administration** page. Select a report and click **Delete**. Sort reports by clicking column headers.

Using the Database for Multiple EFINs

If your company has multiple EFINs, you can provide different levels of access to the online EF database for different EFINs. This is done using hierarchy levels. The three levels of the reporting hierarchy are shown in Table 7-6.

Table 7-6: Online EF Database Hierarchy Levels
(for companies with multiple EFINs)

Level	Description
Master	Master EFINs can view all data for the Master EFIN and any Level-1 and Level-2 EFINs configured below it. This is the default level.
1	Level-1 EFINs can view data for Level-1 EFINs plus any Level-2 EFINs.
2	Level-2 EFINs can view only Level-2 EFIN data.

Building a Hierarchy

To build an EF database reporting hierarchy:

1. Log in to the online EF database using the Master EFIN.
2. Click **Options**.
3. Click **Configure EFIN Reporting Hierarchy** to view the grid for the EFIN hierarchy. The top-level EFIN is shown in the top row.
4. Click **add** in the top row.
5. Enter the EFIN, a description (optional), and your five-character Drake (BBS) password.
6. Click **Add**. A Level-1 EFIN has now been added.

To add a Level-2 EFIN, click **add** in a Level-1 row and repeat Step 5 and Step 6 above.

TIP

For best results, map out the hierarchy on paper before starting. Be sure to have all of your EFINs and Drake passwords available.

To remove an EFIN from the hierarchy, click **Remove** in the row of the EFIN to be removed. Be aware that, if you remove a Level-1 EFIN that has Level-2 EFINs below it, the Level-2 EFINs are also removed.

Setting Security Levels

Security settings allow you to password-protect reports in the online EF database. Because security is managed at the office level, a setting at one level does not apply to sub-levels; therefore, offices using an EFIN hierarchy must set security at each level.

To define security settings for an EFIN level:

1. Log in to the online EF database using the Master EFIN.
2. Click **Options**.
3. Click **Configure Report Security**.
4. Enter an e-mail address and password and click **Add/Update Security Password**.
 - From the **Tab Security** section, click **Secured** or **Unsecured** for a whole report category.
 - From the **Report Security** section, click **Secured** or **Unsecured** as desired for a specific saved report.

To exit the report security screen, choose another tab in the EF database.

Tools

Three functions are available from the **Tools** tab: **Run 94x Report**; **Download ABC Voice Files**; and **Generate Contact List**.

94x Reports

If you use Drake's Client Write-Up to e-file 940, 941, and 944 reports and returns, the online EF database allows you to run reports on those clients. To run a report:

1. From the online EF database toolbar, click **Tools**.
2. Click **Run 94x Report** and choose the **Tax Period End Date**.
3. Enter the **EIN**, or leave the text box blank to include all 94x returns in the report.
4. Remove a check mark to exclude 940s, 941s, or 944s.
5. From the **Status** drop list, choose one of the following status options:
 - **%** — Include all returns in report
 - **A** — Include only returns with "A" (accepted) acks
 - **P** — Include only returns with "P" (pending) acks
 - **R** — Include only returns with "R" (rejected) acks
 - **S** — This status not active for these reports
6. Click **Submit**.

ABC Voice Files

Also on the **Tools** tab, the option to **Download ABC Voice File** applies only to preparers using the ABC Voice File tool. For more information, call Versicom at (937) 438-3700.

Contact Lists

To build lists containing contact information on your clients:

1. From the online EF database toolbar, click **Tools**.
2. Click **Generate Contact List**.
3. Enter report criteria by selecting or clearing the check boxes.
4. To further restrict the results, enter start and end dates to search.
5. Click **Run Report**.
6. (optional) To export the report into an Excel file, click the Excel icon. You are asked whether you want to open or save the file. Click **Open** or **Save** as desired. If you click **Open**, you will have another opportunity to save it from within Excel.



Multi-Office Manager (MOM)

The Multi-Office Manager (MOM) is the online version of the CSM. (See Chapter 9, “Client Status Manager.” for more on the CSM.) Designed for the multi-office environment, MOM allows you to track the work flow of multiple offices, providing a snapshot of your entire business. Reports and statistics on demographics, return status, return type, bank, payments, fees, and billing information are available.

NOTE

Companies with multiple EFINs that wish to use MOM must have an EFIN hierarchy configured. The data available in MOM depends greatly on the hierarchy structure. For details on creating an EFIN hierarchy, see “Building a Hierarchy” on page 203.

Transferring Data to MOM

For CSM data to be transferred to MOM, the software must be configured to send CSM data to Drake during the e-filing process. Each Level-1 and Level-2 EFIN office in a multi-office environment must complete the following steps:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Options > EF** tab.
2. Under **Session Options**, select **Transmit return data to Drake for multi-office web reports**.
3. Click **OK**.

Any changes made in CSM will be transmitted to MOM during e-file transmissions.

Running a MOM Report

To run a MOM report:

1. In the online EF database toolbar, click **MOM** to view report criteria filters (Figure 7-12).

Figure 7-12: Multi-Office Manager (MOM) filters

2. Select an option from each filter and click **Run Report**.

The report displays all of the data columns available in the CSM . Scroll down or across the report screen to view all the available data.

If a report contains more than a specified number of rows (the default is 25), it is paginated. Page numbers appear in the upper and lower left corners. The number of rows displayed per page can be changed via the **Rows Per Page** drop list above the report.



- To *print the report*, click the printer icon. Only the data on the screen is printed.
- To *sort data* based on the column selected, click a column header.
- To *view e-filing details* for a particular return, click the record's **ID number**.
- To *export the report* into an Excel file, click the Excel icon. You are asked whether you want to open or save the file. Click **Open** or **Save** as desired. If you click **Open**, you will have another opportunity to save it from within Excel.

All data for the given report criteria is saved—not just the data shown on the current page. Once the report is exported and saved as a worksheet, access it from either Excel or Access.

Copying EF Data

Firms with multiple computers but no network might have to copy data from computer to computer using a disk, USB flash drive, or other memory storage device.

IMPORTANT

Copying EF data from one computer to another is not recommended for firms that use a network.

Copying to Another Location

To copy EF data from a computer to a memory storage device:

1. From the **Home** window, select **EF > Copy EF Returns to Disk** and select the boxes of the returns to copy. Click **Select All** or **Unselect All** as needed.

TIP

Click column headers to sort in ascending or descending order.

2. Click **Continue**.

3. Select the output drive from **Select Drive**, then click **Copy Files** (Figure 7-13).

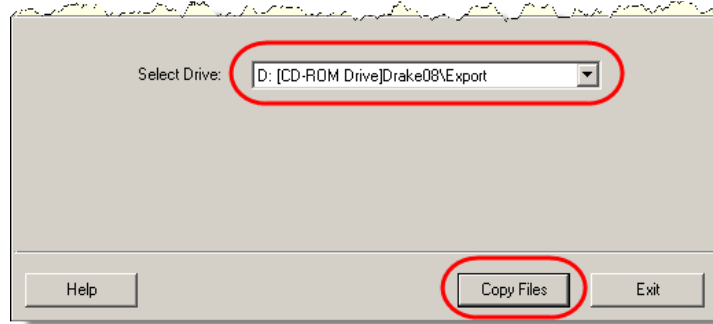


Figure 7-13: Copying files to CD

4. Click **OK** after files are copied.

Copying From a Storage Device

To copy EF information from a data storage device to a computer:

1. From the **Home** window, select **EF > Copy EF Returns from Disk**.
2. In the **Copy EF Return from Disk** dialog box, select the drive to copy files from.
3. Click **Copy Files**, and then click **OK** to copy each file. Click **Exit** to close.

About State Filing

Most states accept e-filed returns and some *require* it—or have regulations that determine at what point a tax professional can or must begin e-filing. (Mandates don't apply to taxpayers e-filing their own returns.) Some states with mandates have their own application process for EROs and tax preparers who offer bank products. These processes and the rules and regulations pertaining to e-filing vary from state to state.

The FAQ screen in data entry includes links to state e-filing information, and information on individual state requirements are available at *Support.DrakeSoftware.com*. For more Drake resources, see Chapter 10, "Resources and Support."

This page intentionally left blank.

8

Banking

For tax year 2008, Drake worked in conjunction with the banks listed in Table 8-1 to provide taxpayers access to bank products.

Table 8-1: Drake Banking Partners

Bank	Phone	Web Site
Chase	(800) 766-7405	www.chasetrp.com
Republic Bank & Trust (RB)	(866) 491-1040	www.republicre-fund.com
River City Bank (RCB)	(888) 820-7848	www.rcbral.com
Santa Barbara Tax Products Group, LLC	(800) 779-7228	www.sbbtral.com

For tax year 2009, Drake preparers have two new banking options: e-Collect and the E1 Visa[®] Prepaid Card program, both offered through EPS Financial, LLC. The ability to use these products is fully integrated into your Drake tax software program. Information on these exciting new opportunities is provided in the following two sections and throughout this chapter.

NOTE

For more information about e-Collect, call Drake's e-Collect support line at (828) 349-5505 or visit www.epsfinancial.net.

About e-Collect

e-Collect is a simple, convenient way to offer your clients a deposit account and process your tax preparation fees. This product receives your client's refund via direct deposit, routes your fees into your bank, and disburses your client's remaining funds using one of three available methods. e-Collect allows two offerings:

- **e-Collect Elite** — This level of the program provides your client with three disbursement options:
 - **E1 Card** — See “About the E1 Visa® Prepaid Card Program,” following, for more information on how the E1 Card works. (\$5)
 - **e-Direct** — Direct deposit into taxpayer’s personal bank account (\$10)
 - **e-Check** — A check printed at your office (\$20)
- **e-Collect Basic** — This level of the program provides only the e-Direct option. With e-Collect Basic, tax preparers can avoid having to handle E1 Card stock or checks.

This product is available to certain taxpayers who are 18 or older. To use e-Collect, the refund amount must be larger than the sum of the preparer fees, service bureau fees, and any Drake fees. For more information on qualifying for the E1 Card, visit epsfinancial.net or call Drake’s support line at (828) 349-5505.

NOTE To set up pricing for e-Collect, access **Setup > Pricing** from the **Home** window and enter the desired price (\$40 max) for Form 190, e-Collect Product Information. (See “Pricing Setup” on page 32 for more information on setting up pricing.)

About the E1 Visa® Prepaid Card Program

The E1 Card is a versatile product in that it can be used as disbursement option for either the e-Collect program or the traditional bank products offered through Drake’s banking partners (Chase, Republic Bank, River City Bank, and Santa Barbara Tax Products Group, LLC).

NOTE To set up pricing for the E1 Card, access **Setup > Pricing** from the **Home** window and enter the desired price (\$10 max) for Form 189, E1 Card Product Information. (See “Pricing Setup” on page 32 for more information on setting up pricing.)

If you’re offering the E1 Card, you will provide your client with the card at the time of tax preparation. Once funds have been loaded onto the E1 Card (generally within hours of bank approval), your client can receive notification by e-mail or text message. The refund amount must be larger than the sum of the preparer fees, service bureau fees, and any Drake fees. A minimum first-time load amount of \$10 applies.

This card can be used year-round, and clients can reload it at any time using one of the following methods:

- By direct deposit of their payroll
- By direct deposit of government benefits
- Through an approved E1 Card reload network partner

As with e-Collect, the E1 Visa® Prepaid Card is available to certain taxpayers who are 18 or older. For more information on qualifying for the E1 Card, visit epsfinancial.net or call Drake’s support line at (828) 349-5505.

IMPORTANT

The E1 Visa Prepaid Card is issued by The Bancorp Bank pursuant to a license from U.S.A. Inc. It can be used wherever debit cards are accepted. The Bancorp Bank; Member FDIC.

Obtaining Your Card: The USA PATRIOT Act is a federal law that requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens a Card Account. What this means for you: When you open a Card Account, we will ask for your name, address, date of birth, and other information that will allow us to reasonably identify you. We may also ask to see your driver's license or other identifying documents at any time.

Using Banking Options in Drake

This chapter covers requirements for you and your clients, processes for setting up your software for offering various banking options (including e-Collect, and the E1 Card) and data entry for these products. It also explains what these products are and provides valuable information you will want to review in addition to the information already provided by Drake and your banking partner.

Tax Preparer Requirements

IRS Regulation 7216 provides guidance to tax preparers regarding the use and disclosure of their clients' tax information to parties outside of the tax preparer's firm. The *Consent to Use of Tax Information* must be signed and dated by the taxpayer (and spouse, if MFJ) before the return is prepared. The *Consent to Disclosure of Tax Information* must be signed and dated by the taxpayers before the return is e-filed and the information submitted to a third party.

Drake offers several options for making these forms available to your clients, including printing forms in batches to be signed manually and having clients provide their signatures electronically. Both methods are described in the following sections.

NOTE

The consent regulations also apply to e-Collect products. The \PDF\7216 folder contains documents specific to these products; these documents can be printed and signed. To have these forms signed electronically, use the **USE** and **DISC** screens in the program.

Consent to Use of Tax Information

The Consent to Use of Tax Return Information explains the IRS Regulation 7216 requirement to the taxpayer. It must be signed *before* the return is prepared.

- **Paper Forms** — To generate paper forms, go to the \PDF\7216 folder on the Drake CD and open either the PDF or Word version of the form. Enter your firm's name at the top, then print. Clients must sign and date this form manually.
- **Electronic Signatures** — To obtain electronic consent, the taxpayer (and spouse, if MFJ) must enter their names and the date onto the **USE** screen (for banks and e-Collect). If using the E1 Card, taxpayer must also complete the E1 Consent to Use screen, accessible as a link from the any screen (see Figure 8-1).

Screen code: **USE**

By signing below, you (including each of you if there is more than one taxpayer) authorize us to use the information you provided to us during the preparation of your 2009 tax return to determine whether to present you with the opportunity to apply for these products and services.

Electronic signature(s)	
Name of taxpayer (must be entered by the taxpayer)	Date
HUGH F. SAMPLE	02-18-2010
Name of joint taxpayer (must be entered by the taxpayer)	Date
GWEN D. SAMPLE	02-18-2010

Figure 8-1: Names and the date as entered by clients on the USE screen

Once the required fields on the applicable screen are completed, the Consent to Use of Tax Return Information will be generated with the return.

NOTE These forms for e-Collect products can also be printed from **Tools > Blank Forms**. Form filenames are E1_7216U.PG (for E1 Card) and EC_7216U.PG (for e-Collect.)

Consent to Disclosure of Tax Return Information

The Consent to Disclosure of Tax Return Information contains banking-option information and explains the IRS Regulation 7216 requirement to the taxpayer. It must be signed *before* the return is e-filed.

- **Paper Forms** — Paper forms can be accessed by several means:
 - The software generates the disclosure form as part of the return. The wording of the form reflects the option your firm has selected. This form can be signed with other signature documents prior to e-filing.
 - Go to the \PDF\7216 folder on the Drake CD and open either the PDF or Word version of the form. Be sure to print the correct form for your firm's selected bank. Enter your firm's name at the top of the form, then print.
- **Electronic Signatures** — To obtain electronic consent, the taxpayer (and spouse, if MFJ) must enter their names and the date onto the **DISC** screen in Drake (for banks and e-Collect) or the E1 Consent to Disclosure screen (for the E1 Card; accessible as a link from any bank screen; not required if using e-Collect). Once the required fields on the applicable screen are completed, the Consent to Disclosure of Tax Return Information will be generated with the return.

Screen code:
DISC

NOTE These forms for e-Collect products can also be printed from **Tools > Blank Forms**. Form filenames are E1_7216D.PG (for E1 Card) and EC_7216D.PG (for e-Collect.)

Consent to Disclosure: Service Bureaus/ Franchisors

The Consent to Disclosure of Tax Return Information to service bureaus and franchisors is required for *all* returns (not just bank-product returns) prepared by firms that are part of a service bureau or franchise. The form is similar to the disclosure form for banks described previously and must be signed *before* the return is e-filed.

- **Paper Forms** — Access the form in PDF or Word from the \PDF\7216 folder on the Drake CD. Enter the firm and service bureau/franchisor names in Word or PDF, or print the documents and enter the names manually. The taxpayer (and spouse, if applicable) must sign and date the form prior to e-filing.

Next, go to screen **CONS** (accessible from the **Other Forms** tab) and select the first box in the **Paper Consent** section. (See Figure 8-2.)

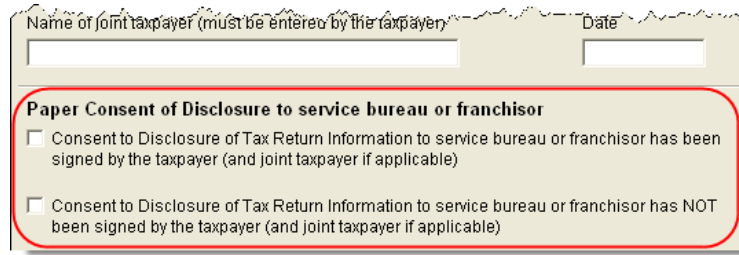


Figure 8-2: Check boxes on **CONS** screen for disclosure to service bureau/franchisor

Screen code:
CONS

- **Electronic Signatures** — To obtain electronic consent, the taxpayer (and spouse, if MFJ) must enter their names and the date onto the **CONS** screen. The Consent to Disclosure of Tax Return Information will be generated with the return and will include the name of the service bureau or franchisor from **Setup > ERO**.

NOTES

If your firm uses a service bureau or franchisor, the **CONS** screen *must* be used—even if the client refuses to sign the form. If the client declines to give consent, select the second box in the **Paper Consent** section of the **CONS** screen. (See Figure 8-2.)

A service bureau or franchisor must be entered in **Setup > ERO** in order to produce the correct letter from the **CONS** screen and ensure that consent is obtained for every return. See “ERO Setup” on page 15.

Taxpayer Requirements

For a taxpayer to be eligible for one of the banking options offered, the return must be eligible for e-filing. In most cases, the taxpayer must be 18 or older. If married filing jointly, both taxpayers must be 18 or older. Check with your banking partner for state-specific age requirements.

RAL Application

Both preparer and client must complete *all* parts of either the Refund Anticipation Loan (RAL) Application or the non-RAL Agreement, whichever is desired. If a bank is selected in **Setup > Firm(s)** and a bank product is indicated in the return’s **BANK** screen, then the RAL application is included in the forms produced with the return.

To print a blank form without going through the return, go to the **Home** window and select **Tools > Blank Forms**, select **Federal**, and choose the application for your bank. Note that applications are multiple pages, as shown in Table 8-2.

Table 8-2: Application Forms for Banking Options Available in Drake

Bank	Application Form
Chase	CH_APPL.PG through CH_APPL.PG4 (4 pages)
Republic	RB_APPL.PG through RB_APPL.PG7 (7 pages)
RCB	RCB_APPL.PG through RCB_APPL.PG5 (5 pages)
Santa Barbara	SB_APPL.PG through SB_APPL.PG4 (4 pages)

If a taxpayer opts for e-Collect, the following will be generated with the return:

- 7216 documents (if the electronic signature option is used)
- ECOL.LD (equivalent of the RAL_INFO page for traditional bank products)
- Applicable disclosure documents

Banks typically have specific minimum and maximum refund requirements. For more information, consult the bank application.

NOTE Do not confuse the RAL Application with the bank application that an ERO must fill out online for Drake. For more on the Drake bank application, see "Preparing to Offer Bank Products" on page 216.

Service Bureau Requirements

If your firm collects tax returns for e-filing from outside companies or individuals, it might be considered a service bureau. Service bureaus can be required to provide additional information when applying for banking services.

A preparer or firm can be considered a service bureau if:

- The preparer accepts returns from other businesses that the preparer does not own
- A preparer issues Form 1099 for contract labor at other locations
- A preparer contracts with another to provide e-filing and banking options
- A preparer issues W-2s to a non-employee who performs functions as a preparer

Your firm is *not* a service bureau if it issues W-2s to employees who are under direct control of the firm and collect returns at the other locations.

Types of Products

Traditional bank products include Refund Anticipation Loans (RALs), Instant RALs (IRALs), and certain non-loan products (Table 8-3). *Your client must understand that RAL and IRAL checks are loans, not actual refunds.* Explain the loan cost, APR, and any other disclosures. Show your client the bank documents and explain all costs, checks, deposits, and the timing of payments. Check client ID to verify identity before offering banking services.

Table 8-3: Available Bank Products in Drake, Tax Year 2009

Bank	Instant RALs	RALs	Non-Loan Products
Chase	First Advance RAL	RAL	Bonus
Republic	No instant RAL offered	RAL	ERC (Electronic Refund Check), ERD (Electronic Refund Deposit)
RCB	Real-Time Loan	RAL, Super RAL	ERC, RET (Refund Electronic Transfer) Direct Deposit
Santa Barbara			RT (Refund Transfer), RT Direct

For specific details regarding each bank product, go to the Drake Support site (Support.DrakeSoftware.com) and select **Partner Programs > Bank Partners**.

IMPORTANT

A bank-product option cannot be added once the IRS has acknowledged the return.

IRALs To qualify for an Instant RAL, or IRAL, a taxpayer must have a W-2. An IRAL allows a taxpayer to immediately receive a loan on a portion of the expected federal refund. The loan is approved or denied on the spot so the taxpayer can receive a check within moments of applying. If the bank accepts the loan application, the return is sent directly to the IRS. If the application is denied, the taxpayer has the opportunity to select a different bank product.

RALs To qualify for a RAL, a taxpayer must have an income source other than Schedule C. The RAL amount is based on the taxpayer's anticipated federal tax refund and allows the taxpayer to receive a loan on the refund amount within a matter of days (within 24 hours in many cases). If the taxpayer's RAL application is denied, the bank "flips" the RAL to a non-loan product (see Table 8-3) since the IRS has already acknowledged the return.

RAL-eligible refund amounts vary by bank and can range up to \$9,999.99. The loan amount is paid in full when the IRS deposits the actual refund directly into the bank. The bank could withhold preparer fees through this loan process. A preparer can print the RAL check once the loan is approved. Preparer fees are deposited into the preparer's account within days after the check is printed.

Non-Loan Products Non-loan bank products allow taxpayers a way to pay their preparation fees from their refund rather than having to pay their fees up front. It also gives unbanked taxpayers an alternate way to receive their refund proceeds.

IMPORTANT

The taxpayer *must* understand that a non-loan bank product is *not* a loan. The disbursement reflects the *actual deposited refund amount*, with bank, transmitter, and preparer fees deducted.

To provide any bank product, the bank sets up a temporary account for direct deposit of the taxpayer's refund. Once the IRS deposits the refund into the temporary account, the bank deducts applicable fees and issues the remaining funds to the taxpayer.

Distribution Methods

Bank products can be distributed by direct deposit or cashier's check. Fees are charged for each method. Notify your client that the following fees can be subtracted from the refund amount:

- Tax preparation fees
- E-filing fees
- RAL/Bonus/ERC preparation fees
- A \$2 Drake processing fee (included on all bank products)
- Bonus/ERC deposit account fee (included on all bank products)

- Bank RAL fee (included on all RALs)
- Additional transmission/software add-on fee
- Bank IRAL fee (included on all IRALs)

In addition, the following technology fees are charged:

- \$12.95 for each Chase bank product
- \$11.95 fee for each bank product from Santa Barbara
- \$22.95 fee for each Republic bank product

Most bank products include a *direct-deposit* option. If a taxpayer has a checking or savings account, funds can be deposited directly into the taxpayer's account, bypassing a trip back to the tax office to pick up a paper check. (See "Direct Deposit" on page 143 to enter direct-deposit information.)

The most frequently used method of bank-product delivery is a *cashier's check* printed in the tax preparer's office. (See "Printing Checks for Bank Products" on page 224.)

NOTES

The E1 Visa[®] Prepaid Card program is also a disbursement option that can be used with banks; see "About the E1 Visa[®] Prepaid Card Program" on page 210.

Banks provide certain non-loan products for state refunds. Check with your bank for a list of eligible states.

Bank Denials

A RAL can be declined for a number of reasons, such as duplicate SSNs, prior RAL debt, SSN reported as deceased, or MFS return. To view a loan status code or bank decline reason:

1. From the **Home** window, select **EF > Search EF Database**.
2. Click the **F4 – Reject Code Lookup** tab.
3. Select **Loan Status Codes** or **Bank Decline Reasons** to view the corresponding codes in the lower window. If you select **Bank Decline Reasons**, specify a bank in the **Category** list.

A RAL switches, or "flips," to a non-loan product (see Table 8-3) if an application is denied.

Preparing to Offer Bank Products

To offer bank products, you must set up your system with both Drake and the bank of your choice. Your firm must also submit an online bank application through Drake each year. This application is separate from the application discussed in "RAL Application" on page 213.

Drake Application

To offer a banking option through Drake, you must annually submit a banking application through Drake. Drake will then transmit the application to the applicable bank for review.

To complete and submit a bank application:

1. From the **Home** window, click **Support** (or open a Web browser and go to *Drake-Support.com*).
2. Enter your EFIN and Drake password.
3. Select **My Account > Bank Application**.
4. Select to create a new application (**new TY2009**) and click **Go to Main Bank App Page**.
5. Make a selection from the **New Bank** list. Selections include the available banks and e-Collect.
6. Click **Edit App for Main EFIN**.
7. Complete the application. (Fields in **bold text** indicate required information.)
8. Click **Proceed to Confirmation**. You can now view or print the application as desired. If necessary, go back to make changes.
9. Select the **Confirmation** box, and then click **Submit Application**.

To add additional offices to your application, you must first visit our Service Bureau Portal and complete the information there.

If using Chase, Republic, River City, or Santa Barbara, you will have an opportunity near the end of the application to enroll in the E1

NOTES

Visa[®] Prepaid Card program, which allows you to offer the E1 Card as an additional disbursement method in conjunction with your chosen bank. You will be required to agree to the terms listed.

If offering e-Collect or the E1 Card program, go to *epsfinancial.net* to access and download additional information. e-Collect and E1 Card program participants are also required to complete compliance training through the EPS Web site.

Once you have submitted the application, Drake forwards your application to the appropriate bank. You can check the status of your application by returning to this Web site. Most status updates are available within hours of submitting the application. Once your application has been approved, contact the bank to order check stock and complete any additional agreements.

Setting Up and Accessing Banking Options

Once you have chosen your banking solution, activate your selection in Drake data entry so the correct screens are accessible from the **General** tab.

1. From the **Home** window, select **Setup > Firm(s)**.
2. Double-click the firm (or select a row and click **Edit Firm**).
3. Under **Banking Information** (Figure 8-3), select your chosen banking option and enter additional information as necessary.

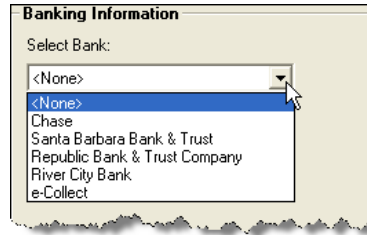


Figure 8-3: Bank selection drop list in **Setup > Firm(s)**

Options are described in Table 8-4.

Table 8-4: Options under **Banking Information** in **Setup > Firm(s)**

Item in Setup	Description
Document (RAL, etc.) Prep Fee (all banks)	Fee to charge clients for preparing bank documents
Electronic Filing Fee (Chase, RCB, Santa Barbara)	Fee to charge clients for e-filing their returns
Do not allow EF Fee override on Bank screen (Chase, RCB)	Mark this box to prevent preparers from changing the e-filing fees
Transmission/Software Fee Add On (Chase, RB, RCB, and Santa Barbara)	Allows you to charge an extra fee of up to \$30 in addition to the \$2 Drake transmission fee. This add-on fee, deducted from the taxpayer's refund, is held for you by Drake in a separate bank account. The balance of this account will be distributed directly back to you on a monthly basis during tax season, and mid-November for after-season balances.
Check boxes: RCB approved my office for the SuperRAL/Withholding Bypass Option/CounterRAL (RCB only)	Check the applicable boxes to indicate which products have been approved for your office by River City Bank.
e-Collect Basic	Check this box if using e-Collect Basic (see "About e-Collect" on page 209)
e-Collect Elite	Check this box if using e-Collect Elite (see "About e-Collect" on page 209)

4. Click **Save**.

IMPORTANT

Check with your bank for limitations on bank-product and e-filing fees before setting up a new firm. Once an amount is set and a bank application has been created, the amount should never be changed. The banks closely monitor the amounts charged for application fees.

Once a banking option is selected and saved, you can access it from data entry. In the **Electronic Filing and Banking** section of the **General** tab, click the bank's name.

Electronic Filing and Banking	
CHAS	Chase RAL or Bonu\$
USE	Consent to Use of Tax Return Information
DISC	Consent to Disclosure of Tax Return Information
DD	Direct Deposit / Form 8888
PMT	Electronic Funds Withdrawal
PIN	8879/8878 e-file Signature
EF	EF Options Override

Figure 8-4: Electronic Filing and Banking section of **General** tab in data entry

Alternately, you can type BANK, BNK, or the bank code into the selector field and press ENTER. Codes are:

- CHAS (Chase)
- RB (Republic Bank)
- ECOL (e-Collect)
- RCB (River City Bank)
- SB (Santa Barbara Tax Products Group)

Taxpayer Application

Complete an application/agreement for every taxpayer applying for one of the banking options available (see “Taxpayer Requirements” on page 213). Some banks require original applications to be mailed on a weekly basis. Consult your bank for requirements.

Check and Card Stock

Obtain all check and card stock from your bank. All stock must be verified and secured upon receipt. Read and retain all information included with the checks or cards.

Using Bank Screens in Data Entry

The following information pertains to bank screens only. For information on filling out e-Collect screens, see “Using e-Collect and E1 Card Screens in Data Entry” on page 221.

The Drake program has a separate screen for each of Drake’s four banking partners. While the bank screens have certain fields in common, each bank screen is unique. Become familiar with the screen for the bank you are using. Use the available help resources to ensure that all required information is entered for each taxpayer with bank products. Described here are the fields that are found on *all* bank screens in Drake.

NOTE

You can view any bank screen at any time. Just type the bank code into the selector field and press ENTER.

For e-Collect and E1 Card data entry instructions, see “Using e-Collect and E1 Card Screens in Data Entry” on page 221.

Select Product

In the top left corner of each bank screen are the bank-product selections. Click a product box to select it. If adding a state bank product, select the state.

Verify ID

The **ID Verification** section contains override fields for information entered on screen **1 (Demographics)**. This section is required and must be verified by the preparer.

NOTE

If the taxpayer's address differs from the one entered on screen **1**, or if the screen **1** address is a P.O. box, enter a physical address on the bank screen to help avoid delays in processing the application.

Fee Override Fields

Fees to be withheld from the bank product are established in the **Banking Information** section of **Setup > Firm(s)**. You can override these fees from the bank screen. (If the option to override the e-filing fee has been deactivated at **Setup > Firm(s)**, this option will be unavailable on the bank screen.)

Override the fees to be WITHHELD from the Bank Product	
Tax preparation fee.....	= <input type="text" value="0"/>
Electronic filing fee.....	= <input type="text"/>

Figure 8-5: In this example, the preparer has selected to waive the **Tax preparation fee**. The **Electronic filing fee** field has been disabled from **Setup > Firm(s)**.

Opting Out

If the taxpayer wants a bank product but the spouse doesn't, mark the **Spouse opting out of the Bank Product** box in the **Opt Out** section. If the taxpayer opts out but the spouse doesn't, mark the **Taxpayer** opt-out box.

NOTES

Remember, if either the taxpayer or spouse chooses to opt out of the loan, that person's name will *not* be printed on the check. (An exception to this rule is Santa Barbara.)

Be aware that not all banks allow opting out of all products offered. Check with your bank for more information.

Additional Product Offerings

Each bank screen has an **Additional Product Offerings** section. If a taxpayer wishes to have the proceeds of the bank product deposited into an account rather than distributed as a check or card, enter the banking information in this section. Note that the **RTN**, **Account number**, and **Type of account** must be entered twice for verification.

Other Required Information

All bank screens include a **Military Personnel/Dependent Identifier** section. This section is required and must be completed before a bank product can be requested.

All bank screens include an **Additional Information** section with a field to indicate when the bank application was signed. This information is required and must be completed before a bank product can be requested.

Using e-Collect and E1 Card Screens in Data Entry

Table 8-5 lists the e-Collect and E1 Card screens that are available in data entry.

Table 8-5: e-Collect Screens in Drake

Screen	Description
ECOL	Has the fields required to apply for an e-Collect product. Steps for completing this screen are provided in "The ECOL Screen," following.
E1	Has the fields required to apply for the E1 Card. Steps for completing this screen are provided in "The E1 Screen" on page 222.
Consent to Use of Tax Return Information	Accessible from any bank screen; includes components required in order to obtain electronic consent to use the taxpayer's information prior to applying for the E1 Card. (This screen is similar to the USE screen for e-Collect and other banks.)
Consent to Disclosure of Tax Return Information	Accessible from any bank screen; includes components required in order to obtain electronic consent to disclose the taxpayer's information in applying for the E1 Card. (This screen is similar to the DISC screen for e-Collect and other banks.)

The ECOL Screen

Use the **ECOL** screen to enter all information necessary to apply for an e-Collect product.

7216 Signature

The **7216 Signature** box must be checked if a **DISC** electronic signature is not present. The signature can be on paper or electronic. For a hard copy of the form, go to \PDF\7216 on your Drake CD. To access the **DISC** screen for an electronic signature, click the link provided on the **ECOL** screen.

Additional Product Options

The **State Product** field lists all states that allow direct deposit of funds. The **Tax Preparation Fees** field is an override field; an entry in this field will override the calculated tax preparation fees on the bill.

ID Info

In the **Identification Information** group box, enter the **ID type**, **ID number**, **Issue location**, and **Expiration date** for the taxpayer (and spouse, if applicable). For married filing jointly, ID information is required for both the taxpayer and the spouse.

Demographic Info

This field is not required if an address has been entered on screen **1**. An entry on this field will not override the screen **1** address; it will serve as a second address and will accompany the screen **1** address on the e-Collect application.

Disbursement Method

Mark the selected disbursement method. Option availability depends on e-Collect product type (see “About e-Collect” on page 209) and may include:

- **E1 Card** — If this option is selected, click the application link to complete the required application. (See “The E1 Screen,” following.)
- **e-Direct** — If this option is selected, enter the taxpayer’s required account information in the fields provided. Note that this information must be entered twice.
- **e-Check** — If this option is selected, you will print a check in your office.

Once all required fields are completed, the appropriate documents will be generated, just like a traditional bank product.

The E1 Screen

Use the **E1** screen to enter all information necessary to apply for the E1 Card, accessible via links from any of the bank screens and the **ECOL** screen. This screen is not available from the **Data Entry Menu**.

Demographic Info

The purpose of the **Step 1: Demographic Information** section is to provide a means for your client to be notified when funds have been loaded onto the E1 Card. Select **Email**, **Text Message**, or **Both**. The program uses the e-mail/cell phone information provided on screen **1**. To override the screen **1** information, enter an e-mail address or cell phone number in the fields provided on the **E1** screen.

IMPORTANT

An entry for e-mail or cell phone is *necessary* for a client to be notified when funds are loaded. If there is no entry e-mail or cell phone on either screen **E1** or **1**, the program uses the equivalent entry, if available, for the spouse as entered on screen **1**. *If the program cannot find a client e-mail address or cell phone number, the taxpayer will not be notified automatically when funds are loaded.*

E1 PRN

As Step 2 of the process, enter your PRN (Payment Reference Number) as shown in the window of your card envelope. Enter it a second time for verification purposes.

Apply for E1 Card

As the final step in the E1 Card application process, click the **Apply for E1 Card** button to retrieve the account information (including the application results and card RTN/account number) necessary from the card processor. The data retrieved allows Drake to know whether the card has been approved and in which account the refund must be placed.

If the application is declined or rejected, an explanation is displayed in the text box at the bottom of the **E1** screen. After reviewing the explanation, make any required modifications to the application and click **Apply for E1 Card** again to reapply.

E1 Consent Screens

The E1 consent screens serve as the **USE** and **DISC** screens, respectively, for the E1 Card. Both the Consent to Use and Consent to Disclosure screens are accessible from

any bank screen and are also accessible in PDF and Word format on your Drake CD. Consents must be signed by the taxpayer (and spouse, if applicable) before applying for the E1 Card using Drake.

NOTE If using the E1 Card in conjunction with Chase, Republic, River City, or Santa Barbara, the **USE** and **DISC** screens must be completed for the bank, and the E1 Consent and Disclosure screens must be completed for the E1 Card.

Bank Product Transmission

Several transmissions occur when you e-file the tax return with bank information using Drake:

- Drake transmits the tax return to the IRS and the appropriate bank.
- The IRS sends an acknowledgment (“ack”) to Drake. If the return has been accepted, Drake transmits this information to the bank.
- The bank sends an acknowledgment back to Drake.
- If the bank approves a RAL, it sends a “Check Print Authorization” (or “Debit Card Authorization”) acknowledgment. This acknowledgment allows you to print the check. It is normally posted on the Thursday of the following week, if the return is sent by noon Thursday.
- If the bank declines a RAL, it “flips” the RAL to a non-loan product. If the non-loan product is approved, the bank sends an acceptance ack.

The bank also posts a “Fees to ACH” (Automated Clearing House) acknowledgment when applicable to inform preparers that their fees have been distributed to their direct deposit account.

Your system picks up any new bank acks whenever you initiate a connection (transmit or receive from **EF > Transmit/Receive**) with Drake.

Processing the Check

The following process is necessary for firms that print checks in-house. (If your firm does not print the checks, post the bank-acceptance acks to the EF database so your database will always reflect the most current client status.)

Testing Check Print

Before printing checks, you might want to run a test-print to ensure that checks will print correctly. One test check for each bank is loaded into Drake; when you test-print a check, the program uses the test check matching the bank that is set up as “Firm 1” in **Setup > Firm(s)**.

To print the test check:

1. Ensure that paper for printing has been loaded into the printer. (Drake recommends using a blank sheet of paper.)

2. From the **Home** window, select **EF > Check Print**. If no checks are ready, a message prompts you to reprint any previous checks. Click **Yes**.
3. At the bottom of the **Reprint Checks** dialog box, click **Test**. (See Figure 8-6.)
4. Click **Print** in the **Print** dialog box.

Printing Checks for Bank Products

Before you print checks:

- Be aware that the appropriate IRS and bank acknowledgments *must be received* before you can print checks.
- Make sure the computer for EF transmissions has the correct date.
- Make sure the check number on the computer matches the check number on the next available physical check.

IMPORTANT Do not transmit from more than one computer unless the program is on a dedicated server. Transmitting and receiving from more than one computer can affect the ability to print checks correctly.

To print a check for a bank product:

1. From the **Home** window, select **EF > Check Print** to open the **Bank Product Selection** box.
2. Choose to print checks or to print the Truth In Lending Agreement (TILA) disclosures for non-check bank products (debit cards, direct deposit, etc.).
3. Click **Continue**. The **Selection** window for checks (or TILA) shows the items available for printing.
4. Select the items to be printed or use **Select All** or **Unselect All**.
5. Click **Continue**. The **Check Print Options** dialog box displays the client's name, ID number, check amount, and check number.
6. Choose from the available options, listed in Table 8-6.

Table 8-6: Check Printing Options

Check-Print Option	Description
Print this check on #___	Prints the check on the displayed check number.
Delete this Client's check	Deletes the check from the system. The check will not be displayed for printing again.
Skip this Client's check for now	Excludes the check from the current print job.
Print ALL selected checks starting on #___	Prints all previously selected checks starting at the displayed check number.

NOTE The first time you print checks, you must set up a check range. Click **Setup Checks** to choose a bank and set up the check range. You can also use **Setup Checks** to change the check number if necessary.

7. Click **Continue**, and then click **Print**.

Immediately after the checks are printed, your system should initiate the process to transmit the check register to Drake. When the bank receives the check register, preparer fees are usually deposited on the next business day

IMPORTANT

The check register *must be transmitted to Drake* before you can receive fees from the bank. Drake recommends running **EF > Transmit/Receive** after printing large batches of checks.

Reprinting Checks

To reprint a check:

1. From the **Home** window, select **EF > Print Checks**.
 - If no new checks are ready for printing, you are prompted to reprint checks. Click **Yes** to open the **Reprint Checks** dialog box (Figure 8-6).
 - If new checks are ready, the **Select Checks** dialog box is displayed. Click **Exit**, then click **Yes** to open the **Reprint Checks** dialog box (Figure 8-6).

Drake 2008 - Reprint Checks

Reprint Checks
This utility allows you to reprint a check that has been damaged or printed incorrectly. Enter the client's SSN in the space provided and click "Print". Note: You should not attempt to reprint a check that was lost or stolen. Instead, follow the procedures listed by the Bank for reissuing a lost or stolen check.

Enter the Client's SSN and click 'Print'

Name(s)
Taxpayer SSN
Spouse SSN
Bank Code
BONUS/Loan Status
BONUS/RAC Indicator

Decline Reason
App Sign Date
State BONUS Requested
Loan Amount
Prior Debt Withheld

Check Information

Status	Amount	Number	Prior No	Print Date	Clear Date

Help Test Get Next Check Print Exit

Figure 8-6: Reprint Checks dialog box

2. Type an SSN and press TAB or click ENTER. The **Reprint Checks** dialog box displays any previous taxpayer and check information (see Figure 8-6).
3. Click **Print**. The program automatically voids the prior check number.

NOTE

You must write "VOID" on the face of the check that is no longer valid. Follow your bank's guidelines for disposition of voided checks.

Check Register

To access a detailed register of checks printed by your office:

1. From the **Home** window, select **EF > Check Register**.
2. Select the **Starting Date**, **Ending Date**, and **EFIN/Firm Name**.
3. Click **Continue**. The **Report Viewer** displays the check number, date, amount, EFIN, sequence number, client ID, and client name for all checks within the parameters.
4. (optional) Print or export the register as needed. See “Report Viewer” on page 299 for more on using these features in the **Report Viewer**.
5. Click **Exit** to close the **Report Viewer**.

Available from **Tools > Blank Forms**, a printed check register (REGISTER.PG) allows accurate record-keeping of all RAL checks—both voided and issued—in the office. Complete the check register as each check is written, and ensure that this information is available at all times and is not available from any other source. Drake recommends that your office keep this check register in a three-ring binder along with the computer-generated check registers described previously.

Resetting Check Numbers

Occasionally, you might have to reset the check range. Follow the process outlined in “Printing Checks for Bank Products” on page 224. When you get to the **Check Print Options** dialog box, click **Setup Checks** to access the feature for resetting check range.

Lost/Stolen Checks

If you do not physically possess a check that must be reissued (for example, if a check is lost, missing, or stolen), follow your bank's procedures for a lost or stolen check. *Do not reprint the check.*

If a check is lost or stolen, go to **Tools > Blank Forms** and print the lost check affidavit (LOST_CK.PG). This document must be completed, signed by both the taxpayer and the ERO, and faxed according to your bank's instructions. The bank's fax numbers are listed at the bottom of this form.

Troubleshooting Check Printing

Listed below are some common issues that preparers encounter when printing checks. Please read the following information before contacting Drake Software Support.

Checks Aren't Being Printed

There are many reasons that a check is not being printed. Before contacting Drake Support, please review the following questions to ensure that the necessary conditions for printing checks have been met:

- Is the correct printer selected? (Go to **Setup > Printing > Printer Setup**, then look in the **Checks** section of the **(F5) General Setup** tab.)
- Are you using the same computer from which the return was transmitted?
- Have you received the bank acceptance acknowledgment for this taxpayer?
- Has the correct SSN been entered (if reprinting)?
- Have you entered the range of checks you received from your RAL bank?

Text Won't Line Up

If the text is not lining up correctly on the check, you may have to modify the adjustment settings for the printer. To adjust these settings:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Printing > Printer Setup**.
2. Select the **(F8) Edit Printer Settings** tab.
3. Select the printer being used to print the checks. Once a printer is selected, all other fields are activated.
4. Enter a number in the **Check Adjustment - Vertical** field. Each whole number represents a fourth of a line. Enter a positive number ("1") to move the check *down* a fourth of a line (text will show up higher on the check). Enter a negative number ("-1") to move the check *up* a fourth of a line (text will show up lower). Remember to click **Update** before closing the **Edit Printer Settings** window.

If the text is showing up too far to the left or right, you may have to adjust the printer itself. Consult the user manual for your printer.

Program Won't Allow Reprinting

If trying to reprint a check that was printed before the current date, you will get a **Reprint Not Allowed** message like the one shown in Figure 8-7.

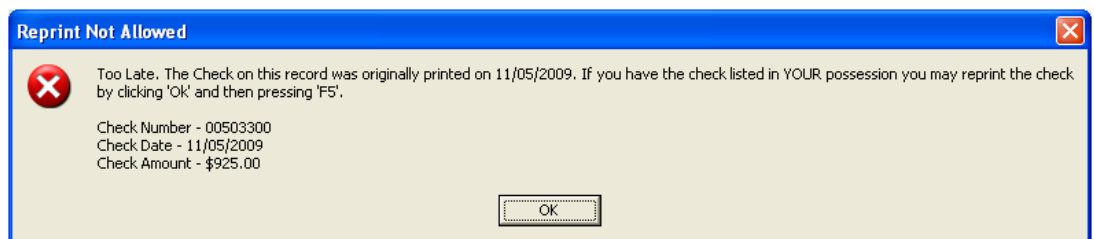


Figure 8-7: Reprint Not Allowed

If this happens, click **OK**, then press F5 on the keyboard. You will be asked if you have the prior check in hand. *A prior check must be physically in your possession in order for you to reprint a check.* If you have the check, select **Yes**.

If the check has already cleared, there will be a date in the **Clear Date** field. You cannot reprint this check. Contact your RAL bank for additional assistance.

Misfeeds and Paper Jams

If a check is damaged and rendered unusable during printing, write "VOID" on the face of the original check and reprint the check using the procedure in "Reprinting Checks" on page 225. If you accidentally print a check on something other than the check stock (such as a blank sheet of paper), reprint the check. Guarantee that the original check printed will not be cashed.

If the check is still usable, you can reload and reprint it. When you get to the **Check Print Options** dialog box, make sure the check number displayed matches the number on the next check to be printed. If it doesn't, you can use the procedure described in "Resetting Check Numbers" on page 226.

NOTE

Use a voided check return list, available as VOID_CK.PG in **Tools > Blank Forms**, to track all bank checks voided in the office. Retain a copy of the form as a record. In addition, send a copy to the RAL bank along with the corresponding voided checks.

Cancellations, Tracking, and Post-Season Procedures

Canceling a Loan

Cancellation procedures vary by bank. Check with your bank for the correct procedures for cancelling a loan request, and determine if the following instructions apply.

To cancel a loan that has been accepted by the RAL bank, some EROs must print, complete, sign, and submit to Drake a loan cancellation request (available in **Tools > Blank Forms** as CANCEL.PG). If the check has already been printed, the voided original must accompany this form. If no check has been printed, indicate this on the form with the ERO's initials.

If required to submit this document, send the completed form and cancelled check (as applicable) to Drake Software Loan Cancellations, 235 East Palmer Street, Franklin, NC 28734. Note that Drake does not accept faxed copies of checks.

IMPORTANT

A loan *cannot be* cancelled if a debit card is used. A cancellation is not processed if the direct deposit from the IRS or state has already occurred.

Tracking Prior-Year Information

The **TRAC** screen in data entry displays prior-year bank product information for federal returns.

Prior-Year Bank Product Information (1040 Only)		
NOTE: These amounts are rounded to the nearest whole dollar.		
Checks	Anticipated	Actual
IRAL.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
RAL.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Federal refund deposit.....	<input type="text"/>	N/A
Fees	Anticipated	Actual
Bank.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Account setup.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Preparer.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Service bureau.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Figure 8-8: Prior-year bank product fields on TRAC screen

Information must be entered manually the first year these fields are used.

Post-Season Procedures

Required post-season procedures vary from bank to bank. Refer to your bank's operating procedures to determine the proper method of storing or returning taxpayer bank applications and the proper handling of excess check stock.

If your office is closing for any extended period between April and October, notify Drake and your bank so the bank can print any late checks, if the service is available.

This page intentionally left blank.

9 Client Status Manager

The Client Status Manager (CSM) is a tool for tracking workflow within an office. It displays various types of data, including client ID number and client name, return type, preparer name, client status, and the starting and completion dates for each return. The CSM can be used for searching, viewing, organizing, and printing data.

Accessing the CSM

The CSM is accessible from the Drake **Home** window. Choose one of the following methods to open the CSM:



- Click the **CSM** icon in the toolbar
- Select **Reports > Client Status Manager**
- Press **CTRL+L** on your keyboard
- Use the Personal Client Manager (New in 2009; see “Personal Client Manager” on page 54.)

You cannot access the CSM from data entry, but you can change the client’s status. To do so, click the CSM icon in the data entry toolbar and select a new status.

About Client Statuses

The CSM categorizes clients by status. A *client status* is the stage of a return in the return-preparation cycle. The CSM’s predefined client statuses can be set automatically as the return progresses through the cycle (see Figure 9-1), or manually as needed. You can also define new statuses.

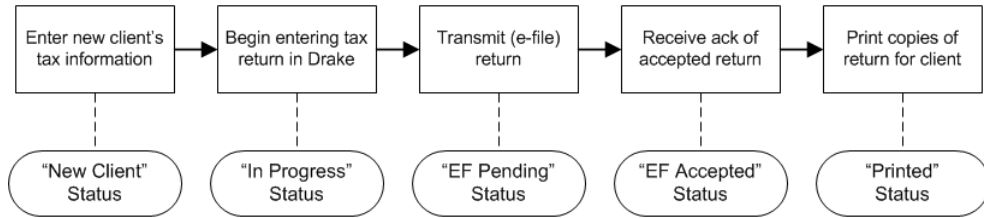


Figure 9-1: Some statuses are set automatically as the return is processed.

Predefined Statuses

Table 9-1 displays the predefined statuses in the CSM. Note that some are set automatically while others must be set manually.

Table 9-1: Predefined Statuses in the CSM

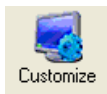
Set Automatically			Set Manually		
New Client	EF Pending	Printed	Complete	On Hold	Signed
In Progress	EF Accepted		Under Extension	Under Review	Delivered

Set statuses manually as appropriate. Note that the program never automatically assigns a return a status of **Complete**.

Custom Statuses

Define up to 10 custom statuses. Custom statuses must be set and changed manually. We recommend creating custom statuses before tax season begins.

To define a custom status in the Client Status Manager:



1. Click **Customize**.
2. Under **Status Settings**, select a status placeholder to rename (Figure 9-2).

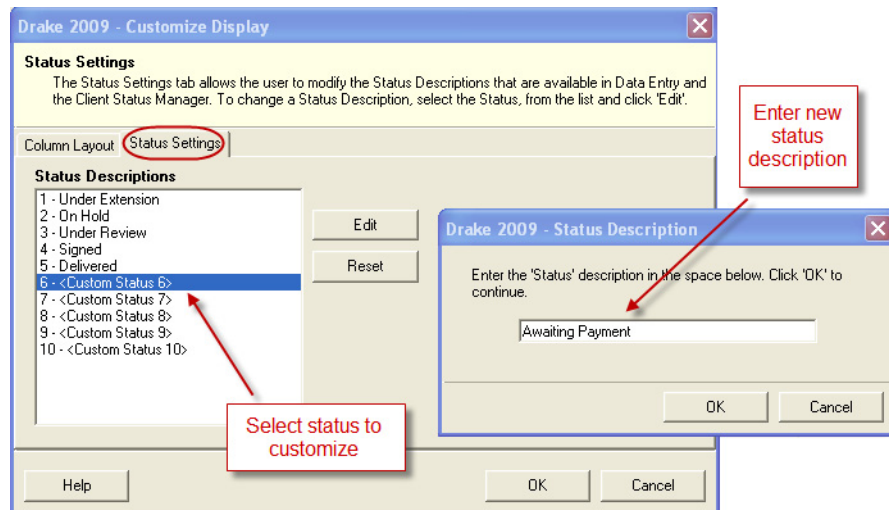


Figure 9-2: Creating custom statuses

3. Click **Edit**.
4. Enter a status description in the **Status Description** text box (Figure 9-2).
5. Click **OK**.

To restore all original statuses, click **Reset**.

Setting Statuses

Set return statuses at any time during the return-preparation cycle. A status can be set from within the CSM or from data entry. For consistent and valid CSM status reports, set statuses for each stage of a return.



You can ensure that the CSM **Status** column is always correct. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Setup > Options**. Under the **Calculation & View/Print** tab, select **Auto-calculate tax return when exiting data entry**.

Setting a Status from the CSM

To set the status of a return from within the CSM:



1. Right-click a return record in the **Client Status Manager** list.
2. Select **Set Client Status**. A status list is displayed.
3. Select a return status from the list.

The status is updated in the **Status** column.

Setting a Status from Data Entry



To set the status of a return from within data entry, click the **CSM** button from the **Data Entry Menu** toolbar to display a status list, and then select a return status from the list. The status is automatically updated in the CSM.

Adding a Client to the CSM

If your client has a data file in Drake, he or she will have a record in the CSM. New client records can be added to the CSM in two ways:

- From the **Home** window, click **Last Year Data > Update 2008 to 2009** and update the return. The client's record goes into the 2009 version of the CSM.
- Create the return using the **File > Open** menu from the Drake **Home** window.

Opening a Return from the CSM

Returns can be opened or created from the CSM.

Shortcut: Press CTRL+O to open a return in data entry.

To *open* a return from within the CSM, highlight a client record from the list and click **Open**. The return is opened to the **General** tab in data entry. When you exit the return, you are brought back to the CSM.

To *create* a return from within the CSM:

*Shortcut: Press CTRL+N to open the **Open Client** File dialog box.*

1. Click the arrow next to the **Open** button and select **New Client**.
2. Enter the SSN or EIN for the return in the **Open Client File** dialog box.
3. Press **Open**, then click **Yes**.

When prompted, you can begin entering data for the new return.

Customizing the Display

Because custom views are saved and displayed according to the logged-in preparer, each preparer can set his or her own display.

To customize the CSM display:

*Shortcut: Press CTRL+D to open the **Customize Display** dialog box.*

1. Click **Customize**. In the **Column Layout** tab of the **Customize Display** dialog box, **Available Columns** are listed in the left pane, and **Columns in Current View** are listed in the right pane.

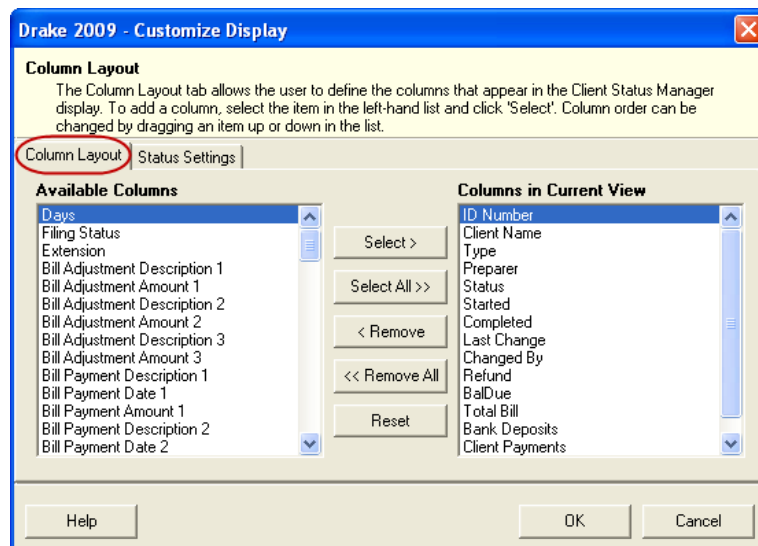


Figure 9-3: Column Layout tab

- To *add* a column, select an item in the left pane and click **Select** to move it to the right pane. To add all items, click **Select All**.
 - To *remove* a column, select an item in the right pane and click **Remove** to move it to the left pane. To remove all items, click **Remove All**.
 - To *change* the column order, drag items up or down the list in the right pane.
 - To *reset* columns to original view, click **Reset**.
2. Click **OK** to save your changes.

TIP

Other ways to customize the display: click a column header to sort in ascending or descending order; adjust column widths by dragging the edge of a column to the desired width; and double-click a column header's right border to quickly size to fit.

Searching, Updating, and Filtering, and Viewing

Searching the CSM



To find a return in the CSM, click **Search**, or press CTRL+F to open the **Find Client Record** text box. As you type the client name or ID, the CSM searches for and highlights the matching record. Click **Close** to exit.

Updating the CSM



To incorporate the latest return updates when the CSM is open, either click the **Refresh** button or press F5 on your keyboard.

NOTE

CSM data is updated automatically through different components of the application. Processes affecting CSM data include data entry changes, return printing, e-filing, and check printing functions.

Filtering Data in the CSM



Filters allow you to control which records are shown in the CSM. To select filters:

1. From the **Home** window, click **CSM**.
2. Click **Filters**. The filter list is divided into four sections, as shown in Figure 9-4.

Shortcut: Press CTRL+L to view the filter list.

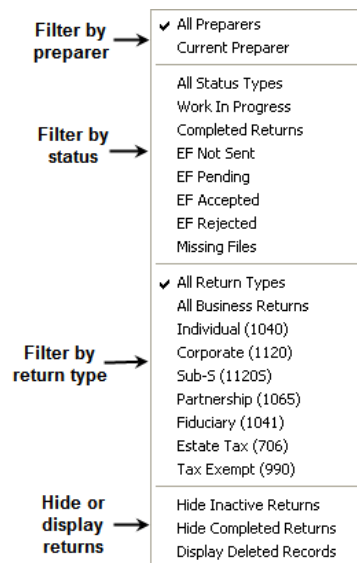


Figure 9-4: CSM filter list

3. Select filters. You can select one filter from each of the first three lists, and any or all of the filters in the bottom list. A selected filter is indicated by a check mark.

The CSM displays the files that fall within the selected filters.

NOTE

In the **Status** column, a red **File Not Found** message indicates a deleted return. Deleted files stay in the CSM for tracking purposes.

Quick View



The **Client Quick View** window summarizes the CSM data for a selected record. To open this window for a client in the CSM, select a client row and click **Quick View**. Displayed are client information, preparer and firm information, significant dates and actions regarding the return, and the amount of the refund or balance due.

From the **Client Quick View** window, click **Print** to print the data or click **Open** to open the return in data entry. Click **Exit** to close the **Client Quick View** window.

CSM Reports

Seven predefined status and financial reports are available in the CSM. Reports are displayed in the **Report Viewer**. Data can be exported from the **Report Viewer**.

Table 9-2: CSM reports

Report Title	Description
CSM Data	Report is based solely on the data in the CSM current view.
Cash Receipts	Report lists cash amounts from bank deposits (resulting from RAL, Bonu\$, etc.,) and client payments from the BILL screen in data entry.
Cash Receipts - Bank Deposits	Report lists cash amounts received from bank deposits only. The data in this report is pulled from the EF database.
Cash Receipts - Client Payments	Report lists amounts entered on the BILL screen in data entry.
Completed Returns	Report lists SSN/EINs and client names of returns with a Complete status. The program pulls the date completed from the TRAC screen, which is automatically set when you select a status of Complete . (To manually set the completion date, log in as an administrative user and enter a Date Complete on the TRAC screen.)
Problem Returns - 'Old' Returns	Report lists returns that have taken longer than a specified number of days to complete.
Problem Returns - 'Missing' Files	For this report, the CSM scans client files for File Deleted and File Not Found statuses.

Many reports rely on data entry for accuracy. To take full advantage of the CSM's reporting features, you must use the data entry screens mentioned in Table 9-2. See Chapter 12, "Reports." for information on using reports in Drake.

Generating a CSM Report

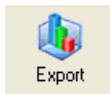
To generate a report from the CSM:



1. Select **Reports**.
2. Select a report from the drop list in the **CSM Reports** dialog box. Depending on your selection, you could be prompted to enter dates, select preparers, or provide other information to narrow the scope of the report.
3. Click **Report**. The report data is displayed in the **Report Viewer**.

Print the report, export the report into another program, or customize the report display. For information on using the Report Viewer, see "Report Viewer" on page 299.

Exporting CSM Data



To export CSM data into Notepad or CSV format (suitable for Microsoft Excel and Microsoft Access), click **Export** in the CSM toolbar. A worksheet of the data is opened automatically.

Admin-only Features

The following CSM features are available only to users with administrative rights.

Deleting a Record from the CSM Display

When a record is deleted from the CSM display, it is no longer visible in the CSM. It still exists in the software, however. To delete a record from the CSM display, right-click the record and select **Delete Record**. To view a deleted record, click **Filters > Display Deleted Records**.

NOTE

To delete a client file from Drake, see "Deleting Files from the Program" on page 275.

Restoring Data

When restoring data, the CSM scans a client file, calculates the return, searches the EF database, and updates the data. To restore data from the CSM, right-click a record and select **Restore CSM Data (This Client)**. Click **OK**.

Removing Duplicates

To remove a duplicate entry in the CSM, right-click a record and select **Remove Duplicate Entries (Entire Database)**.

This page intentionally left blank.

10 Resources and Support

Drake Software offers a wide range of support resources. In addition to our unparalleled telephone support, Drake has a variety of online and software help resources to give you 24-hour access to the latest information.

Si te gustaria hablar con alguien en español, llame al (828) 349-5500, y trataremos de conectarle con uno de nuestros agentes de apoyo que hablan español.

At Drake, one of our goals is to help you make the most of your tax preparation software and use it successfully. Drake does not, however, provide tax law advice. Knowledge of tax preparation is the responsibility of the preparer. Support is provided as an aid to tax return completion only. The accuracy of the return filed with the IRS and various state tax authorities is the responsibility of the tax preparer.

Drake Software Manual

The 2009 Drake Software Manual is an electronic document with a comprehensive index for quickly finding the information you want. You can save the manual to your desktop or print your own copy. The manual is available from three locations:

- **Drake Home window** — From the **Home** window, select **Help > Drake Software Online Manual** to access the online version of the manual.
- **Software CD** — The latest version of the manual is shipped with each CD.
- **Support Web site** — Go to *Support.DrakeSoftware.com* and select **Training Tools > Manuals**.

To purchase a printed copy of the manual (\$25 plus shipping), go to *Support.DrakeSoftware.com* and select **Training Tools > Manuals > Click here to order Drake Software Manuals**.

Online Support

Drake's Support Web site (*Support.DrakeSoftware.com*) offers a wealth of resources that are available 24 hours a day. In addition to current tax information (such as a summary of tax changes due to the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009), it provides the online support options discussed here. A reliable Internet connection is necessary to take full advantage of Drake's online resources.

Knowledge Base

The Knowledge Base (KB) is a searchable database of articles submitted by clients, programmers, the IRS, and state revenue departments. Articles cover such topics as Drake's tax and Client Write-Up (CWU) software, changes in state and federal tax laws, tax-return troubleshooting, bank products, tax-law research, and much more.

To access the KB, go to the Drake Support site and select **Resources > Knowledge Bases**. From the list of Knowledge Bases displayed, click the Knowledge Base you want to view: **Drake Software** or **Client Write-Up**. By default, the **Search** tab for the selected KB is displayed (Figure 10-1).

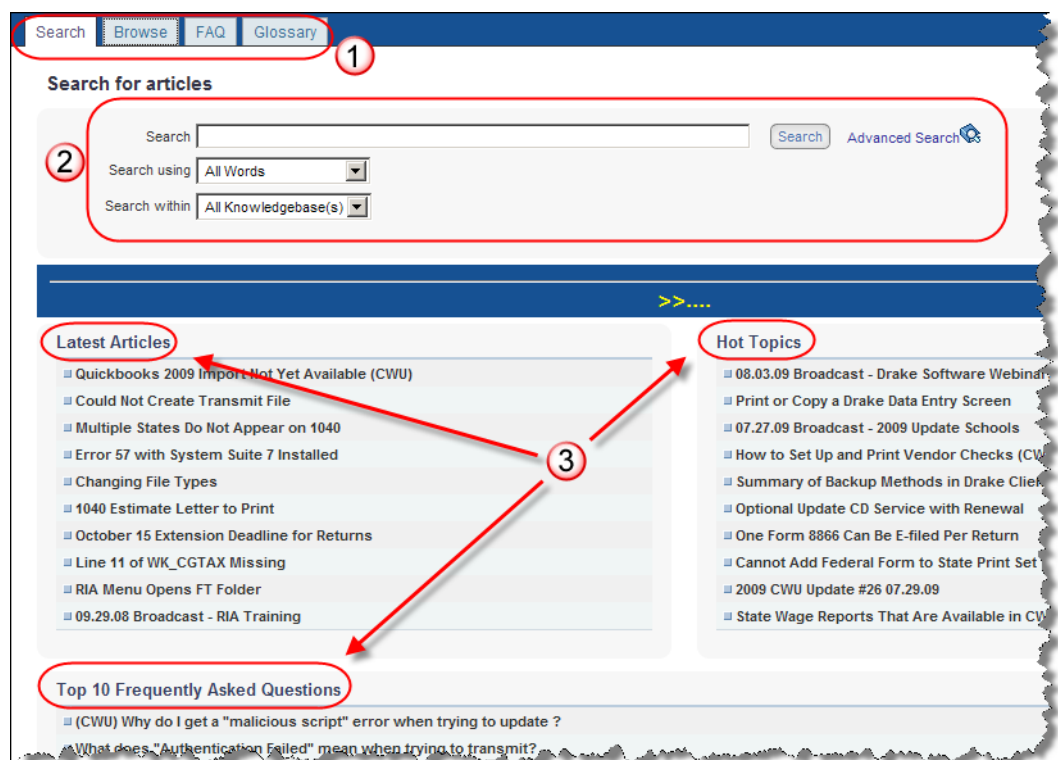


Figure 10-1: KB tabs (item #1); search fields (item #2); and suggested articles (item #3)

We suggest beginning your queries by viewing the **Latest Articles** (those most recently added to the KB), **Hot Topics** (those receiving the most hits), and **Top 10 Frequently Asked Questions** (see item #3 in Figure 10-1). Next, search for specific articles, questions, or terms using the four tabs listed in Table 10-1.

Table 10-1: KB Tabs (See item # 1 in Figure 10-1)

Tab	Description
Search	Search for articles using word searches. Enter search criteria under Search for articles . (See item #2 in Figure 10-1); see also "Searching the KB," following.)
Browse	Open folders containing all articles on a selected subject. Choose from over two dozen folders of tax software topics and 17 folders of CWU topics.
FAQ	View articles we believe to be most pertinent. These change frequently, so check back often.
Glossary	View a list of relevant tax and Drake Software terms.

Searching the KB

To search for a topic or article in the KB:

1. Under the **Search** tab (Figure 10-1), enter a keyword in the **Search** field.
2. (optional) Direct your search by selecting options from the **Search Using** and **Search Within** drop lists. **Search Using** options are described in Table 10-2.

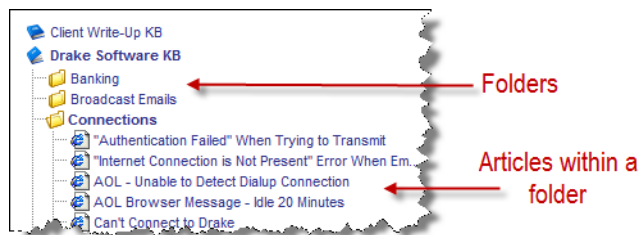
Table 10-2: Options in KB Search Using Drop List (See item #2 in Figure 10-1)

Search Option	Description
All Words	Searches for articles containing all search terms entered.
Any Word	Searches for articles containing any one of the search terms.
Boolean	Allows connector words to be used in conjunction with keywords to aid in searching. Use <i>and</i> , <i>not</i> , and <i>or</i> .
Exact Phrase	Searches for articles containing the exact phrase entered.
Natural Language Query	Allows you to enter a sentence in the Search field. The KB pulls out matches to any words in the sentence.

3. Click **Click to Search**. Related articles appear in order of relevance, with the most relevant first. Click a title to open the article. If only one article meets the search criteria, the KB opens that article. Matches to your keywords are highlighted.

Browsing the KB

The **Browse** tab lists all available topics as folders, with all articles on each topic stored within the folders. Select **Client Write-Up** or **Drake Software**, click a folder to see a list of articles, and click an article to open it (Figure 10-2).

**Figure 10-2:** Some folders and articles within the **Browse** tab (newly organized for 2009)

- Navigation Icons** From within each KB article, you can use the icons at the top-right corner of the window to return to the previous article, print or e-mail the article, save the article to a browser's "Favorites" folder, or save the article to another location.
- Related Articles** A **Related Articles** link at the bottom-left corner of an article window indicates that the KB has other articles related to the one you queried.
- Feedback** Drake encourages you to respond to any article you read in the KB. Your suggestions are used to improve the KB's content for other clients. In the bottom-left corner of an article window, click **Feedback** to open the feedback window. Enter your feedback and click **Submit**.

Drake Electronic Training Center (ETC)

Drake ETC is a convenient resource for training your office staff using tutorials, practice returns, videos, and interactive tax courses. ETC also provides tracking tools and interactive testing so individuals and group administrators can monitor their personal and collective progress. To access Drake ETC, go to the Drake Support site and select **Training Tools > Drake ETC**.

NOTE ETC is free for Drake clients. People who are not Drake customers can also use ETC, but certain fees apply.

- Creating an ETC Admin Account** Before you can log in to ETC, your office must have an ETC administrator (Admin) account. Once the account is established, you can create student accounts and begin tracking student progress. With their own user names and passwords, students can log in to ETC on their own.

NOTE The **CTEC#** fields in the Admin and student account sign-up pages apply to California preparers who want to receive CTEC-approved credit.

Admin accounts are created using the **Need to sign up?** section of the Drake ETC home page (Figure 10-3).

Need to sign up?

It's easy to get started with Drake ETC. We'll begin by creating your admin account.

First, are you a Drake customer?

Yes No



Figure 10-3: "Need to sign up?" section of ETC Home page

To create an Admin account:

1. If you are a new Drake customer, select **Yes** and click **Submit**.
2. In the following window, enter your EFIN and Drake password (the password from your packing slip) and click **Submit**.
3. Complete all applicable fields. To have CPE credit for completing an ETC tax course, select **Yes** from the **CPE** drop list.
4. Click **Save Information**.

NOTE

If you are not a Drake customer but are visiting the ETC home page, go to the **Need to sign up?** section, select **No**, and click **Submit**. Next, follow the directions on the screen.

Creating an ETC Student Account

To create an ETC student account, log in to ETC (See “Logging In,” following), click the **Administration** link, and click **Add New Student**. After completing all applicable fields, click **Save Information**.

Logging In

To log in to ETC:

1. Go to the Drake Support site and select **Training Tools > Drake ETC**.
2. In the **Returning Users** section, enter a **Username** and **Password** (Figure 10-4).

Returning Users

Username
MaxsTaxes
Password
••••••
Sign In

Figure 10-4: Logging in as a returning user

3. Click **Sign In**.

Once you're logged in, the ETC **Welcome** page is opened. On the left of this page is a sidebar listing the available resources, described in Table 10-3.

Table 10-3: Drake ETC Resources

Resource	Description
Tax Courses	Interactive tax courses explore IRS tax law and terminology and how they apply to Drake data entry. CPE credits are available. Current courses include 1040, 1065, 1120, and 1120S.
Tutorials	Step-by-step instructional slide shows teach the basics of Drake Software. There are currently more than 50 Drake Software tutorials and more than a dozen CWU tutorials available.
Practice Returns	Hands-on data entry and e-file training.

Table 10-3: Drake ETC Resources

Resource	Description
Videos	Online videos covering such subjects as administration, data entry, e-filing, CSM, DDM, Drake Tax Planner, Forms 4562, 4797, and 1116, and Schedules C, F, and E.
Report Card	Track students' progress in the tutorials and in the tax courses, including dates of completion, quiz results, and CPE credits earned.
Administration	Available only when logged in with an Admin account, this section allows you to create student accounts and view student report cards.



When a course unit, tutorial, practice return, or video has been viewed, a green check mark replaces the red "X" next to the completed item. (See Figure 10-5.)

Tax Courses

ETC offers basic return preparation courses for forms 1040, 1120, 1120S, and 1065. An intermediate 1040 course is also available. Courses consist of units that must be completed in order. For a list of available courses and units, click **Tax Courses**. The **Tax Courses** page displays the units of the **Basic Tax Course** (Figure 10-5).

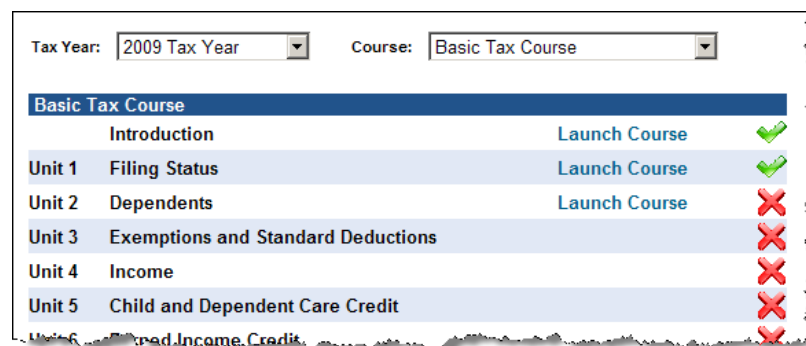


Figure 10-5: Units of the Basic Tax Course

To view units for a different tax year or course, select an option from the **Tax Year** and **Course** drop lists.

NOTE

Click **System Requirements** on the **Tax Courses** page to ensure that your system supports the tax course programs. Make sure your speaker volume is turned on in order to hear the audio.

To open a unit:

1. Click **Launch Course** for the selected unit. (See Figure 10-5.) The unit is opened in a browser window.
2. Use the navigation buttons in the top right corner to move through the course. Use the sound buttons at the bottom of the window to stop, pause, or re-play audio.
3. When you finish a unit, click **Exit** to return to the **Tax Courses** page.

Completed units can be viewed again at any time. Once all course units are completed, click **Launch Exam** to begin the test. Submit your score upon completion of the test.

NOTE Click **Tax Law Updates** to view any changes in the tax laws since the tax courses were published. Click **Tax Desk Reference** to view Drake's "2009 Desk Reference."

CPE Credits To earn CPE credits for taking a tax course in Drake ETC, you must score 80% or higher on the course exam and submit a course evaluation.

After completing all units of a course, click **Launch Exam** on the **Tax Courses** page for that course. After passing the exam with a score of 80% or higher, click **Launch Evaluation**. Once you have completed and submitted the evaluation, you will be able to print a CPE certificate.

NOTES To re-print a CPE certificate, click **Report Card** in the Drake ETC sidebar. Scroll to the bottom of the **Report Card** window to the **CPE Credits** list, and click **Print** for the desired certificate.

To access information on all the ways to earn CPE credits from Drake without logging in to ETC, from the Support Web page, select **Training Tools > CPE**.

Tutorials Tutorials teach the basics of Drake Software through text, sound, and animation. For a list of available tutorials in ETC, click **Tutorials**. The **Tutorials and Quizzes** page displays a connection speed options box and lists Drake tutorials. (Figure 10-6).

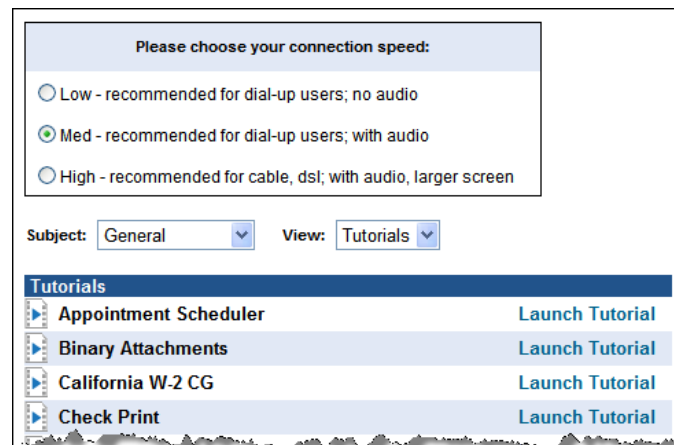


Figure 10-6: Connection speed options and tutorial list

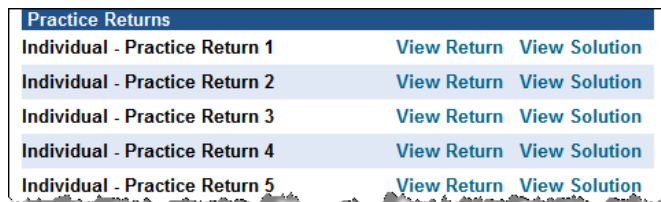
Before opening a tutorial, select a connection speed. Next, click **Launch Tutorial** for the desired tutorial. (Tutorials do not have to be completed in the order listed.)

Each tutorial has its own quiz. Quizzes test your knowledge of the subject and, if you're an administrator, can help track student progress. To access a quiz, select **Quizzes** from the **View** drop list (Figure 10-6) and click **Launch Quiz** for the desired quiz.

NOTE Tutorials are added throughout the season, so check for new tutorials often. To view tutorials for Drake CWU, select **Client Write-Up** from the **Subject** drop list (shown in Figure 10-6).

Practice Returns

Practice returns have been designed as hands-on tools to help your firm become familiar with the basics of data entry and e-filing in Drake Software. To access practice returns in ETC, click **Practice Returns**. The **Practice Returns** page displays instructions and a list of available practice returns (Figure 10-7).



Practice Returns		
Individual - Practice Return 1	View Return	View Solution
Individual - Practice Return 2	View Return	View Solution
Individual - Practice Return 3	View Return	View Solution
Individual - Practice Return 4	View Return	View Solution
Individual - Practice Return 5	View Return	View Solution

Figure 10-7: List of practice returns on the **Practice Returns** page

Click **View Return** to view the basic return scenario in a PDF document. Use data entry to prepare the return according to the scenario. Once you've calculated the return, go back to the **Practice Returns** page and click **View Solution** to compare your return to the solution return.

Drake ETC offers 10 basic and intermediate practice returns for the 1040 package and one practice return each for the 1120, 1120S, and 1065 packages. To practice e-filing and working with bank products, scroll to **EF Banking** and click **View Return**. Follow the instructions located in the PDF document.

NOTE Tutorials and practice returns are also available outside of ETC. To see the tutorials, or to work on the practice returns without signing on to ETC, go to the Support Web site and click either **Training Tools > Practice Returns** or **Training Tools > Tutorials**.

Videos

Drake ETC offers online videos covering such subjects as basic administration (setting up the software and entering ERO, firm, and preparer information); data entry; e-filing; reports; working with the CSM, DDM, and Drake Tax Planner; and completing various schedules and forms in Drake.

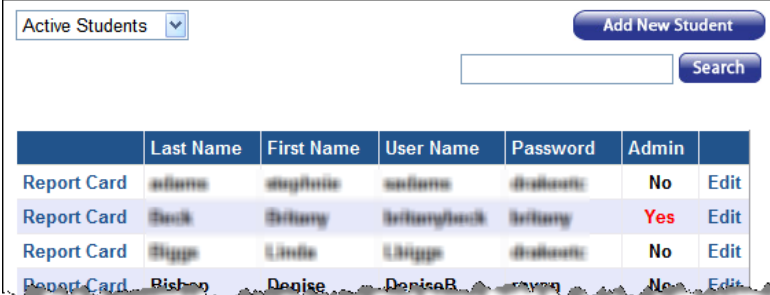
To access videos in the ETC:

- Click **Videos** from the ETC sidebar menu.
- Choose a course from the **Course** drop list: Drake 101, Drake Extras, or Beyond the Basics.
- Click **Launch Video** to view a video.

NOTE Drake also offers videos (CDs and DVDs) of our annual Update Schools. To order from the Support Web site, go to **Training Tools > Videos**. (If you're logged in to ETC, you must first log off, then return to the main Support Web site.)

Report Card Click **Report Card** from an ETC screen to view training progress, test and quiz results, and CPE credits earned for a selected year. To re-print a CPE certificate, scroll down to the **CPE Credits** section and click **Print** for the desired certificate.

Admin The **Administration** page is available only for users logged in as Admin. To access this ETC page, click **Administration**. Displayed are a list of students, buttons for adding and searching student records, and a drop list for displaying **Active Students**, **Inactive Students**, or **All Students**. (Figure 10-8).



	Last Name	First Name	User Name	Password	Admin	
Report Card	adams	angela	adams	drakeetc	No	Edit
Report Card	Beck	Bethany	lrbethanbeck	lrbethany	Yes	Edit
Report Card	Biggs	Linda	LBiggs	drakeetc	No	Edit
Report Card	Bishop	Denise	DeniseB	raven	No	Edit

Figure 10-8: Admin page displays list for student information

Click to view a student's **Report Card**, or click **Edit** to view and edit a student's information. (Click **Save** to save it.)

Logging Out To log out of Drake ETC, click **Log Out**. You are returned to the ETC login page.

Federal/State Facts

The Federal/State facts pages have been redesigned for 2009. The federal side still has data on IRS drain times and reject codes, lists of forms eligible for e-filing, Drake message pages, and transmission times. The state pages now provide data on e-filing, tax forms, payments and deposits, due dates, penalties, and extensions. You can also access state shipment letters, form instructions, and update notes. As EF packages are approved, that information will be added to the state pages. There are also links to the Drake Forums (see "Drake Forums," following) and state taxing authority Web sites.

The screenshot shows the Drake Software Support website. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Home, Products, Support, Company, Seminars, and Training. Below this is a dark blue banner with the text 'Drake Software Support'. To the left is a sidebar menu titled 'Select a link on this site' with a circled '1' next to the 'Due Dates' link. Below the sidebar are 'Web Information' links. To the right of the sidebar are dropdown menus for 'Year' (set to 2009) and 'State' (set to California). A circled '2' is placed above a link labeled 'State of California Franchise Tax Board'. Below these elements is a table titled 'Due Dates' with columns for Tax Type, Calendar Return, Calendar Payment, Fiscal Return, Fiscal Payment, and Comments.

Tax Type	Calendar		Fiscal		Comments
	Return	Payment	Return	Payment	
1040	04/15/2010	04/15/2010	N/A		N/A
1120	03/15/2010	03/15/2010	15th day of the 3rd Month after the close of the taxable year		Same
1120S	03/15/2010	03/15/2010	15th day of the 3rd Month after the close of the taxable year		Same
1065	04/15/2010	04/15/2010	15th day of the 4th month after the close of the year		Same
1041	04/15/2010	04/15/2010	15th day of the 4th month after the close of business		Same
Extension	10/15/2010				

Figure 10-9: Link selections (item #1) on the CA page; link to the state taxing authority (#2)

State pages offer a list of available topics (item #1 in Figure 10-9) from which to choose. Click the state taxing authority link (item #2) to go to that Web site.

Drake Forums

The online Drake Forums allow you to interact with other Drake clients. Participation in Drake Forums is strictly voluntary. To access Drake Forums from the Drake Support site, select **Resources > Forums**. First-time users must register before participating; read the text on the **Forums** page regarding registration requirements, and then click **Click here to Register**. Follow the instructions provided on your screen.

Once registered for the Forums, click **Click here to Login** on the **Forums** page. After logging in, click **FAQ** for further instructions. Click **User CP** to set up a user profile.

NOTE

The Drake Software Forums are strictly voluntary and should not be used as a substitute for obtaining help from Drake Support.

Other Resources

The Drake Support site offers a wealth of additional resources, such as information about webinars, trade shows, live training sessions, update schools, Drake's Tax Planner, the DDM, and CWU. You can also view helpful publications and download prior-year Drake programs, prior-year release notes, and software for converting data files from other tax software programs into Drake.

Drake Software Downloads

The Download Center is available from **Resources > Download Center**. After you enter your EFIN and password, the **Download Center** page displays the software and education/training materials available for download. Click an item to download it.

Prior-Year State Programs

Drake's prior-year software for state programs is available by selecting **Resources > Prior Year States** and selecting the year to download. From the list of states and revision dates, click a state name and follow the instructions that appear on your screen.

NOTE

For tax years 2003 to 2006, download state updates from the Support site's **Download Center** (click the link on the **Prior Year States** window). For 2007 and 2008, state programs are accessed through the software from **Tools > Install State Programs**. Once they're installed, update the state programs from **Tools > Install Updates**.

Release Notes

Software release notes from prior years are available on the Drake Support site (**Resources > Release Notes**). Select a year and update category to view the list of releases and release dates. Click a note link to view the release note.

Conversions

To download software to convert data files from other tax programs into Drake format, go to the Drake Support site and select **Resources > Conversions**. Choose a tax year and a brand of software. Read the instructions (available for downloading and printing) before running the conversion.

Publications

From the Drake Support site, select **Training Tools > Publications** to download some commonly accessed IRS publications. At the bottom of the publications list is a **Search 1040.com for more publications** link, which takes you to the *1040.com* Web site. From this site, you can search for federal and state tax forms, instructions, and news; get tax tips; download tax tables; find federal tax estimators and financial calculators; and get information all professional tax preparers need.

Marketing Kits

Advertise your business using the newspaper ads, posters, banners, and radio spots available at the Drake Support site. Select **Training Tools > Marketing Kits** to access and order these resources, visit links to other marketing resources, and pick up free marketing kits from the IRS.

Partner Programs

From the Drake Support site, click **Partner Programs** to access information on Drake's bank and other partners (Dnet Internet Services, NELCO Solutions (forms and checks), and Crown Money Map financial software).

Drake Advisory Group

New in 2009, Drake clients are being offered exclusive use of the Drake Advisory Group. The Group consists of retirement specialists, advanced underwriters, and attorneys who can help your firm assist your clients in minimizing tax on Social Security benefits, estate tax planning and reduction, retirement planning, and business continuation and restructuring.

When you work with the Group, it serves as an extension of your practice. Once you've identified a need for services (for example, noticing that your client is paying taxes on Social Security), you can launch the process of working with the Group. For you as a preparer, this process has three main steps:

- **Complete and submit questionnaire** — You and your client submit a simple questionnaire to the Group for review. Based on that information, the Group's professionals develop a plan and recommendations, which they will discuss at length with you, clarifying details, answering questions, and generally reviewing the facts to finalize a course of action for your client.
- **Present a plan to your client** — Once the plan is approved, you present it to your client. If requested, the Group's professionals can participate in the presentation, but this is not required.
- **Implement the plan** — Although you and your client are responsible for implementing the plan, the Group is available throughout implementation and will continue to be available for follow-up.

In addition to helping you guide your clients, the Drake Advisory Group can be a significant revenue source for your business because you can charge consulting fees for both your work and the time the Group spends on each case (generally four to ten times the number of hours as an accounting firm).

For more information on how the Group works, and how you can work with its experts to benefit your clients, call (828) 488-1950, extension 203, or go to *DrakeSoftware.com*.

Software Support

Several support resources are available from within the Drake program itself. Access Frequently Asked Questions, searchable help, data entry help, and broadcast e-mails.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Each package in Drake has an **FAQ** screen, accessible from any tab on the **Data Entry Menu** or by typing **FAQ** into the selector field and pressing **ENTER**. **FAQ** screen content varies by state and package.

Searchable Help



All Drake windows (except the data entry screens) have a clickable **Help** icon or button for accessing the Drake Help System—a searchable “Drake encyclopedia,” arranged in “books” and an index. The Help System answers many of the most commonly asked questions about the software.

When you access the Help System, it is opened for the window you are in. For example, if you are in pricing setup (**Setup > Pricing**) and click **Help**, you are shown the Help information for pricing setup. To print a topic, click the **Print** icon in the toolbar.

NOTE

If you encounter an error accessing the Help System, run `F:\Drake09\Help\FixHelp.exe` on each workstation. (Replace 'F' with your server drive letter.)

Access Help System items by using the **Contents**, **Index**, and **Search** tabs.

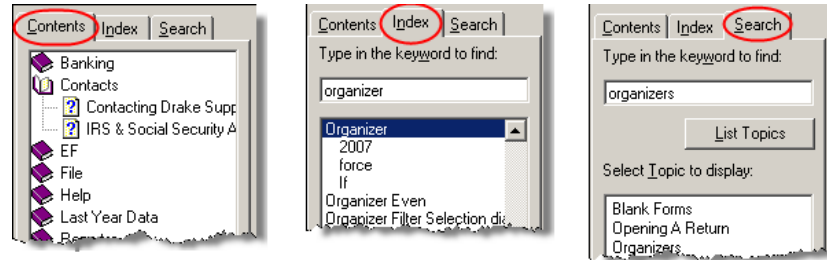


Figure 10-10: Contents, Index, and Search tabs

Contents Arranged in a “Table of Contents” style, the **Contents** tab (Figure 10-10) lists all available Help topics. Topics are organized into “books,” which contain the Help files for a specific topic. Double-click a book to see a list of topics contained in that book. To see the Help screen for a topic, click the topic.

Index The **Index** tab (Figure 10-10) allows you to access the Help index by keyword. As you type a keyword into the search field, the matching index term is displayed in the lower box. To see the Help screen for a matching term, double-click the topic or select the topic and click **Display**. Use the UP ARROW and DOWN ARROW on your keyboard to move from term to term.

Search The **Search** tab (Figure 10-10) allows you to search the Help topics by keyword. Enter a search term and click **List Topics** (or press ENTER). From the topics displayed, double-click a topic to view (or single-click it and press ENTER). You can also use the UP ARROW and DOWN ARROW on your keyboard to move from topic to topic.

Data Entry Help

Two types of help are available in data entry: field help and screen help.

Field-Level Help Field help provides information about a selected field. To access field help, click inside a field and press F1 (or select **View Help** from the right-click menu). The help for the selected field is displayed as shown in the example in Figure 10-11.

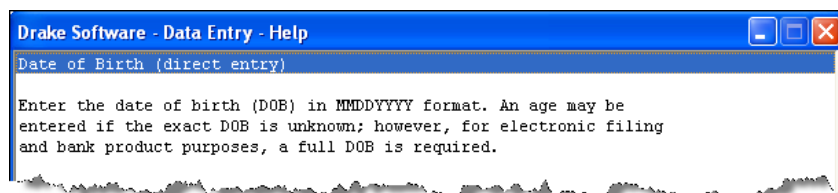


Figure 10-11: Example of field help

Note that each help window indicates whether the field is a direct entry, adjustment, or override field. To close a help window, click the **X** in the top right corner or press ESC.

Screen Help Screen help provides information about an open screen in data entry. To access screen help, click the **Screen Help** button at the top right corner of the screen (Figure 10-12), press CTRL+ALT+?, or select **Screen Help** from the right-click menu.

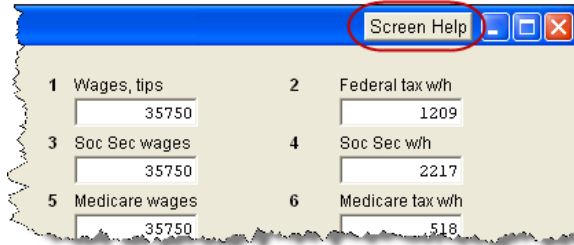


Figure 10-12: Screen Help button for W2 screen

In most cases, a window similar to the field help window (Figure 10-11) displays the screen help. Some screen helps include links to form instructions and RIA Checkpoint's Form/Line Finder. (See "RIA Checkpoint," following.)

RIA Checkpoint

RIA Checkpoint is an independent tax research tool for advanced research by tax professionals. To access Checkpoint from the **Home** window, click the **Research** button or select **Help > RIA Tax Research**. The RIA page provides access to the following:

- Extensive Federal Tax Handbook with answers to hundreds of tax questions
- Public domain materials, including federal tax case law and IRS rulings and memoranda, some of which date back to 1860
- A Weekly Alert Newsletter for staying on top of fast-breaking developments
- RIA Tax Return Guides containing the latest data available for individual, corporate, partnership, and estate returns. Guides are linked to the Form Line Finder
- The Form Line Finder for quick, convenient searching of the Tax Return Guides (current and archival years) by form and line
- Calculators to help you answer questions and provide advice to your clients. RIA's 80+ calculators are also great to use in conjunction with your Drake Tax Planner.

Broadcast E-mails

Broadcast e-mails inform you of the latest IRS alerts or software issues. They are sent during tax season to your 1040.com e-mail address (*your EFIN@1040.com*), and during the summer, to the address you used when you registered with Drake for your account. Access these broadcast e-mails through Drake at **Help > E-Mail**.

Interactive Support

Drake provides interactive support via e-mail, phone, and fax.

E-mail Program

The Drake e-mail program allows you to send and receive messages using your *1040.com* e-mail address. Use the e-mail program to send questions directly to Drake Support or to e-mail your clients. You can also use your Drake e-mail as your everyday e-mail program. To access Drake e-mail from the **Home** window, select **Help > E-Mail**. From data entry, click the **Email** icon or press F11 on your keyboard.

NOTE

E-mail addresses for Drake Support are listed in Table 10-4 on page 260.

E-mail Setup

Use the **Setup** menu to select a method of sending and receiving e-mail, change your reply-to address and display name, and suppress notification messages.

To view the **Setup** menu, go to the **Home** window in Drake and select **Help > E-mail**. From the **Email - Inbox** dialog box, go to the menu bar and select **Setup > Options** to open the **Email- Options** dialog box.

Select from the following options:

- **Sending Method** — Two methods are available: the *default* method, compatible with most Internet Service Providers (ISPs), and the *alternate* method, to use if the default method does not work for your office.
- **Alternate Reply-to Address** — Select **Use Alternate Reply-to Address** to replace your *1040.com* address. This address appears as the sender and reply-to address on e-mail messages you send.
- **Display Name** — Enter the name you want displayed on your e-mail messages. (The program uses your **Preparer Login** name by default.)
- **Notification Message Options** — Two options are available:
 - To keep the **Report Complete** window from being opened when compiling a **Report Generated Recipient List**, select the **Hide Report Message for Report Generated Recipient List**.
 - To suppress the **Open Attachment** warning when you open an e-mail message that contains an attachment, select the **Hide Attachment Open Warning** check box.

Click **Save** when finished.

NOTE

Setup options are not available if you access the e-mail program from within data entry.

Checking for E-mail

Once you have selected **Help > E-mail** from the **Home** window, you have three ways to check your Drake e-mail: select **File > Check Mail** from the menu bar, click **Send/Receive**, or press CTRL+M.

NOTES

To check only the status of your mailbox, click **File > Check Mailbox Status** or press CTRL+S.

E-mail messages are downloaded only once per EFIN. If multiple computers are using the same EFIN, consider designating one person to download Drake e-mail and forward it accordingly.

Message Storage

Downloaded messages appear in your **Inbox**; double-click a message to open it. In addition to the **Inbox**, your mailbox includes a **Sent Item** box, a **Drafts** box, and a **Trash** box (Figure 10-13).

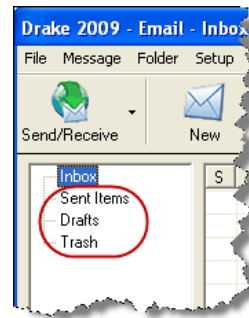


Figure 10-13: Sent Items, Drafts, and Trash boxes

Click a box to open it. Boxes are described below.

- **Sent Items** — Messages appear here after they have been sent.
- **Drafts** — If you attempt to close a message before sending it, you are prompted to save a draft of the message in your **Drafts** folder to be completed later. To accept, click **Yes**. To discard the message, click **No**.
- **Trash** — Deleted messages are stored in **Trash**. To permanently delete a message, select it from **Trash** and click **Delete**. Messages deleted from **Trash** cannot be recovered.

Basic E-mail Tasks

To *compose* a new message, click **New**. Enter an address in the **To** field, a subject in the **Subject** field (required), and a message in the text box at the bottom (optional).

To *reply* to a message, click the message, and then click **Reply** (or, with the message open, click **Reply**). The original message is included in the reply message.

To *forward* a message, click the message, and then click **Forward** (or, with the message open, click **Forward**).

To *send* a message, click **Send**.

To *delete* a message, click the message and click **Delete** (or, with the message open, click **Delete**). Deleted messages go to the **Trash** box.

Attaching Files

When contacting Drake Support with an issue, you might be asked to send, via e-mail, a client's data file (a return), DDM file, Drake Software program file, or other kind of file. Entire folders cannot be attached.

NEW FOR
2009

New security and encryption features have been implemented to protect your files. Because client files are no longer listed by SSN or EIN but with a random code number in the Drake "DT" folder, you must attach files to e-mails using one of the procedures described here.

Returns can now be e-mailed directly from Enhanced View/Print mode. For more information, see "E-mailing from View/Print" on page 180.

From Data Entry

To e-mail a client data file directly from data entry:



1. In Drake, open the return you want to transmit.
2. Click **Email**. The **Compose Message** window shows the client's data file attached to the message (Figure 10-14).

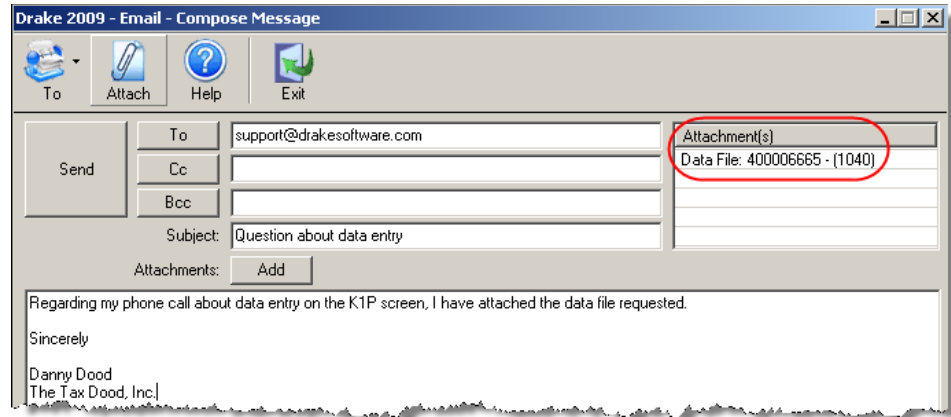


Figure 10-14: E-mail Compose Message window with data file attached

3. Complete the **To** and **Subject** fields as needed, and compose your message.
4. Click **Send**. The e-mail with the client data file attachment is sent to the recipient.

NOTE

You can add other attachments to the e-mail using the **Add** button (or the **Attach** icon) in the **Compose Message** window. For more information, see "Attaching Other Types of Files" on page 256.

From the Home Window

To e-mail a client data file from the **Home** window:



1. From the Drake **Home** window, select **Help > E-Mail**.
2. From the **Inbox** window, click the **New** button. A blank **Compose Message** window is displayed.
3. Click **Add** to open the **Attachments** dialog box (Figure 10-15).

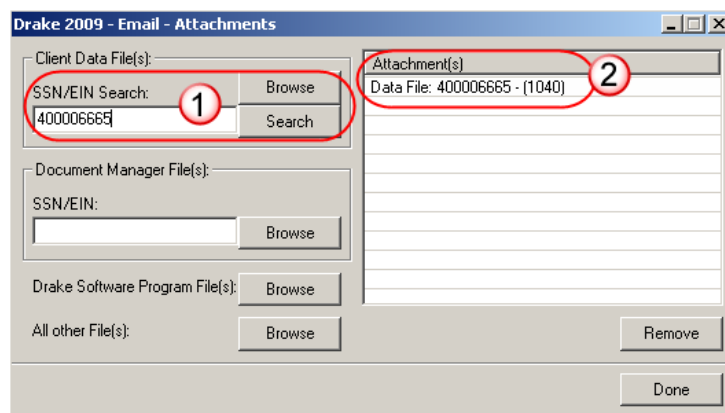


Figure 10-15: In the Attachments dialog box, enter a SSN or EIN and click **Search (item #1); the file is attached (item #2).**

4. In the **SSN/EIN Search** text box, enter the SSN or EIN of the file to send (see item #1 in Figure 10-15).
5. Click **Search** (or press ENTER). The file appears in the **Attachment(s)** pane to the right (see item #2 in Figure 10-15).

TIP

Clicking **Browse** opens the **Attach File** dialog box, displaying the various DT folders (listed "0" through "9." Returns are stored in these DT folders by the last digit of their SSN/EIN (for instance return 400006665 is stored in the "5" folder). To find and attach a return, double-click a folder to open it, select the proper data file, and click **Open** at the bottom of the dialog box. That data file now appears in the **Attachment(s)** pane of the **Email - Attachments** dialog box. (See item #2 in Figure 10-15.) Follow Step 6 below..

6. Click **Done**. You are returned to the **Compose Message** window with the file attached (see Figure 10-14 on page 255).
7. Complete the **To** and **Subject** fields and compose your message.
8. Click **Send**. The e-mail with the client data file attachment is sent to the recipient.

Attaching Other Types of Files

Other file types can be attached to an e-mail message from the **Attachments** dialog box in the Drake e-mail program (see Step 3 of previous procedure and Figure 10-15).

- To attach a file from the DDM, use the **Document Manager File(s)** section of the **Attachments** dialog box. Enter the SSN or EIN in the **SSN/EIN** text box and click **Browse** to open the **Add Attachment** window. Select the file to attach, and then click **Open**. The file is shown in the **Attachment(s)** pane of the **Attachments** dialog box. Click **Done**.
- To attach a Drake program file, click the **Browse** button for **Drake Software Program File(s)** (see Figure 10-15). Locate the file in the **Attach File** window that is opened, and then double-click it (or select the file and click **Open**). The file is shown in the **Attachment(s)** pane of the **Attachments** dialog box. Click **Done**.
- To attach a file other than the types described above, click the **Browse** button for **All other File(s)** (see Figure 10-15). Locate the file in the **Attach File** window that is opened, and then double-click it (or select the file and click **Open**). The file is shown in the **Attachment(s)** pane of the **Attachments** dialog box. Click **Done**.

Once the files are attached, complete the **To** and **Subject** fields and compose your message. Click **Send** to send the e-mail.

Removing an Attached File

To remove an attached file, select it in the **Attachment(s)** list (see Figure 10-15) and select **Remove** from the right-click menu.

Address Books

When composing e-mail messages, you have several options for storing e-mail addresses in an address book. To access these options, open the **Compose Message** window and click **To**. Address books are shown the **Address Book** drop list.



Figure 10-16: Address Book drop list

Support Address Book

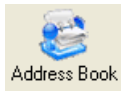
The *Drake Software Support Address Book* displays general, federal, and state support addresses at Drake. To insert an address into the **To** field of your message, double-click an e-mail address and click **OK**.

Client Address Book

If a client's e-mail address is entered on screen **1** of the return (1040 package only), it can be accessed from the *Drake Software Client Address Book*. To fill this address book for the first time, you'll need to repair the index files first (see "Repair Index Files" on page 270). Next, return to the e-mail program, click **New**, click **To**, and then select **Drake Software Client Address Book**. Choose an address from the left pane and click **Add** to add it to the recipient list on the right. To finish, click **Done**.

Local Address Book

The *Local Address Book* can be filled with e-mail addresses of your choice. (This option is not available when accessing the e-mail program from data entry.) To add an address:



1. From the Drake **Home** window, click **Help > E-Mail**.
2. From the **Email - Inbox** window, click the **Address Book** button to open the **Edit Address Book** dialog box.
3. Click **Add** to open the **Email Address Book** dialog box.
4. Enter first name, last name, and e-mail address. Click **Save**.
5. Click **Done**.

Importing Addresses

You can also import addresses from a CSV file into your *Local Address Book*. The importing procedure is similar to that of the Schedule D import in that your spreadsheet (CSV file) must have the proper headings before you can run the import.

To create a CSV file to be imported into the e-mail program:

1. Using a spreadsheet program (such as Microsoft Excel), create three columns: **Last Name**, **First Name**, and **Email Address** (Figure 10-17).

	A	B	C
1	Last Name	First Name	Email Address
2	Sample	Ella	ellasample@net.net
3	Rogers	Beau	beaurogers@net.net
4	Sample	Hugh	hughsample@net.net
5	Duggan	Regis	regisduggan@net.net

Figure 10-17: Row headings must be **Last Name**, **First Name**, and **Email Address**.

2. Enter last names, first names, and e-mail addresses of all individuals to be imported (see Figure 10-17).
3. Click **File > Save As**.
4. Browse to the desired location and assign a filename.
5. From the **Save as type** drop list, select **CSV (Comma delimited) (*.csv)**.
6. Click **Save**.

To import the CSV file into your *Local Address Book*:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, click **Help > E-Mail**.
2. From the **Email - Inbox** window, click the **Address Book** button to open the **Edit Address Book** dialog box.
3. Click **Import**.
4. From the **Import Address Book File** window, browse to the address book file and double-click it (or select it and click **Open**).
5. Click **OK**.



NOTE

To delete an address from the *Local Address Book*, select it and click **Delete**.

Report-Generated Recipient List

The **Report Generated Recipient List** option allows you to run a customized report from your client and EF data to generate a list of e-mail addresses. The keywords selected during the query are then used to create an e-mail message. Keywords inserted into the body of the e-mail message are filled with the client's information.

To create a report-generated recipient list:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, click **Help > E-Mail**.
2. Click **New** to open a blank **Compose Message** window.
3. Do either of the following:
 - Click **To** in the **New Message** window and click the **Create Report Generated Recipient List** link.
 - Click the arrow next to the **To** icon and select **Report Generated List**.
4. Create a report that includes only those clients who fit the criteria for the e-mail list. (For example, if you want to include only those clients who have filed an extension, you would create an "Extensions" report.) (For details on creating reports, see Chapter 12, "Reports.")
5. View the report, and then click **OK** to close the **Report Complete** window. (To keep the **Report Complete** window from opening, click the **Do not show this message again** box.)



Your recipient list is complete. To view the addresses in the list, click the **Edit** button (Figure 10-18). This displays the **Edit Report Output** dialog box. To remove a name from the list, select it and click **Remove**.

E-mail Keywords

Any keywords that were available to the report are now in the **Keyword Selector** pane of the **Compose Message** window (Figure 10-18.) You can double-click a keyword to add it to the body of the e-mail. In the Figure 10-18 example, the preparer has begun the letter with the greeting, "Dear <TAXPAYER NAME>."

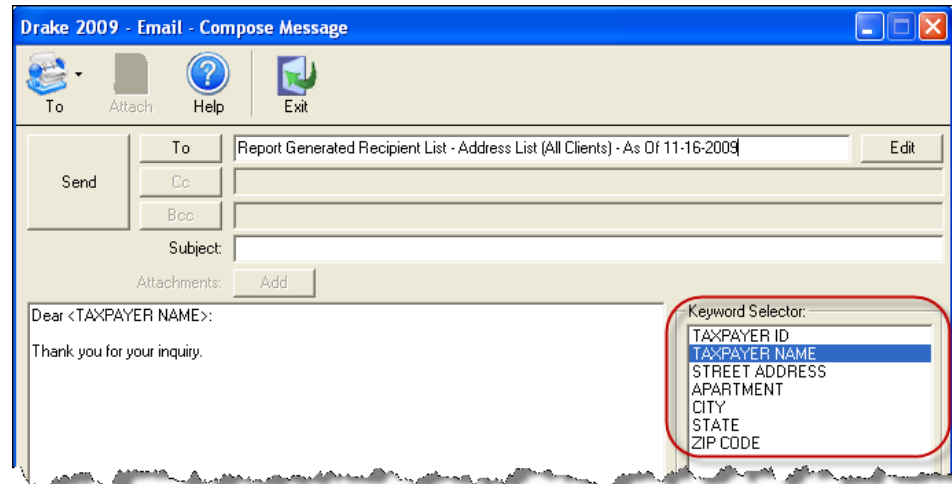


Figure 10-18: Available keywords for e-mail message

Click your pointer anywhere within the body of the e-mail before double-clicking the keyword to have the keyword entered in that location. Once keywords are added, write or edit the e-mail message, add a subject line, and add any attachments before clicking **Send**. The message is sent to all selected recipients.

Each recipient will be unable to see the other e-mail addresses in the recipient list. In other words, recipients will be unaware that others are receiving the same e-mail.

NOTES

To delete the recipient list, click **Cancel Query** at the bottom of the **Compose Message** dialog box.

If you close the completed message before sending, you will be prompted to save it in the **Drafts** folder. The e-mail message is saved, along with the generated report list and keywords.

Alternative Reply Address

The e-mail program uses your 1040.com e-mail address (*your EFIN@1040.com*; for example, *777777@1040.com*). This address is used for both your sender and reply address. To change this address to an alternative address:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, go to **Help > E-Mail**.
2. From the menu bar within the e-mail program, select **Setup > Options**.
3. Select **Use Alternative Reply-To Address**.
4. Enter an **Alternate Address**. This address replaces your *1040.com* address, appearing as the sender and reply address on e-mail messages you send.
5. Enter a **Display Name** if desired. (If none is entered here, the preparer's login name will be used as a display name on all e-mails.)
6. Click **Save**.

Phone

Work one-on-one with a Drake customer-support technician to resolve software issues. Drake's technicians are trained year-round on Drake Software topics such as connections, conversions, networking, and other customer-service needs. To reach any department, call (828) 524-8020 or fax (828) 349-5718. Additional phone numbers and contact information are provided in Table 10-4.

Table 10-4: Contacting Drake Support

Department	Contact
Accounting	<i>Accounting@DrakeSoftware.com</i>
E-filing	<i>EF@DrakeSoftware.com</i>
Support (General)	<i>Support@DrakeSoftware.com</i> ; (828) 524-8020
Support (State-specific)	XXstate@DrakeSoftware.com (Replace "XX" with state abbreviation.) Examples: nystate@DrakeSoftware.com (for New York) dcstate@DrakeSoftware.com (for District of Columbia)
Conversions Support	<i>Support.DrakeSoftware.com</i> ; (828) 349-5546
Client Write-Up Support	<i>Client_wu@DrakeSoftware.com</i> ; (828) 349-5547
e-Collect/E1 Card Support	<i>epsfinancial.net</i> ; <i>Support@epsfinancial.net</i> ; (828) 349-5505

Fax

Get answers to software questions using the fax cover letter provided on the following page. Drake replies to faxes with faxes, not phone calls.

Fax Cover Letter for Support

Name: _____ Company Name: _____
EFIN: _____
Phone Number: _____ Fax Number: _____
To (department or individual): _____
Computer Operating System (select one): Windows 2000 Windows Vista Windows NT
 Windows ME Windows XP Windows 7
Are you working on a Network? Yes No
If this fax is concerning a prior year Drake Program Year
program, what year? _____

Give us a brief description of the situation:

This page intentionally left blank.

11 Tools

This chapter covers the various tools and file-maintenance capabilities available on the **Tools** menu and includes details on other Drake tools and accessories.

Update Manager

Use the Update Manager (formerly Install Updates) to obtain and then install files to update the federal and state packages of the program. Updates include modifications in both the federal and state packages to reflect the most recent changes in the tax law. If you haven't installed updates yet, you must first create an update profile.

NOTE The software automatically looks for and installs updates for all tax packages and installed states. Program updates do not include updates to the Drake Document Manager (DDM). DDM updates are handled through the DDM Update Manager (see "Updating the DDM" on page 307).

Updates can be downloaded manually, or you can set up to program to download them automatically.

Downloading and Installing Updates Manually

To download and install updates manually:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > Update Manager**. The **Update Manager** dialog box is displayed (Figure 11-1).

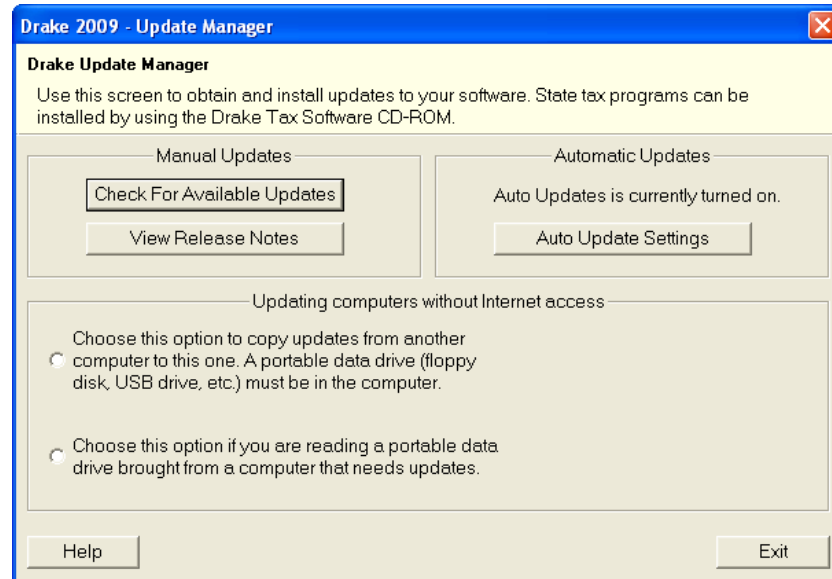


Figure 11-1: Update Manager dialog box

2. Click **Check For Available Updates** and wait while the program checks for updates.
 - If no updates are found, click **Exit** to return to the **Update Manager** dialog box.
 - If updates are found, you will be prompted to install them now. Proceed to Step 3.
3. Click **Yes**, and then click **Yes** again to close the software. The program contacts the server and displays a list of updates to be installed.
4. Click **Install**.

When installation is complete, click **Exit** to return to the Drake login window.

Viewing Release Notes

When updates are installed manually, the program creates an installation log showing the file name, release date, and number of the update. To view this information from the **Update Manager** dialog box, click **View Release Notes**.

As shown in Figure 11-2, release note data is displayed in a tabbed format, with tabs representing the program packages and one representing all state updates. Click column headers to sort data in ascending or descending order.

1040 & Program		
Corporate	Sub-S	Partnership
Fiduciary	Tax Exempt	Estate
Gift	States	
Description	Update No.	Released
Release notes for component: P2	124	08/06/2009
Update to mailing addresses for Andover service center closing.	123	08/12/2009
Update to AL message pages. Also requires AL state update	122	08/12/2009
Release notes for component: P2	121	06/27/2009

Figure 11-2: Release note data

To view a release note, double-click the desired row. Notes are displayed in the Report Viewer, from which you can print or export the notes as desired. (For more information on the Report Viewer, see “Report Viewer” on page 299.)

NOTE Release notes can also be viewed from the Drake **Home** window by selecting **Help > Check Installation**.

Automatic Updates

Updates to the program can be performed automatically based on the update options you've selected. If you choose to have automatic updates, you can indicate what time of day you want the updates to occur. You also have the option of not having automatic updates.

NOTE Automatic updates are not set by default.

To view or change your automatic updates status:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > Update Manager**. The **Update Manager** dialog box is displayed (Figure 11-1 on page 264).
2. Click **Auto Update Settings**. The **Automatic Update Manager** dialog box is displayed (Figure 11-3).

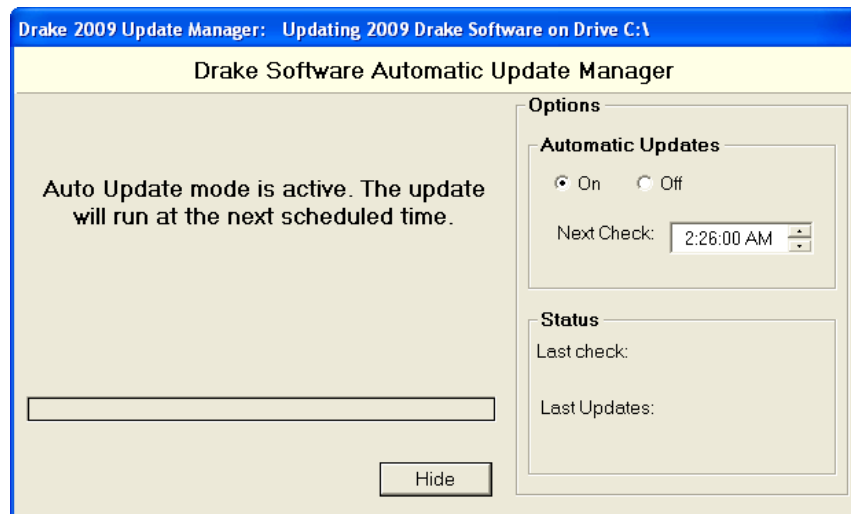


Figure 11-3: Drake Software Automatic Update Manager

3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Select **On** to turn on automatic updates. If you select this option, specify the hour, minute, and second each day that you want the program to check for updates.
 - Select **Off** to turn automatic updates off.

4. Exit the **Automatic Update Manager** dialog box by clicking either **Hide** (if you turned automatic updates on) or **Exit** (if you turned automatic updates off).

If you clicked **Hide**, the **Hide Download Manager** message will be displayed, informing you that the Update Manager will be hidden from view, but that auto updates will continue to operate normally. Click **OK** to close the message and return to the **Update Manager** dialog box.

NOTES

All instances of Drake must be closed at the time of download. The downloading computer or server must be left on and online.

If you are using automatic updates, you can access the Drake Software Automatic Update Manager from your system tray.

Notification of Updates

When you log in to the program, you can immediately see if program updates are available and ready for download—even if automatic updates are not activated. This feature can be accessed if all of the following conditions are met:

- The program detects that the machine is connected to the Internet.
- You have security rights to install patches.
- You have permission to see the message regarding the updates ready for download.
- Your system needs the updates.

If updates are available, go to **Tools > Update Manager** and follow the instructions for installing updates.

Updating Computers without Internet Access

The process described here allows you to transfer downloaded update files from a computer with Internet access to other computers without Internet access. There are three main steps to this process: (1) getting a list of needed updates from the computer *without* Internet access; (2) loading the updates from the computer *with* Internet access onto a media storage device; and (3) copying the updates to the first computer. You need a media storage device (such as a USB flash drive or a floppy disk) and the updated Drake program on a computer that has Internet access.

Getting an Update List

To get an update list, complete these steps using the computer that *needs* the updates (the one *without* Internet access):

1. Connect a media storage device to the computer.
2. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > Update Manager**.
3. Under **Updating computers without Internet access**, click the first option (to copy updates from another computer to this one), and then click **OK** to close the warning box. Buttons for Step 1 and Step 2 appear (Figure 11-4).

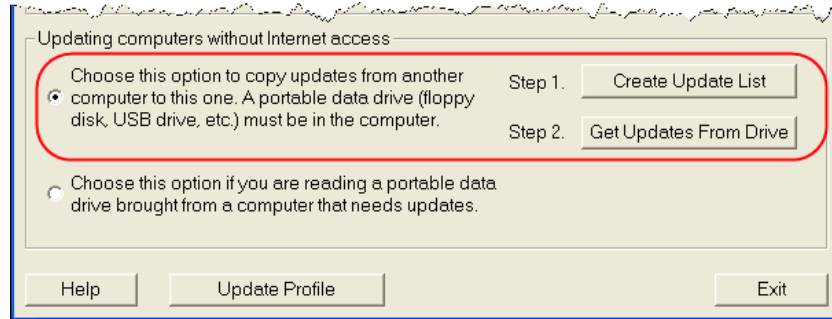


Figure 11-4: Option 1, steps 1 and 2

4. Click **Create Update List** (Step 1).
5. Browse to the location of the media storage device and click **Save**. The program saves a new file, PATCHLIST.TXT, to that location.

NOTE The PATCHLIST.TXT file contains information regarding the current update status of the computer.

6. When prompted, click **OK**. Click **OK** again.
7. Remove the storage device from the computer once the created file has been saved.

The file PATCHLIST.TXT, which lists the updates currently installed on the computer, is now saved on the media storage device.

Loading the Updates

To load the updates, complete these steps using the computer designated to *supply* the updates (the one *with* Internet access).

1. Connect the media storage device to the computer.
2. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > Update Manager**.
3. Under **Updating computers without Internet access**, click the second option (to read a portable data drive from another computer), then click **OK** to close the warning box. The **Read Update List** button appears (Figure 11-5).

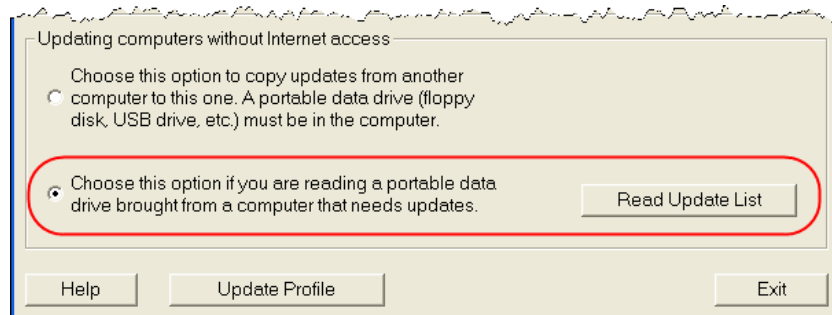


Figure 11-5: Option 2, Read Update List button

4. Click **Read Update List**, and then browse to the location of the storage device.

5. Select PATCHLIST.TXT and click **Open**. If update files are needed, they are copied to the media storage device. If no updates are needed, you are prompted to click **OK**.
6. Remove the storage device from the computer.

Copying the Updates

To copy the updates, complete these steps using the computer that *needs* the updates (the one *without* an Internet connection):

1. Connect the media storage device to the computer.
2. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > Update Manager**.
3. Under **Updating computers without Internet access**, click the first option (to copy updates from another computer to this one), and then click **OK** to close the warning box. Buttons for Step 1 and Step 2 appear. (See Figure 11-4.)
4. Click **Get Updates From Drive** (Step 2).
5. Browse to the location of the storage device.
6. Select PATCHLIST.TXT and click **OK**.
7. Click **Install Updates** and wait for the updates to be installed.

You can remove the media storage device once the updates have been installed.

Download Fonts

Special software-based fonts, or *soft fonts*, are required for printing tax forms. Because most laser printers do not come with these fonts installed, you might have to download them to the printer's memory each time the printer is turned on. Drake includes downloadable software fonts that work with HP-compatible laser printers and allow preparers to produce federal and state tax forms. By default, fonts are downloaded with each print job. If the printer is turned off, however, the fonts must be downloaded manually whenever the printer is turned back on.

To manually download fonts:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > Download Fonts**.
2. Click **Download**. The **Download Fonts** dialog box is opened.
3. Click **Download**. As downloading proceeds, the font download status is shown.
4. Click **Exit** when the download is complete.

NOTE

To set up options for downloading fonts, go to **Setup > Printing > Printer Setup**. Under the **(F7) Options** tab, select an option from the **PCL Soft Font Option** drop list.

Blank Forms

Some forms not available in data entry might be available as blank forms. Many of these forms, along with worksheets and interview sheets, are available in **Blank Forms**. If a state prohibits printing blank state forms, contact the state revenue office to obtain blank forms.

To view or print a blank form in Drake:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > Blank Forms**. The **Blank Forms** window displays form categories, names, and descriptions for each tax package.

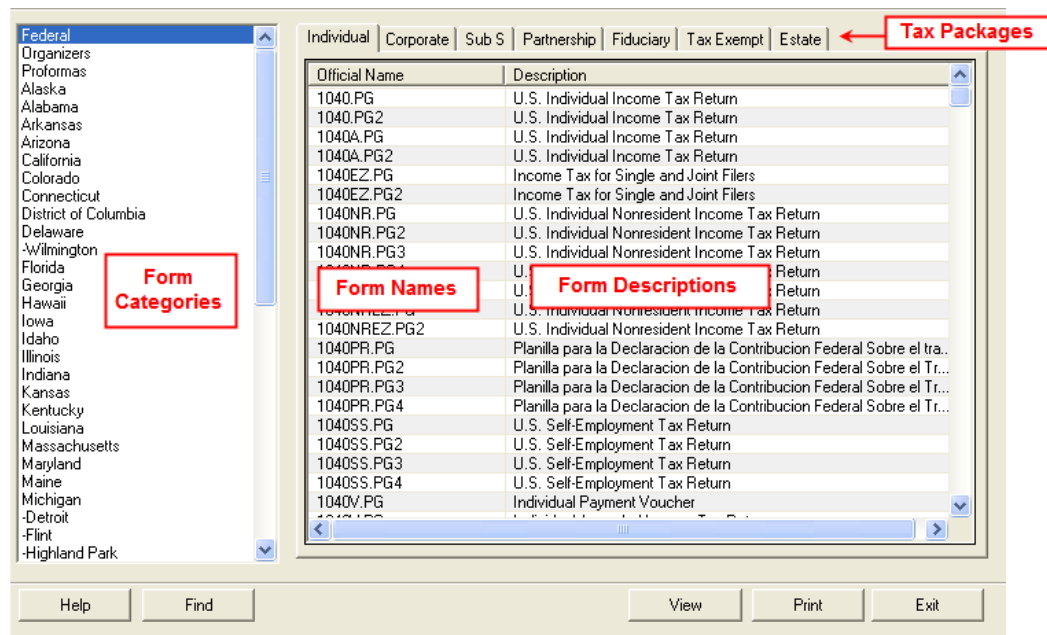


Figure 11-6: Blank Forms window

2. Click a form category in the left pane (default is **Federal**).
3. Click a tab to select a tax package from the right pane (default is **Individual**).
4. Scroll through the form list to locate a form. Forms are listed in numerical then alphabetical order.
5. Select a form and click **View** or **Print**.

Click a column header to sort forms in ascending or descending order.

IMPORTANT

IRS Revenue Procedure 96-48 requires that a copy of the Paperwork Reduction Act Notice be distributed with federal tax forms. When providing a blank copy of a federal form to a client, you must include a copy of the notice. To access it, go to **Tools > Blank Forms** and select **Federal**. Under the **Individual** tab, select **PAPERWRK.PG**.

Repair Index Files

An index file is a comprehensive list of data on the client files in Drake. Keep index files current by repairing them regularly as part of your general file maintenance routine. Table 11-1 lists specific instances that could require index-file repair.

Table 11-1: Situations that Might Require Repairing of Index Files

Situation	What To Repair
Files were restored using Tools > File Maintenance > Restore .	Name Index
A client record was deleted through Tools > File Maintenance > Delete Client Files .	Name Index
The EF > Search EF Database function does not seem to work properly.	EF Index
Records were added to the EIN database.	EIN Index
The Client Status Manager (CSM) index was updated.	CSM Index

To repair index files:

*Shortcut: Press CTRL+R to open the **Repair Index Files** window.*

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > Repair Index Files**.
2. In the **Repair Index Files** window, select the index files to repair. To repair all types of index files, click **Repair All**.
3. Click **Continue**.
4. Click **OK**. (If **Name Index** was selected, you must select a **Name Index Option** before clicking **OK**.)
5. When the file repair is completed, click **Exit** to return to the **Home** menu.

NOTE

Repairing the name index takes about a minute for every 2,000 names.

File Maintenance

The File Maintenance menu provides access to the following functions:

- Backing up and restoring files (including copying data and configuration files to other computers or for use as backups)
- Importing, exporting, changing, deleting, locking, and password-protecting files

Backing Up and Restoring Files

Use the **Backup** and **Restore** tools to prevent loss of client data or to move client files to another machine. Files backed up to other locations can be used to restore lost data.

If multiple machines are used for tax preparation in one office, files can be moved to other computers and uploaded to a single machine to create a master file.

IMPORTANT

Back up your files often and store them at an off-site location.

Backup To back up your files from the hard drive:

1. From the Drake **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > Backup**.
2. Click **Select a backup location** and browse to the file-storage location.
3. Click **OK** to return to the **Backup** window (Figure 11-7).

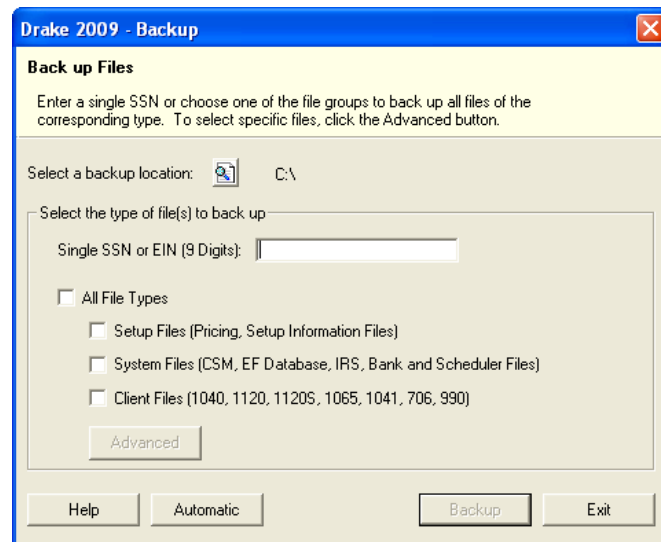


Figure 11-7: Backup window

4. Select the file or file types to back up by entering the SSN or EIN, or by selecting **All File Types**, **Setup Files**, **System Files**, or **Client Files**.
5. If you marked a box, click **Advanced**. The **Advanced Backup** dialog box lists all files of the selected type. Filter or sort files as needed using the date and type filters on the right side of the **Advanced Backup** window.

NOTE

The files listed on **Advanced Backup** contain only the file types selected. For example, if the **Client Files** group is not selected, no client files (1040, 1120, 1120S, 1065, 1041, or 990) are displayed.

6. Click **Backup**. Files are backed up to a folder at the root of the selected drive or subdirectory. In the 2009 Drake program, the folder name always starts with **DS2009** and is followed by the eight-digit date (MMDDYYYY format), a hyphen, and the number of the backup for the day. For example, the second backup file of January 28, 2010, would be titled DS200901282010-02.

Restore Use the **Restore** tool to copy data files from a media storage device to a computer. Use this feature, along with the **Backup** tool, to transfer files from one computer to another or to restore lost files.

To restore Drake files:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > Restore**.
2. Click the **Location to restore files from** button and browse to the desired location. Once you have made a selection, the **Select folder to restore from** drop list displays all of the subdirectories created during backup. Folder directories are displayed in the format described previously.
3. Choose to **Restore All Files in Folder** or **Restore Select Files in Folder**.
4. Click **Restore**. (This button is not activated until a restore location is entered.)
5. Click **Exit** when restoration is complete.

NOTES

If you do not have Windows XP or Windows 7, and want to back up your data on CD, you *must* use your CD burner software—not the Drake **Backup** tool—to perform the backup.

For assistance with using a CD-RW, refer to your CD writer software user manual.

Automated Backup

Use the automated backup feature to have the program automatically back up client, setup, and system files at a specified time each day. Two types of backups are available: a *full* backup backs up all selected files, and an *incremental* backup backs up only those files that have changed since the last backup.

To activate automatic backup:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > Backup**.
2. Click **Automatic** at the bottom of the **Backup** dialog box (shown in Figure 11-7.) The **Automatic Backup Settings** dialog box is displayed (Figure 11-8).

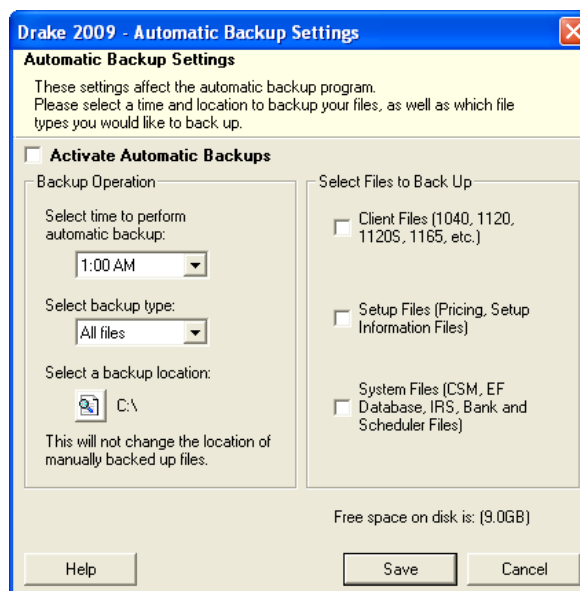


Figure 11-8: Automatic Backup Settings dialog box

3. Place a check mark in the **Activate Automatic Backups** box.
4. In the **Backup Operation** box, choose a time, type, and location for your backup.
 - **Time** — Select a time from the **Select time to perform automatic backup** drop list.
 - **Type** — Select a type from the **Select backup type** drop list. Choose **All Files** for a full backup; choose **Only changed files** for an incremental backup.
 - **Location** — Click the backup location icon and browse to a desired location.
5. In the **Select Files to Back Up** box, choose which files should be automatically backed up.
 - **Client Files** — To back up client files located in the Drake09\DT folder
 - **Setup Files** — To back up pricing and setup information files
 - **System Files** — To back up CSM, EF database, IRS, bank, and Scheduler files
6. Click **Save**. Click **Exit** to close the **Backup** dialog box.

NOTE

The amount of free disk space is indicated in the lower-right section of the **Automated Backup Settings** dialog box (see Figure 11-8). If an attempt at automatic backup is ever unsuccessful due to insufficient disk space, the backup will be stopped and you will receive a message stating that disk space was insufficient.

Automatic backup has now been activated. The backup icon is added to the system tray at the bottom of your screen. You can click this icon to view your last automatic backup information.



Figure 11-9: Automated backup icon in system tray

The automated backup program is also added to the Startup menu and will continue to be in operation after the machine is rebooted.

Disabling Automated Backup

There are two ways to turn off automatic backup:

- Go to **Tools > File Maintenance > Backup**, click the **Automatic** button, and clear the **Activate Automatic Backups** check box.
- Click the icon in the system tray (see Figure 11-9), click **Stop**, and click **OK**.

Changing a Client's ID Number

Changing a client's SSN or EIN in the program requires more than simply making the change in data entry. To change a client's SSN or EIN in the software:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > Change SSNs on File**.
2. In the **Current SSN/EIN on file** box, enter the ID number (without spaces, dashes, or additional characters) that is currently in the system.
3. In the **New SSN/EIN for file** box, enter the new ID number.

4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **Exit**.
6. Repair the index files. (See “Repair Index Files” on page 239.)

NOTE PPR clients: If you change an SSN or EIN, you will be charged for another return.

Clearing Drake Update Files

Use the **Clear BBS Files** feature in File Maintenance to delete Drake update files after they have been downloaded to the computer. To delete update files:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > Clear BBS Files**.
2. Click **OK**.
3. When the deletion process is complete, click **Exit**.

Exporting Data from Drake

The exporting tool allows you to transfer client data in Drake and the EF database files to either a text file or a CSV (spreadsheet format) file. You can then import that information into other programs, such as Microsoft Word, Excel, or Access.

To export data files:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > File Maintenance > Export Client/EF Data**. The **Export Client/EF Data** box provides several choices (Figure 11-10).

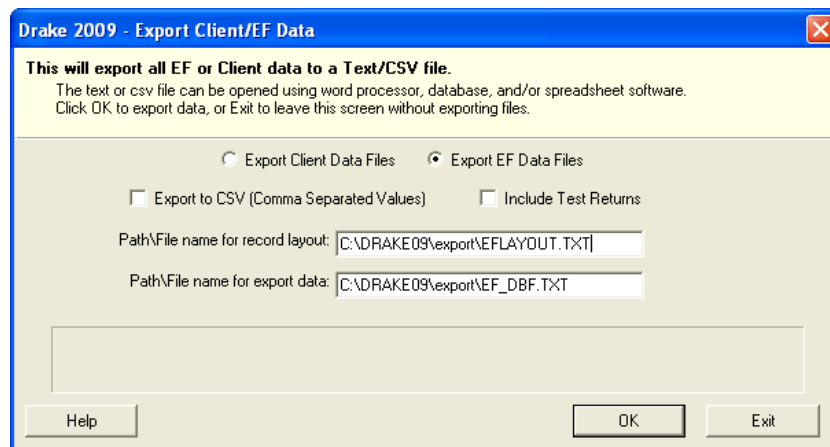


Figure 11-10: Export Client/EF Data dialog box

2. Select to either **Export Client Data Files** or **Export EF Data Files**.
 - If you chose **Export Client Data Files**, the path for *client* export is displayed. Change the default path as needed.
 - If you chose **Export EF Data Files**, the *file and path names* are displayed. Change the default path as needed.

3. (optional) Click **Export to CSV (Comma Separated Values)** to export the data to CSV (spreadsheet) format.
4. (optional) Click **Include Test Returns** to include Drake test returns in the export.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Click **Exit** when export is complete.

Password-Protecting Client Files

The **Password Protect** tool protects files from unauthorized access. A protected file cannot be opened in data entry until unlocked with a password.

IMPORTANT

Drake cannot recover a password assigned to a file. If passwords are forgotten, all the data in the client file is permanently lost. Write down the password and keep it in a secure location.

To password-protect a file:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > Password Protect Files**.
2. Enter the SSN or EIN of the client file to password-protect.
3. Enter an eight-character password in the **Enter the Password** field. Passwords are case-sensitive and can consist of any combination of letters and numbers.
4. Re-enter the password in the next field to confirm it.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Click **Yes** to continue.
7. Click **Exit**.

To remove password protection, repeat the previous steps. When you click **OK**, you will be asked if you want to remove the password protection.

Unlocking Client Files

If files are automatically locked upon e-file acceptance, they can be viewed but not changed after e-filing. (The option to lock files automatically is available in Options Setup; see "E-filing" on page 28.)

To unlock a client file that has been locked:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > Unlock Client Files**.
2. Enter the SSN or EIN of the return.
3. Click **OK**.

The file can now be modified in data entry.

Deleting Files from the Program

A *client file* is created when a return is prepared. A *print file* is a temporary file that is created when a return is calculated. Print files are used for e-filing and are automati-

cally removed from the system after the designated number of days. (See “Options Setup: Calculation & View/Print” on page 24 to view or change the number of days to store print files.)

Deleting Print Files

To manually delete print files:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > Delete Print Files** and wait for the program to scan the day's files. Print files are listed in the **Return Selector**.
2. Select the file to delete. To delete all files, click **Select All**.
3. Click **Delete**.
4. Click **OK** to return to the **Home** window.

NOTE

Since print files appear on the EF transmission selection list, you might want to delete print files for returns that are not ready.

Deleting Client Files

To manually delete a client file from the database:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > Delete Client Files**.
2. Enter the SSN or EIN of the client file to delete.
3. Click **OK**.
4. Click **Yes** to continue.
5. Click **Yes**.
6. Click **Exit** to return to the **Home** window.

NOTE

If you are not accessing files on a network, the deleted files go to the recycle bin.

Changing Return Types

A return can be changed to another file type without having to create a new file. When a return type is changed, the following information is transferred:

- Name, address (including county), and telephone
- Fiscal year
- All depreciation data, including screens **6, 7, 8, 9, and 10**

When a corporate return is converted to an S corp return, the balance sheet and Schedule A information also are transferred.

IMPORTANT

Not all data is transferred. Before using **Change File Type**, back up the original file. (See “Backup” on page 271.)

To change a return type:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > Change File Type**.

2. Enter the SSN or EIN of the file to convert, and click **OK**.
3. Select the new file type (**Individual, Corporate, Sub-S Corp, Fiduciary, Partnership, Tax Exempt, Estate, or Heir**) (See Figure 11-11).
4. Click **OK**.
5. When the conversion is complete, click **Exit**.

Estate and Qualified Heir Returns

You can use a single SSN for two return types when a taxpayer requires a Form 1040 and one of the two return types listed below:

- Form 706, U.S. Estate (and Generation-Skipping Transfer) Tax Return
- Form 706-A, U.S. Additional Estate Tax Return

An SSN must already be associated with a return in the software before it can be assigned to a second return type. To assign a single SSN to multiple returns:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > Change File Type**.
2. In the **Enter SSN/EIN to convert** dialog box, enter the SSN to be assigned to a new return type.
3. Click **OK**. The available return types are displayed. In Figure 11-11, the selected return is a 1040, so that option is disabled. Note that the 706 and 706-A options are in the right-hand column.

Figure 11-11: Available return types are displayed.

4. Click an option to select it, then click **OK**.
5. When asked if you want to keep the original return in addition to the new return, click **Yes**.
6. Click **OK**.

The SSN is now applied to both the original return and the new return. In the future, when you enter the SSN to open a return, you will be asked which return you wish to open. When you use other features of the program where SSNs are entered (such as in the **Client Selection** dialog box in **Tools > Letters > Letters**), you will be prompted to indicate which return the program should use.

Importing Data from QuickBooks

Two main steps must be taken to import client data from QuickBooks into Drake: (1) preparing the QuickBooks file, and (2) performing the import. Always back up Drake files and the QuickBooks files prior to importing client files.

Preparing a QuickBooks File

Before you can import QuickBooks files into Drake Software, you must first place the QuickBooks files into an import file inside QuickBooks.

To create the import file from inside QuickBooks:

1. Select **Report > Accountant & Taxes > Income Tax Summary**.
2. Click **Print** to open the **Print** dialog box.
3. Select the option button to the left of **FILE**.
4. Select **ASCII text file**.
5. Press **Print**.
6. Enter a file name of eight characters or fewer with no spaces.

Importing QuickBooks Data

To import data from a QuickBooks import file into Drake Software:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > File Maintenance > QuickBooks Import**.
2. Click **Next**.
3. In step 1, enter the name of the import file created from QuickBooks or click the button to the right of the text box and browse to the QuickBooks file. The file extension is .txt. Drake searches the local hard drive for the import file.
4. In step 2, enter a **Client ID Number** (SSN or EIN).

1. Import File Name C:\Documents and Settings\esutton\Desktop\Per10406.txt
 2. Client ID Number 400000000

Figure 11-12: Step 2. Enter SSN or EIN

5. The program searches for a Drake file with the same EIN/SSN.
 - If no Drake file is found with that EIN/SSN, you are prompted to choose a **Business Type**. Make your selection from the **Business Type** drop list (Figure 11-13), then click **Next**.

1. Import File Name C:\Documents and Settings\esutton\Desktop\Per10406.txt
 2. Client ID Number 400000000
 3. Business Type
 Corporation (1120)
 S-Corporation (1120S)
 Partnership (1065)
 Tax Exempt (990)
 Sole Proprietor (1040)

Figure 11-13: Step 3: Choose one of the business types listed.

- If a Drake file already exists, you're asked to confirm the business type. Click **Yes** to proceed.
6. Click **Finish** to import the QuickBooks file into the Drake file.

After importing the QuickBooks files, enter **Inventory** amounts and details for **Other Deductions** and items requiring details on the return.

NOTE

If the QuickBooks file type does not match, you are prompted to convert the QuickBooks file while importing (for example, if there is a QuickBooks S corporation file to import into a Drake C corp file).

Letters

The Letters tool allows you to print batches of certain client letters at a time. The letters available for batch printing, listed in Table 11-2, are those that do not typically accompany a tax return.

Table 11-2: Letters Available from Tools > Letters > Letters

Type of Letter	Suggested Purpose of Letter
Post-season letter	Thank clients for their business; remind them that you are available for additional tax-preparation assistance.
Pre-season letter	Make contact with last year's clients; encourage clients to use organizers.
Estimate payment reminder	Remind current-year clients that estimate payments are due; provide instructions for sending payments.
Appointment reminder	Set up current-year appointments with prior-year clients.
EF status letter	Provide acknowledgment status of e-filed return.
Engagement letter (new in 2009)	Enter into contract with clients to prepare their tax return.

You can also use the **Letters** tool to print batches of pre-addressed mailing labels, envelopes, and postcards.

NOTES

The information provided here applies to letters that can be printed in batches. For more information on the other types of letters available in Drake, see "Introduction to Letters in Drake" on page 35.

If printing an engagement letter for a taxpayer who has not been entered into the system, you are prompted to provide the person's name and address information. This action does *not* create a client file in Drake; the information is used for the engagement letter only.

Printing Letters

To print one or more letters:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > Letters > Letters**.
2. From the **Client Letters** dialog box, select a letter type (Figure 11-14).

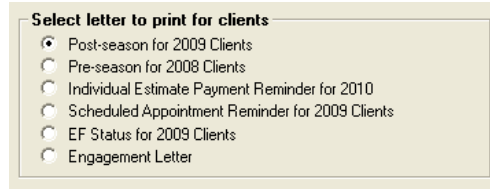


Figure 11-14: Letter choices in **Client Letters** dialog box

3. Click **Next** to open the **Client Selection** dialog box.
4. Complete one of the following:
 - **Print a letter for specific clients** — Enter a client's SSN/EIN and click **Add Client**. Repeat for additional clients. Click **Next**.
 - **Print a batch of letters** — Click **Next** to open **Client Letters Filters Selection**. Select filtering and sorting options. If a more complex filter is needed, click **Edit Filters**. (See "Filter Manager" on page 296.) Click **Next** for **Basic Search Conditions**. Click **Continue** to **Scan Client Files**. Click **Print**.
5. Click **Next**.
6. (If printing a batch of letters) Click **Continue** to scan the client files.
7. Click **Print**.

Mailing Labels

To print mailing labels:

1. Ensure that label sheets are loaded correctly into the printer.
2. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > Letters > Mailing Labels**.
3. Select a label type from the **Select Label** list. Label selections are described in Table 11-3. Items with asterisks (*) may require filtering of data before printing.

Table 11-3: Label Selections Available in Drake

Label	Description
Client Addresses*	Print a batch of client address labels.
Single Client Address	Print a label for a single client address.
Birthday Addresses	Print a batch of address labels for clients whose birthdays fall within a specified range.
Firm Address	Print one or more address labels for a firm.
EF Service Centers	Print address labels for e-filing service centers.
IRS 'Mail To' Address	Print labels for IRS mailing addresses.
State 'Mail To' Address	Print labels for state mailing addresses.
User Defined	Print user-defined mailing labels.
Labels for Folders*	Print labels for folders.
Prior Year Clients*	Print address labels of prior-year client addresses.

Recommended labels are three across and ten down (Avery 5160 or 8160)

4. Enter the requested information (if necessary), and then click **Next**.
5. (If the **Filter Selection** dialog box is opened) Set filters as desired, then click **Next**. (See "Filter Manager" on page 296 for information on filtering.) Select any **Basic Search Options**, and then click **Continue**. (For more information on search conditions, see "Search Conditions" on page 296.)
6. Position the mailing labels as needed. Options are described below.
 - **Number of Copies of this Label** — Number of labels to be printed. For example, if you enter a "5," five labels will be printed.
 - **Position of the first available label** — Position of the first label on the available sheet. If the first label on the sheet is missing, you could enter "2" to have printing begin in the position of the second label.
 - **Vertical Adjustments** — Enter a positive number. Each number refers to a row. If you enter a "2," printing will begin two rows into the label.
 - **Horizontal Adjustments** — Enter a positive number. Each number refers to a column. If you enter a "2," printing will begin two columns into the label.
7. Click **Finish** after the program has scanned the files.
8. Click **Print**.

NOTE

The Mailing Labels tool can also be used to run reports. See Chapter 12, "Reports."

Printing a Client Label From Data Entry

Drake provides a convenient way to print a mailing or folder label from data entry.

To print a single label:

1. Ensure that the label printer is installed properly per the manufacturer's instructions and that the label sheet is properly loaded.
2. In data entry, go to screen **1** of the open return.
3. Right-click on the screen (not a field) and select **Client Labels > Name Format** from the right-click menu.
4. Select the name format (**LastName, FirstName** or **FirstName LastName**).
5. Right click on the screen (not a field) again and select **Client Labels**.
6. Choose from the following label types:
 - Mailing Label
 - Folder Label (**SSN/EIN, Name** or **Name** only)
7. Select the label printer from the **Print** dialog box.
8. Click **OK** to print the label.

NOTE

This option is designed for use with a dedicated label maker such as the DYMO LabelWriter 400 Label Printer. Data can be printed on any label size, but DYMO Label Writer labels, size 30252, are recommended because they work well for folder and mailing labels. Size 30252 labels are included in the DYMO printer starter kit.

Envelopes

To print addresses on envelopes:

1. Ensure that envelopes are loaded properly into the printer.
2. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > Letters > Envelopes**.
3. Select filtering and sorting options from the **Envelopes Filter Selection** box. If you need a more complex filter, click **Edit Filters**. (See “Filter Manager” on page 262.)
4. Click **Next**.
5. Modify the **Basic Search Conditions** as needed, then click **Continue**. (For more on Basic Search Conditions, see “Search Conditions” on page 296.)
6. In the **Envelopes** dialog box, update the envelope formatting as needed. Click **Help** for more on individual fields.
7. Click **Finish**.
8. Set printer options in the **Print** dialog box as needed, then click **Print**.

NOTE

Not all printers are capable of printing envelopes. Verify that your printer has this capability before using this function in the program. Always test-print an envelope before printing an entire batch.

Postcards

To print addresses on postcards:

1. Ensure that the postcards are loaded properly into the printer.
2. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > Letters > Postcards**.
3. Select filtering and sorting options from the **Postcard Filter Selection** box. If a more complex filter is needed, click **Edit Filters**. (See “Filter Manager” on page 296.)
4. Click **Next**.
5. Modify the **Basic Search Conditions** as needed, then click **Continue**. (For more on basic search conditions, see “Search Conditions” on page 296.)
6. From the **Postcards** dialog box, update the postcard formatting as needed. Click **Help** for more on individual fields.
7. Click **Finish**.
8. Set printer options in the **Print** dialog box as needed, then click **Print**.

Amortization

The **Amortization** tool prepares loan repayment schedules for various loan scenarios.

To prepare a loan repayment schedule:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > Amortization**.
2. Enter a **Schedule Title** to display at the top of the amortization schedule.
3. Complete all other applicable fields. Fields are described in Table 11-4.



4. Click **Calculate**. The program creates the amortization schedule.

To print the schedule, click **Print**. To save it for later viewing (using **Reports > Report Viewer**), click **Save**.

Table 11-4: Amortization Schedule Fields and Descriptions

Amortization Schedule Field	Description
Loan Amount	The original amount of the loan.
Amortization Periods	The number of payments to be made over the life of the loan. (Example: If the loan is for two years and monthly payments are required, you would enter 24 (2 years = 24 months).
Payments Per Year	The number of payments to be made each calendar year.
Annual Interest	The annual interest amount for the loan. This amount is calculated automatically. If the interest is unknown but the payment amount is known, leave this field blank.
Payment Amount	The amount of the payment. In most cases, this amount is calculated automatically based on the other information entered. If this field is left blank and the interest amount is entered in the Annual Interest field, the program displays the calculated payment here.
Payment Type	The payment type. Select one of two types of payments: Fixed Payment or Fixed Principal . (The default is Fixed Payment .)
Date of First Payment	Due date of the first payment. This entry is used to determine the dates for subsequent payments.

To send the schedule to the printer, click **Print**. To save it for viewing through **Reports > Report Viewer**, click **Save**, designate a filename, and click **Save**.

EIN Database

The program stores all EINs and related data in the EIN database for later retrieval. Use the **Edit EIN Database** tool to add, edit, or delete an employer's information.

Adding or Editing Employer Information

To add an employer to the EIN database:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > Edit EIN Database**.
2. (If editing) Enter or select the EIN to edit, or begin typing the name of the employer and select it when it appears in the list below.
3. Click **New** (if adding) or **Edit** (if editing).
4. Modify or complete the fields in the **Edit EIN/Employer Listing** dialog box.
5. Click **Save**.

Deleting Employer Information

To delete employer data from the EIN database:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > Edit EIN Database**.
2. Enter or select the EIN to delete, or begin typing the name of the employer and select it when it appears in the list below.
3. Click **Delete**.
4. Click **Yes** when prompted to confirm the deletion.

Click **Exit** to close the **EIN/Employer Database** dialog box.

Printing a List of EINs

To print a list of EINs from the EIN database:



1. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > Edit EIN Database**.
2. Click **Print**. The **Print EIN/Employer Listing** dialog box displays sorting options.
3. Select to sort the list by **EIN**, **Company Name**, **City**, **State**, or **Zip Code**.
4. Click **OK**. A preview of the list is displayed in the **Report Viewer**.
5. Click **Print** to open the **Print 'Drake Report'** dialog box.
6. Click **Print**.

NOTE

Export EIN data to another program if desired. From the **Report Viewer**, click the down arrow on the **Export** icon and select a format. If you click the **Export** icon (not the arrow), the program automatically exports the data into Excel.

Install State Programs

Use **Install State Programs** to install or repair state program files. This can be done by accessing the Internet, the latest CD, or any drive location that has the needed program files. For networked offices sharing information, all users must close Drake before installing state programs.

To install state programs:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Tools > Install State Programs**. The **Install State Programs** dialog box is displayed.
2. Choose to install state programs from a computer drive or from the Internet. If the selected location has state files available, those files are displayed in **States Available** panel. (If the **States Available** panel remains empty, select another location.)

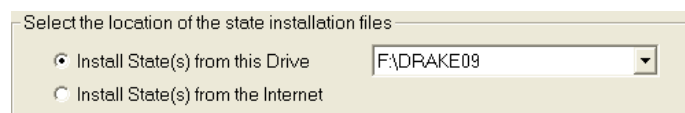


Figure 11-15: Install state programs from computer, CD, or Internet.

3. Choose states to be installed.
4. Click **Install**. The progress bar identifies the states being retrieved and installed.

TIP

Check for updates after installing state programs to ensure that you have the most up-to-date information.

Repairing State Program Files

If the state program files currently on your computer or server are already more recent than the state program files you have chosen to install, the current files will not be replaced. If you must overwrite the current state files, contact Drake Support or click the **Help** button of the **Install State Programs** dialog box for more information.

Scheduler

The Scheduler tool is used for scheduling and maintaining client appointments. For information on using this tool, see “Scheduler” on page 76.

Tax Rates for Ohio and Pennsylvania Cities

Use the **City Tax Rate Editor** to edit and add tax rates, credits, and addresses to be used when creating city returns for the states of Ohio and Pennsylvania. Always verify tax rates as they are subject to change.

To view and edit city tax details for these states:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Tools > City Tax Rates** and select a state. The **City Tax Rate Editor** for the selected state is displayed.
2. Select a city or municipality from the drop list. The city's details automatically fill the text boxes, which you can edit as needed.
3. Click **Update** to save any changes.
4. Click **OK**.

About PA Cities

The inclusion of Pennsylvania municipalities is new in 2009. The PA editor is designed for local city forms not including Philadelphia and Pittsburgh tax forms.

The default address from the database is the “Zero Due” address listed on Pennsylvania's Municipal Tax Information Web site. “Balance Due” and “Refund” addresses can be obtained from this site or from the paper form if provided by the municipality.

If penny rounding is required for a specific Pennsylvania municipality, select **Allow penny rounding** (in the PA City Tax Rate Editor). This feature, which allows penny-rounded amounts to be printed on the form, requires that amounts on the federal screens be entered with pennies in order to be accurate.

To allow penny rounding on a Pennsylvania return in data entry:

1. Enter the desired amount in data entry, rounding to the penny (example: 810.33).
2. Press CTRL+F.

The CTRL+F action forces the program to allow penny-rounding for that field only and for that return only. Otherwise, the program automatically rounds all numbers entered.

NOTE

Penny-rounding can be set globally from **Setup > Options > Optional Items on Return**. Note that amounts on federal returns must be rounded to the nearest dollar in order to be eligible for e-filing.

Forms-Based Data Entry

Formerly known as pre-prepared, forms-based data entry allows you to enter a previously prepared return into the tax software. To enter a pre-prepared return in Drake:

1. Go to **File > Forms Based Data Entry**.
2. Enter or select the desired return.
3. Click a link to open the screen for a particular line. Repeat for other lines.
4. Once you've filled in all return data, click **Exit** to close the form.

Note that the same toolbar from data entry is available in forms-based data entry.

Quick Estimator

Use the Quick Estimator to quickly calculate results for an individual (1040) return.

IMPORTANT

Do not e-file or mail the return generated in the **Quick Estimator** to the IRS, or an amended return will be required.

PPR clients: A return created in the **Quick Estimator** counts as one PPR return.

To use the Quick Estimator:

1. From the **Home** window, select **File > Quick Estimator**.
2. Enter or select an SSN. If an existing return is selected, the **Quick Estimator** will not override previous entries.
3. Enter all applicable information for the return. Press F1 in an individual field for help on that field.
4. Press ESC to save the data, exit the screen, and view the return (or click the **X** in the upper right corner of the screen). Depending upon your setup options, you may be able to click CTRL+C to calculate, or CTRL+V to calculate and view.

Please note the following points when using the Quick Estimator:

- Because the total of interest, dividends, and other income are entered in one field (**Int/div/other income**), the bank-product and preparer fees might not be accurately reflected on the bill. The income could be overestimated or underestimated.
- The **Quick Estimator** produces only one return if Married Filing Separately. A separate return must be generated for the other spouse.

Shortcut: Press CTRL+Q to open Quick Estimator.

- Because the names of dependents are not entered in the Quick Estimator, the individual names are not shown on the return. The appropriate credit amounts are indicated if all applicable fields are completed in the Quick Estimator.
- The potential bank-product amounts can be calculated by selecting the **RAL** and **Bonus** fields.
- An **Override RAL amount** entry overrides the selected loan amount on the **BANK** screen, if this is allowed by the bank.
- A **Prep fees w/h** entry overrides the **Preparer Fees** field on the **BANK** screen.

NOTE

Remember, the Quick Estimator should be used only for estimating taxes. A full return should be prepared later. Data from the **Quick Estimator** flows to the full tax program and might need adjusting.

This page intentionally left blank.

12 Reports

The Reports function allows you to create printable reports based on data entered into the program via data entry, the CSM, or the Scheduler.

Report Manager

Use the Report Manager to create a variety of pre-defined and customized printable reports. To access the Report Manager from the Drake **Home** window, select **Reports > Report Manager**.

Report Categories

Five report categories are provided in the Report Manager:

Table 12-1: Report Categories

Report Category	Description
Client Reports	Criteria for these reports consist of data that is not directly related to e-filing, including client contact data, preparer and revenue data, return details, status and tracking data, and summary data.
EF/Bank Reports	Criteria for these reports consist of data related to e-filing and banking, including bank-product status, tracking, check, and summary data; and EF status, tracking, and summary data.
Scheduler Reports	Reports are based on data entered in the Scheduler and include reports on new clients, preparer call lists, and appointments.
My Reports	Reports that you create, either by editing one of the pre-defined reports or by starting with a blank report, are automatically stored in My Reports .
Other Report Options	This category gives you access to the reporting capabilities of the CSM, the Scheduler, and the Fixed Asset Manager, and allows you to compile depreciation lists and hash totals.

As shown in Figure 12-1, the Report Manager uses a standard tree format. Click [+] to expand a category list; click [-] to collapse the list and hide the reports in the category.

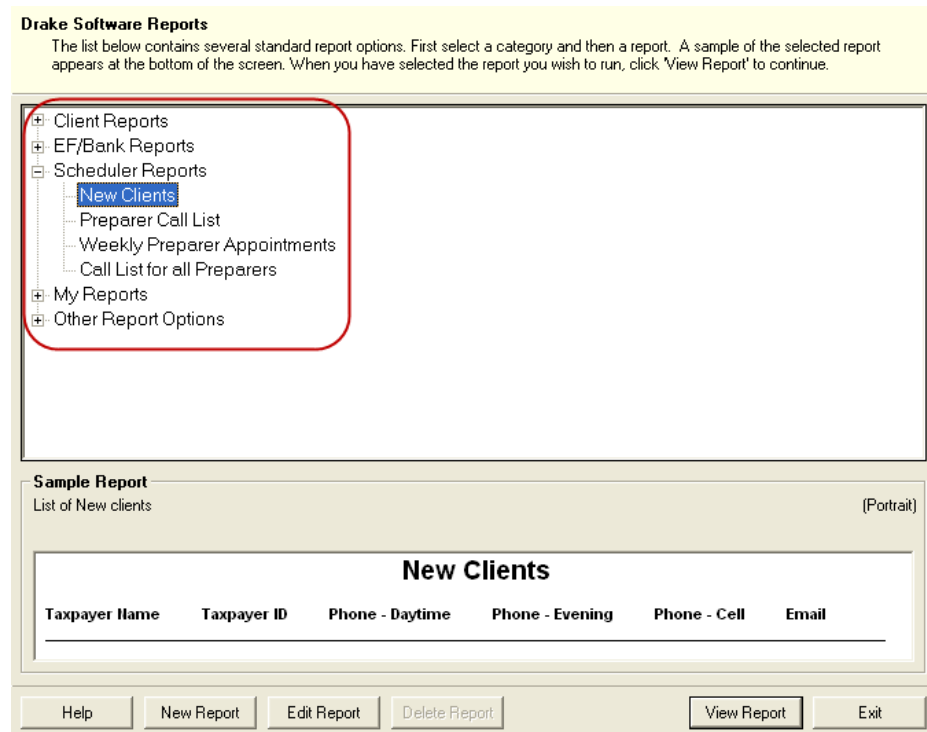


Figure 12-1: Tree view of Report Manager

Only those reports in **My Report** can be deleted. To delete a report, select it and click **Delete Report** (or right-click it and choose **Delete Report** from the right-click menu).

Sample Report Window

Before generating a report, you can preview the report title and column headers to see how the report fits on the printed page. The report preview is displayed in the **Sample Report** window at the bottom of the Report Manager. (See Figure 12-1.) Also included is a brief description (if available) of the selected report.

To preview a report:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Reports > Report Manager**.
2. Click [+] to expand any category. (Categories have a [+] or [-] to their left; reports do not.)
3. Select a report to preview.

As shown in Figure 12-1, the report title and column headings are displayed. The display reflects changes as report details are updated.

The **Sample Report** box also indicates a report layout of **Portrait**, **Landscape**, or **Potentially too wide**. A layout of **Potentially too wide** means that some data could be cut off in the printed report due to the number of columns. Regardless of width, the report can still be viewed in the **Report Viewer** using scroll bars.

Setting Up a Report

When planning reports for your office, consider beginning with one of Drake's pre-defined reports, which may already include most of the information you want. You can create a new report if none of these meet your template needs. The steps for these procedures are similar, but it may be easier to learn how to create reports by working first from a pre-defined report.

Several tasks, some of them optional, are involved in creating a report. These tasks are listed in Table 12-2 and are described separately in the following sections.

Table 12-2: Tasks Involved in Creating a Report

Task	Window Used
Assign report title and description	Report Editor - Step 1 (Formatting of Reports)
Assign columns (keywords)	
Assign filters	Report Editor - Step 2 (Filtering of Reports)
Assign sorting/summary order	
Have program summarize report data	
Have program use prior-year data	
Assign a report output file name	

Assigning a Title and Description

The **Report Title** is displayed on the actual report; the **Report Description** is for informational purposes and is displayed in the Report Manager's **Sample Report** box.

To assign a new title and description to a report:

1. From the **Home** window, click **Reports > Report Manager** to open the Report Manager (Figure 12-1 on page 290).
2. Click **[+]** to expand any category. (Categories have a **[+]** or **[-]** to their left; reports do not.)
3. Select the report to use as a template.
4. Click **Edit Report**. The **Report Editor - Step 1** window is opened (Figure 12-2).

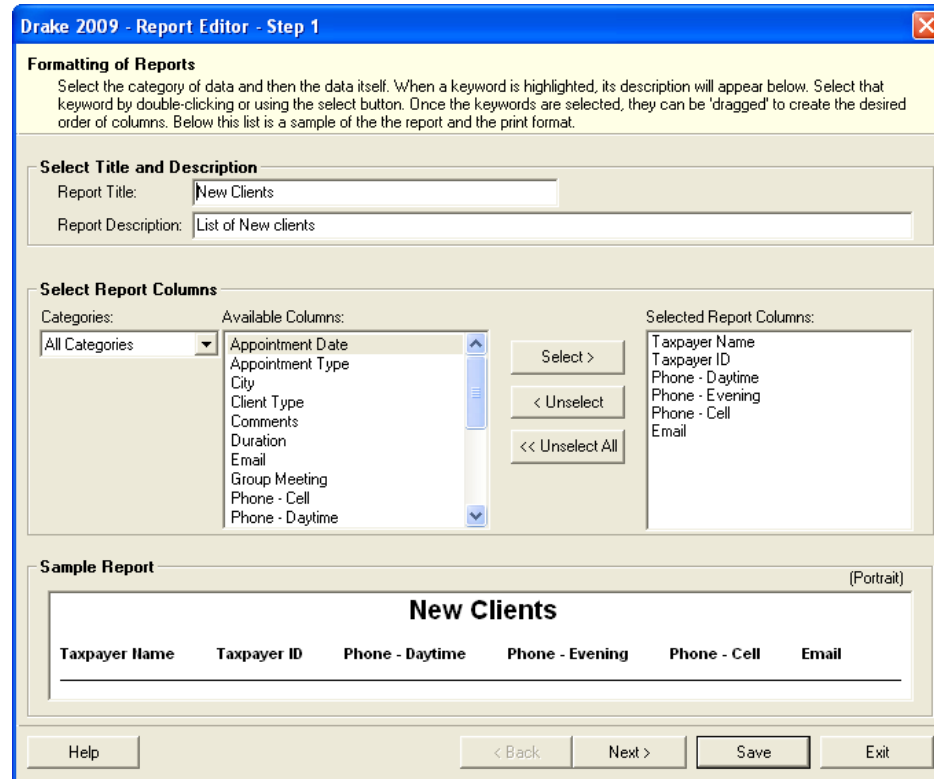


Figure 12-2: Report Editor - Step 1 window for formatting reports

5. Revise the **Report Title** and **Report Description** as needed. (The **Report Description** text box is limited to 70 characters.) Note that the new data appears in the **Sample Report** box.
6. Click **Save** or proceed to “Assigning Columns,” following.

The program stores the report with the new title under **My Reports**.

Assigning Columns

The various columns that make up your report are represented by keywords. Select the columns and the order in which they are shown by selecting or ordering the keywords. Columns are established from the **Report Editor - Step 1** window. Note that the columns currently appearing in the selected report are listed in the **Selected Report Columns** box. (See Figure 12-2.)

To establish the columns shown in a report:

1. From the **Report Editor - Step 1** window, select a category from the **Categories** drop list. The available columns for that category are represented by the keywords in the **Available Columns** field.

TIP

Place the mouse pointer over an **Available Columns** keyword to display a tooltip description of the item.

- From the **Available Columns** list, double-click a keyword, or single-click it and choose **Select**. The keyword (column name) moves to the **Selected Report Columns** field. Note that the new information appears in the **Sample Report** box. (To remove a keyword from the **Selected Report Columns** field, click it then click **Unselect**. Click **Unselect All** to clear the field.)
- Click **Save** or proceed to “Assigning Filters,” following, if you want to assign filters to the report.

The program stores the modified report under **My Reports**.

NOTE New reports overwrite existing reports of identical output names in the **Report View/Print Utility**. To have multiple versions of one report, you must rename the newer output file.

Assigning Filters

Filtering allows you to limit what information is included in the report by screening out unwanted data and including only the remaining information. With the many filters available, and the ability to create your own filters and add conditions to each filter, the output options for your report are almost endless.

Choose a filter from one of Drake's many pre-defined filter choices. You can edit an existing filter to meet other selected criteria.

Existing Filters

To assign a filter to a report:

- From the **Report Editor - Step 1** window (see Figure 12-2 on page 292), click **Next**. The **Report Editor - Step 2** window is opened (Figure 12-3).

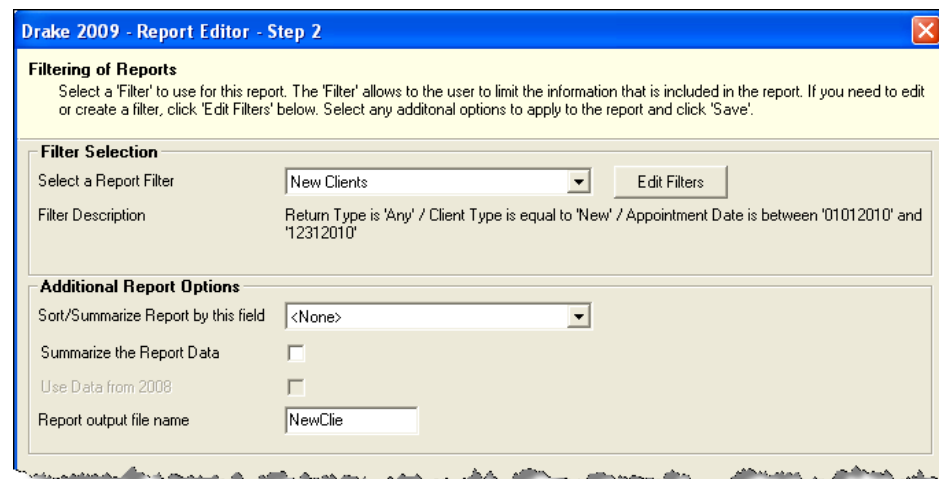


Figure 12-3: Report Editor - Step 2 window (top half)

- Select a pre-defined or custom filter from the **Filter Selection** drop list. Note that a **Filter Description** is displayed when a filter is selected. (Figure 12-4)

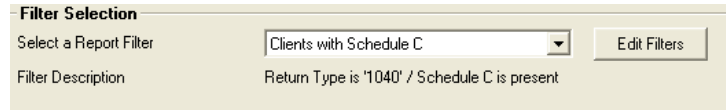


Figure 12-4: Filter that includes all 1040 returns with a Schedule C

3. Click **Save**.

Customized Filters

Use a pre-defined filter as a template for creating a customized filter. Be aware that *changing a pre-defined filter affects every report in the program that uses that filter*. We recommend making a custom filter (or copying a filter and giving it a unique name), then editing it to your specifications.

To customize a filter to assign to a report:

1. After making changes in the **Step 1** window (Figure 12-2 on page 292), click **Next** to open the **Report Editor - Step 2** window (Figure 12-3 on page 293).
2. Select a filter from the **Filter Selection** drop list.
3. Click **Edit Filters** to open the **Filter Manager** window (Figure 12-5). The filter you selected is highlighted.

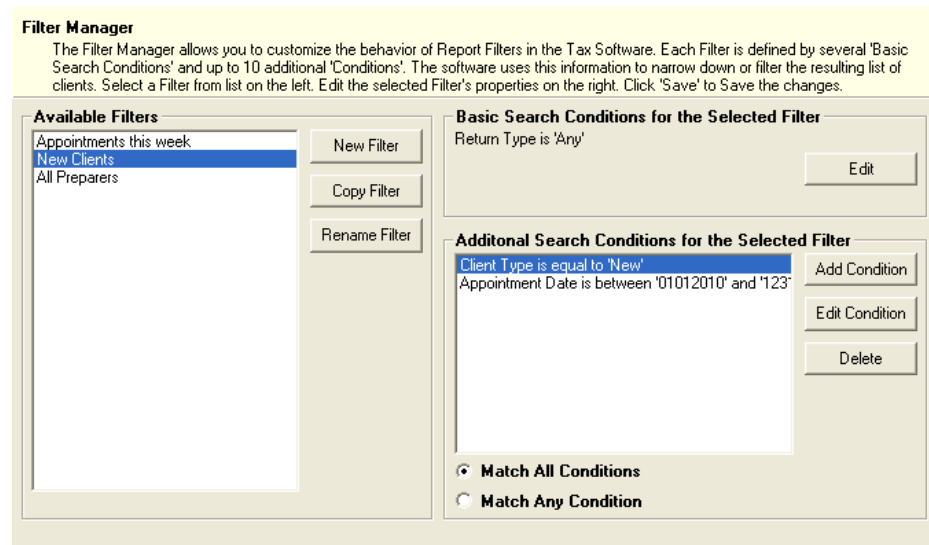


Figure 12-5: Filter Manager window

4. Click **Copy Filter**. Name the filter and click **OK**. The new filter is highlighted.
5. Modify the **Basic Search Conditions** and the **Additional Search Conditions** for your filter, as appropriate; there is a limit of 10 **Additional Search Conditions** per filter. (See “Search Conditions” on page 296.)
6. Click **Save**. The program returns to the **Report Editor - Step 2** window.
7. Click **Save** again to save the report. To close the Report Manager, click **Exit**.

Selecting Additional Report Options

Additional options for sorting data, calculating numeric data, using prior-year data, and assigning an output file name are available from the **Report Editor - Step 2** window (Figure 12-3 on page 293).

Sort/ Summary Order

Under **Additional Report Options**, choose a keyword by which to sort reports. If, for example, you're building a report on "Clients," and you want to sort the results by the clients' last names, by ZIP code, or by state, choose the desired option from the list. This list includes all the keywords in the report, in addition to taxpayer ID, taxpayer last name, ZIP code, preparer number, firm number, DCN, date return was e-filed, and federal acknowledgment code.

Data Calculations

Select the **Summarize the Report Data** box to have the program calculate and total each column. Not all reports benefit from summarizing. Edit your report and add such keywords as **Count**, **Average**, and **Percentage** to enhance the summary.

Prior-Year Data

The program queries current-year data by default. To have a report run prior-year data, select the **Use Data from 2008** box.

Output File Name

Enter a report output name in the **Report output file name** field. This name must be fewer than nine characters. You will use this name to locate the report in the Report Viewer. (See "Report Viewer" on page 299.)

Creating a Report Format

When planning reports for your office, consider beginning with a pre-defined report that already includes most of the information you require. Whenever you modify a pre-defined report, the modified version is saved as a new report in **My Reports**. See "Setting Up a Report" on page 291 for more information.

To create a new report format:

1. From the **Home** window, click **Report > Report Manager** to open the Report Manager. (See Figure 12-1 on page 290.)
2. Click **New Report**.
3. Select one of the following report types:
 - **Electronic Filing & Banking** — For a report based on the EF database
 - **Tax Return Data** — For a report based on data entry information
4. Click **OK** to open the **Report Editor - Step 1** window.
5. Using the instructions in "Setting Up a Report" on page 291 as a guideline, enter the report formatting and filtering information.
6. Click **Save**.

Deleting a Report

Only a report in the **My Reports** category can be deleted. To delete a report:

1. From the **Home** window, click **Report > Report Manager** to open the Report Manager. (See Figure 12-1 on page 290.)
2. Click **[+]** to expand any category. (Categories have a **[+]** or **[-]** to their left; reports do not.)
3. Select (single-click) the report to delete.
4. Click **Delete Report**.
5. Click **Yes** when prompted to confirm the deletion.

If you have run the report, you are asked if you want to delete the report from the Report Viewer. Click **Yes** or **No** as applicable.

Filter Manager

The Filter Manager is used primarily in reports but is also used in other Drake functions, such as the Letters (found at **Tools > Letters**) and the Fixed Asset Manager (see “Fixed Asset Manager” on page 300). Access the Filter Manager from a **Filter Selection** box, which is opened when you might have to narrow a selection of records.

To access the Filter Manager from a **Filter Selection** box, click **Edit Filters**. (See “Customized Filters” on page 294.)

Search Conditions

Use the Filter Manager to set up search conditions. There are two levels of search conditions: **Basic Search Conditions** and **Additional Search Conditions**.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Basic Search Conditions for the Selected Filter". It contains two main sections:

- Basic Search Conditions for the Selected Filter:** This section has a text field containing "Return Type is 'Any'" and an "Edit" button to its right.
- Additional Search Conditions for the Selected Filter:** This section has a text field containing "Schedule C is present". To the right of this field are three buttons: "Add Condition", "Edit Condition", and "Delete".

At the bottom of the dialog box, there are two radio buttons for matching logic:

- Match All Conditions
- Match Any Condition

Figure 12-6: Basic and Additional Search Conditions boxes

Basic Search Conditions

Basic search conditions, described in Table 12-3, refer to the most common filtering criteria: **Return Type(s)**, **Return Result**, **Activity**, and **Preparer and Firm**.

Table 12-3: Basic Search Conditions: Categories

Category	Description
Return Type(s)	Return types to include in the report. To include all return types, select All Return Types . Select Allow MFS 1040 Returns to include returns with a status of Married Filing Separate.
Return Result	Result types of the returns to include in the report. Example: If Balance Due is selected, only those returns with a balance due will be included. Select Any Result to include all results.
Activity	Status of returns to include in the report. To include both active and inactive returns, select Any Status Type .
Preparer and Firm	Preparer and firm of returns to include in the report. To include only those returns handled by a specific preparer or firm in the report, select a preparer or firm name as applicable.

To edit basic search conditions:

1. Click **Edit** in the **Basic Search Conditions for the Selected Filter** box.
2. Select items within the main categories.
3. (optional) To include applicable test/sample returns (for example, Drake returns that begin with 400-00) in the report, select **Allow Test/Sample Returns**.
4. (optional) To allow a user to modify conditions when running a report, select **Ask about the 'Basic Search Conditions' each time the Filter is used**.
5. Click **OK** to save the changes to the basic search conditions.

Additional Search Conditions

You can add as many as 10 additional search conditions. Use the **Additional Search Conditions** feature to further specify the types of data to include in the report.

To add a new search condition in the Filter Manager:

1. Click **Add Condition**. (See Figure 12-6 on page 296.)
2. In the **Filter Condition Editor** dialog box, select a **Keyword Name**.
3. Select a **Comparison** option and a **Value** (if required) (Figure 12-7).

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Condition Filter Settings". It contains three fields: "Keyword Name" with a dropdown menu showing "AGI", "Comparison" with a dropdown menu showing "is at least", and "Value" with a text input field containing "50000". At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled "Ask about this 'Condition' each time the Filter is used" which is currently unchecked.

Figure 12-7: Comparison (“is at least”) and Value (50000) selected for AGI keyword

If a value is required, the **Value** field appears. A value can be alphabetic or numeric. For example, if **AGI** is selected with a comparison of **is at least**, the

value must be numeric. (Do not use commas when entering numbers.) If **Taxpayer's Last Name** is selected with a comparison of **starts with**, the value must be alphabetic.

4. (optional) To allow a user to modify this condition when running a report, select **Ask about this 'Condition' each time the Filter is used**.
5. Click **OK**. The new condition is displayed in the Filter Manager (Figure 12-8).

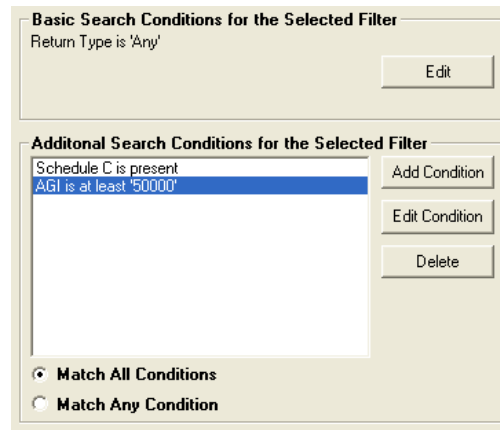


Figure 12-8: New condition (“AGI is at least ‘50000’”) is displayed.

6. (optional) Repeat the previous steps to add more conditions as needed.
7. Select **Match All Conditions** (for narrower results) or **Match Any Condition** (for broader results) as applicable.
8. Click **Save**.

NOTE

To *edit* a search condition, select the condition and click **Edit Condition**. Make changes and click **OK**. To *delete* a search condition, select the condition and click **Delete**. When prompted, click **Yes**.

Available Filters List

The **Available Filters** list in the Filter Manager (Figure 12-5 on page 294) can be modified as needed. Create new filters, edit existing ones, or rename filters.

Creating a Filter

To create a new filter in the Filter Manager:

1. Click **New Filter**.
2. Enter a unique filter name.
3. Click **OK**.
4. Modify the search conditions as needed. (See “Search Conditions” on page 296.)
5. Click **OK**.

The new filter is added to the **Available Filters** and can be edited.

Modifying a Filter

To create a filter in the Filter Manager using an existing filter as a template:

1. Select a filter to use as a template.

2. Click **Copy Filter**.
3. Enter a unique name for the new filter.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Modify the search conditions as needed. (See “Search Conditions” on page 296.)
6. Click **OK**.

The new filter is added to the **Available Filters** and can be edited.

Renaming a Filter

To rename a filter in the Filter Manager:

1. Select a filter to use as a template.
2. Click **Rename Filter**.
3. Enter a new name for the filter.
4. Click **OK**.

The renamed filter is added to the **Available Filters** and can be edited.

Viewing a Report from the Report Manager

To view a report from the Report Manager:

1. Locate and select the report in the report tree.
2. Click **View Report**. If a **Basic Search Conditions** box appears, make any desired changes and click **Continue**. If a previously saved version of the report is detected, you are prompted to:
 - Click **Yes** to create the report again using the most current data.
 - Click **No** to open the previously saved report.If you clicked **Yes**, a **Basic Search Condition** box might appear. Make any desired changes and click **Continue**.
3. Wait for the program to search the records for data matching the report criteria.

The report is displayed in the Report Viewer.

Report Viewer

All reports in Drake are accessible through the Report Viewer.

To view a saved report:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Reports > Report Viewer**.
2. Select a report in the **Report Viewer** window.

TIP

Click column headers to sort the list in ascending or descending order.

3. Click **View** to display the report on the screen.

From this point, you can print the report, export it, or change the font. You can also scroll through multiple-page reports by using the arrow keys at the top of the viewer. To perform a task, click the applicable icon. (Figure 12-9.)

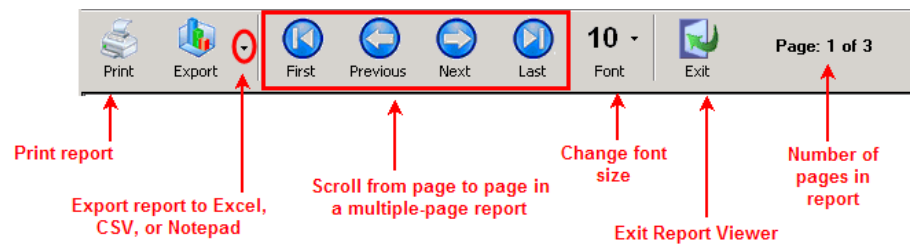


Figure 12-9: Report Viewer Options

NOTE

Reports exported to CSV are saved in **Drake09\Reports**. Select a different location by browsing from the **Save CSV file** window.

Depreciation List

The **Depreciation List** is a report that displays depreciation information for selected clients. There are two methods for creating depreciation lists in Drake: manually entering client SSN/EINs to be listed, or filtering the client database for clients that meet specified criteria.

To create a depreciation list for one or more clients:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Reports > Depreciation List**. The **Depreciation List Client Selection** dialog box is displayed.
2. Choose one of the following methods:
 - a. **Create a list** — Enter the SSN/EIN and click **Add Client**. Repeat for additional clients until all the desired clients are entered, then click **Next**.
 - b. **Filter the client database** — Click **Next** to open the **Basic Search Conditions** dialog box. Edit settings as desired (see “Search Conditions” on page 296), and click **Continue**.
3. Choose to **Print** the depreciation list or to **Export to File**.
 - **Print** — Send the list to the printer. When the **Print** dialog box is opened, click **Print**.
 - **Export to File** — Depreciation lists exported to file are stored in Drake09\Reports as CSV files. Click **OK**.

Fixed Asset Manager

Use the **Fixed Asset Manager** to run reports based on client assets. Eight report types, shown in Table 12-4, are available.

Table 12-4: Fixed Asset Manager Report Types

Report Type	Report Description	Items on Report
Depreciation Schedules	Depreciation list sorted by asset number (assigned asset number and department number separated by a decimal; example of asset number: 122.01)	Asset Number, Description, Date Acquired, Date Sold, Gross Sales Price, Depreciation (Current), Cost or Other Basis, Loss/Gain
Listings	Depreciation list sorted by asset number (assigned asset number and department number separated by a decimal; example of asset number: 122.01)	Asset Number, Date Placed in Service, Method & Recovery Period, Business Percentage, Cost, Federal Basis, Current Year Sec 179, Prior Year Depreciation, State Depreciation, Amt Depreciation, Book Depreciation, Tax Schedule, Code, Date Disposed
Section 179 Assets	Asset list of items expensed during the current year	Asset Number, Department Number, Asset Description, and Date Placed in Service, Cost, Section 179 Expense Amount, Prior Year Carryover, and the Current Year Sec 179 deduction
Dispositions	Asset list of items disposed of within the current year	Asset Number, Department Number, Asset Descriptions, Date Acquired, Date Sold, Gross Sales Price, Depreciation Amount, Cost or Other Basis, Loss/Gain.
Department Summary	Asset summary report sorted by department or schedule	Produces an asset summary report sorted by department or schedule
Year Summary	Summary report of assets on a yearly basis, grouped by department. Each department has a summary line for each year up to 10 years prior. Also totals depreciation for 11 years and prior. Sorted by department then year.	Year Acquired, Cost, Prior Federal Depreciation, Current Federal Depreciation, Total Federal Depreciation, State Prior Depreciation, State Current Depreciation, and Total State Depreciation.
Preference Report	List of assets placed in service after 1986	Asset Number, Department Number, Asset Description, Date Placed in Service, Method & Recovery Period, Basis, Current Depreciation, Alternate Depreciation, and the Preference Amount.
Auto Code Print	Report based on the macro setup for each client selected. Reports can comprise any of the described reports and any valid options associated with them. See "Using Fixed Asset Manager Macros" on page 303.)	

Running a Fixed Asset Manager Report

To run a report using the Fixed Asset Manager:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Reports > Fixed Asset Manager**. The **Fixed Asset Manager** dialog box has drop lists for report types, reporting options, and sorting options (Figure 12-10).

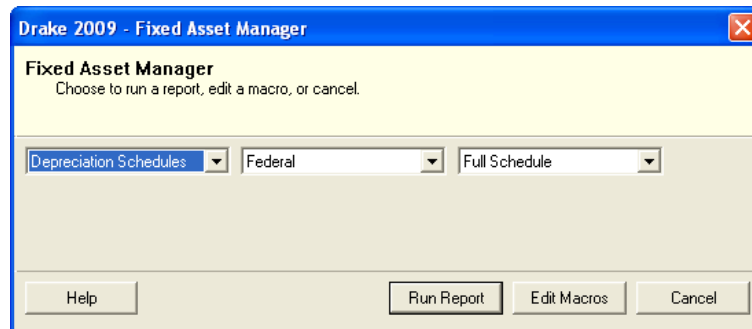


Figure 12-10: Fixed Asset Manager dialog box.

2. Select a report type (see Table 12-4).
3. Select a tracking format. Options are described in Table 12-5.

Table 12-5: Fixed Asset Manager Format Options

Format	Description of Printed Report
Federal	Tracks federal depreciation methods
State	Tracks state depreciation methods
Alternative	Tracks alternative depreciation methods
Book	Tracks depreciation using book methods

4. Select a sorting option from the drop list on the right. Choose to print a **Full Schedule**, to sort **By Department**, or to sort by **Form/Schedule**.
5. Click **Run Report**.
6. In the **Asset Manager Client Selection** dialog box, create a report for one or more specific clients or create a filtered report based on all clients.
 - **One or more clients** — Enter SSN/EIN in the blank field and click **Add Client**. Repeat for all desired clients then click **Next**.
 - **Filtered report** — Click **Next** to open the **Asset Manager Filter Selection** dialog box. Select a filter or sort option then click **Next** to open the **Basic Search Conditions** dialog box. Edit settings as desired (see “Search Conditions” on page 296) and click **Continue**.
7. Select an option for displaying the depreciation list.
 - **Print to Printer** — Send the list to the printer. When the **Print** dialog box is opened, click **Print**.
 - **Export to File** — Save the report as a CSV file. To open the saved file, go to your Drake09\Reports folder. Click **OK**.

Using Fixed Asset Manager Macros

Use the Fixed Asset Manager macros to run a set of standard reports at one time.

To set up a macro in the Fixed Asset Manager:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Reports > Fixed Asset Manager**.
2. Click **Edit Macros** to open the **Fixed Asset Manager Macros** dialog box. This box has three drop lists, one for type of **Report**, one for **Depreciation** method, and one for **Style**.
3. Select a report, depreciation method, and style for each report to be printed under the macro.
4. Click **Save** to save your changes and return to the **Fixed Asset Manager** dialog box (Figure 12-10 on page 302).

To run the macro, select **Auto Code Print** as the report type and click **Run Report**.

Client Status Manager (CSM) Reports

For information on running CSM reports, see “CSM Reports” on page 236.

Hash Totals

The Hash Totals report displays the number of forms and schedules generated on a selected return. By consulting these totals, the data entry operator can be reasonably sure that the correct values have been entered into the fields.

To generate a report of hash totals:

1. From the **Home** window, select **Reports > Hash Totals**.
2. Enter the SSN or EIN of the return to check.
3. Click **Continue**. The report is displayed in the **Report Viewer**. (See “Report Viewer” on page 299.)
4. Click **Exit** to return to the **Home** window.

This page intentionally left blank.

13 Suite Products

Integrate Drake suite products with Drake tax software to run your business more efficiently. The suite includes the Drake Document Manager (DDM), Tax Planner, and Client Write-Up (CWU) programs. These products are free of charge and are installed from your Drake Software CD.

This chapter focuses on the DDM and Tax Planner. For CWU instruction, the *Client Write-Up Manual* is available on the Drake CD and from *Support.DrakeSoftware.com*.

Document Manager



The DDM is installed with the tax software and can be accessed by double-clicking the DDM icon on your desktop. Listed below are just a few of the new DDM features you will see in 2009:

- **DDM Backup/Restore** — Ability to back up folders to, and restore them from, a specified location
- **DDM Updates** — Ability to update DDM files from within the DDM
- **Ability to copy files to CD** — Ability to copy DDM files directly to a CD
- **Password protection** — Ability to password-protect the entire DDM
- **Custom folders** — Ability to add custom folders (in addition to the default “Tax” and “2009” folders) to all new clients added to the DDM

Use the DDM to create an organizational file structure for storing electronic documents such as PDF copies of tax returns, scanned Forms 8879, and scanned copies of driver’s licenses.

NOTE

Before storing items in the DDM, determine the type of file structure you want to use. The structure can be difficult to rearrange once it is in place and contains files.

Think of the DDM file structure as a virtual filing cabinet with drawers and folders, with Level 1 as a cabinet, Level 2 as a drawer, and Level 3 as a folder. (Folders can also have subfolders.) The documents themselves reside in the folders and subfolders.

Backing Up/Restoring DDM Contents

New in 2009, the backup/restore feature allows you to copy files to a local, networked, CD/DVD, or USB drive. You can back up and restore the entire DDM structure or a specific cabinet, drawer, or folder. To back up individual files, use the **Copy To...** options. (See Table 13-2 on page 317.)

NOTE Use this tool to back up and restore files from one computer to another in regular file/program maintenance or to store data off-site as part of a disaster recovery plan.

Backing Up Contents

To back up DDM contents:

1. Select a specific drawer, cabinet, or folder to back up.
2. Click the **Backup** button on the DDM toolbar. The **Backup/Restore Manager** dialog box is displayed (Figure 13-1).

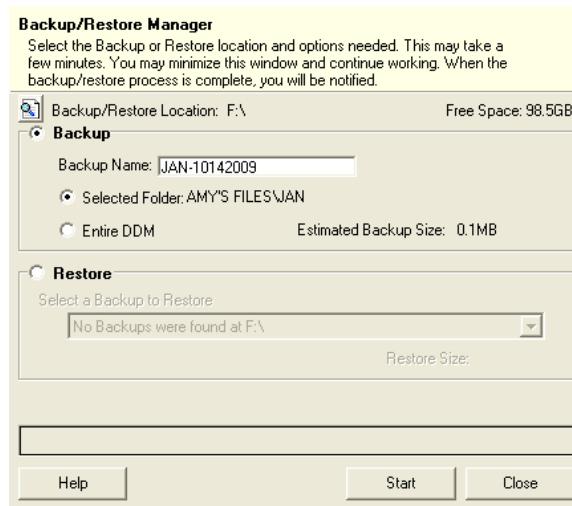


Figure 13-1: DDM Backup/Restore Manager

3. (optional) If you don't want to use the default **Backup/Restore Location**, click the **Backup/Restore Location** button and specify a new location.
4. (optional) If you don't want to use the default **Backup Name**, enter a new name. The default name uses the cabinet, drawer, or folder name and the current date. If more than one backup of the same selection is done on the same day, the system incorporates a sequential identifier by default.
5. Click **Start** to begin the backup process.

NOTE If you want to back up the entire DDM, select **Entire DDM** in the **Backup Restore Manager** dialog box before clicking **Start**.

Because the backup process may take several minutes, you can minimize the dialog box and continue working. You will be notified when the process is complete, at which point you should click **Close** to return to the DDM.

Estimated Backup Size & Free Space

As shown in Figure 13-1, the application provides **Estimated Backup Size** and **Free Space** information for the selected location. If there is not enough free space, you will be prompted to select another location.

The **Free Space** information is not available if you are backing up to a CD/DVD drive. This is because the data is stored within the Windows OS temp files to wait to be copied to the disk at the user's convenience; however, you can check the available space on the disk before backing up to make the **Free Space** determination.

Restoring Contents



To restore backed-up contents of the DDM:

1. Click a specific drawer, cabinet, or folder to back up.
2. Click the **Backup** button on the DDM toolbar. The **Backup/Restore Manager** dialog box is displayed. (See Figure 13-1.)
3. Click **Restore**, located in the bottom half of the dialog box.
4. From the **Backup to Restore** drop list, click a location from which to restore files.
5. Click **Start** to begin the restore process.

NOTE

If you see a "**No Backups were found at ...**" message, you may have selected an incorrect location to fill the **Backup to Restore** drop list. Check your information and try again.

You will be notified when the process is complete, at which point you should click **Close** to return to the DDM.

Updating the DDM

New in 2009, the DDM Update Manager allows you to check for, download, and install DDM updates in a few simple steps. The DDM must be open in order to access the DDM Update Manager.

To get and install DDM updates:

1. From the DDM menu bar, select **File > Update Manager**. The **DDM - Update Manager** dialog box is displayed.
2. Click **Update** to initiate the connection to Drake and check for needed updates.
3. Once the program has located any available updates, click **Get Updates**.

The DDM is closed while updates are downloaded. It is reopened once the download is complete.

NOTES

If an error or unexpected occurrence keeps you from installing found updates, contact Drake Support at (828) 524-8020 for assistance.

Setting up the DDM

Review the following information before beginning work in the DDM.

Technical Requirements

The DDM takes up very little disk space, but you may require more space to store your office files. The storage drive for an average-sized office needs approximately 1GB of space for each year. Most new computers have at least a 20GB hard drive; if you own a new computer, storage should not be an issue.

Be aware that while long file names can be used, this naming convention might not function properly on older systems that limit file names to eight or fewer characters.

File Structure

The DDM stores files in a “file structure.” You can build a file structure entirely from scratch, create an automatic file structure by integrating the DDM with the tax software, or implement a combination of both approaches.

Among the benefits of integrating the DDM with the tax software:

- The DDM's default file structure contains a **Clients** filing cabinet, drawers labeled **0-9** and **A-Z**, folders in each drawer for each client labeled by last name or business name, a **Tax** subfolder, and a **2009** subfolder (Figure 13-2).

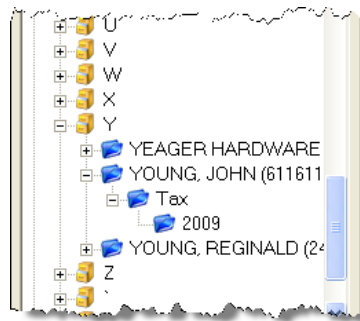


Figure 13-2: Each “drawer” contains a client folder. Subfolders are titled “Tax” and “2009.”

- When you create a return for a new client in Drake, you are required to enter the client's name. Once a client's name is entered, a client folder is automatically created in the DDM.
- The **Doc Mgr** button in data entry opens the DDM to the client's tax-year folder.
- Files saved in a client's folder can be attached through the Drake e-mail program, or sent as a PDF attachment to a return (1120, 1120S, 1065, and 990 packages only; see manual supplements for these packages, to be published in early 2010).



To implement the Drake document file structure:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Printing > Document Manager** to set the **Document Manager Location**. (See Figure 13-3.) The default location is the **DRAKEDDM** folder in the same drive as **Drake09**. If this location is incorrect, click **Search**, and click **Yes** when the program displays the correct location.
2. Select **Allow Drake to set up Document Manager client folders (Recommended)**. If this box is not marked, you must specify the location where the DDM should store any printed return or scanned document.

3. (optional) To add a custom folder (in addition to the default folders):
 - Enter a custom folder name.
 - Indicate where the custom folder should be stored—in each client's main folder or in each client's 2009 folder. (See Figure 13-6 and Figure 13-7 for examples of folders in the file structure.)
4. (optional) To password-protect the DDM, add and confirm a password. (Not all users have access to this feature. For more information on passwords, see "DDM Security at Startup," following.)
5. Click **Save**, and then click **OK**.

NOTES

Custom folders are new in 2009. If a custom folder is added, it will appear in the specified folders for all new clients in 2009.

If the Drake file structure is introduced into an existing system, the Drake structure is added to the existing system. The Drake structure does not overwrite it.

DDM Security at Startup

DDM users with administrative rights can establish, change, and remove passwords required to open the DDM.

To establish a password for opening the DDM:

1. From the **Home** window, go to **Setup > Printing > Document Manager**.
2. Enter a password in the top text box of the **DDM Password** section (Figure 13-3). Passwords are case-sensitive.
3. Re-enter the password in the bottom text box to confirm it.

Figure 13-3: Adding a password to DDM

4. Click **Save**.

With a password in place, users must enter the password in order to open the DDM.

To change a password, repeat the steps described previously. In the **Add** and **Confirm** text boxes (see Figure 13-3), enter the new password and click **Save**. *To remove a password*, go to **Setup > Printing > Document Manager** as described previously. Delete the passwords from the **Add** and **Confirm** text boxes (see Figure 13-3) and click **Save**. (To delete, select a password and press DELETE.)

NOTE For information on password-protecting individual files in the DDM, see “File Security” on page 316.

Configuring the DDM

To set configurations for the DDM:

1. Open the DDM. (See Figure 13-6 on page 312.)
2. Choose **Setup > Options**. Options are listed in Table 13-1 and shown in Figure 13-4 on page 311.

Table 13-1: DDM Setup Options

Option	Description
Document Manager Data Path	To store data in a location other than the DDM, enter the data path here or click Browse to map to a new location.
Use this scan device	By default, the DDM chooses a scanner. To choose a different scanner, select it from the list.
Turn off scanner interface	Activate or disable the DDM's default scanner interface. You might have to view the scanner interface window when making a scan, especially if options not available in the DDM (such as scanner resolution or color) are required.
Build index when DDM starts	The DDM index (used for searching the DDM) occasionally must be rebuilt to ensure proper functionality. Mark this box to have the system rebuild the index when the DDM starts.
Edit/Reset list of Common Documents	Edit or reset names assigned to commonly scanned document types. (See “Setting Up Common Documents,” following.)

NOTE Rebuilding the index each time the DDM starts does not interfere with DDM operation. If you choose not to rebuild the index automatically, you can rebuild the index by going to **File > Rebuild Search Index**.

Setting Up Common Documents

The “Common Documents” feature is available to help your office save time while maintaining its naming convention. Customizable default descriptions allow you to eliminate the step of typing a description by selecting pre-established descriptions.

To set up default descriptions in the DDM:

1. From the DDM menu bar, click **Setup > Options**. The **Document Manager Setup Options** dialog box is opened (Figure 13-4).

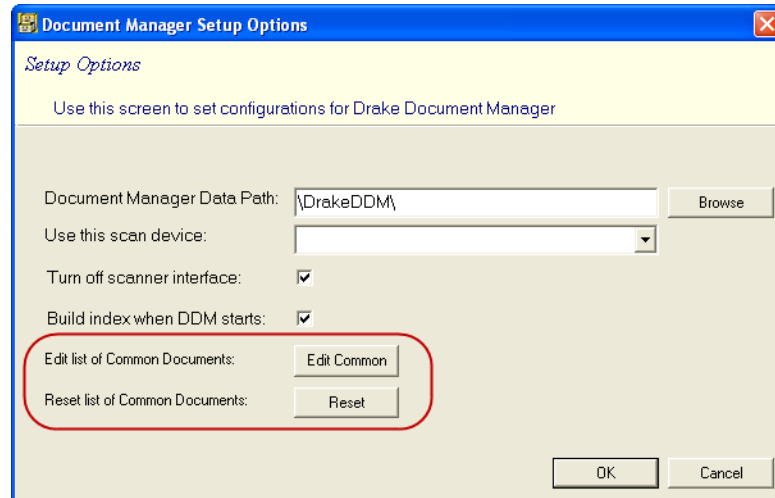


Figure 13-4: Options for commonly scanned documents in **Document Manager Setup Options**

2. Click **Edit Common**. A .txt file lists the default common document names. Default names are *W-2*, *Social Security Card*, and *Driver's License*. In the example in Figure 13-5, the user has added *Birth Certificate* to the default list.

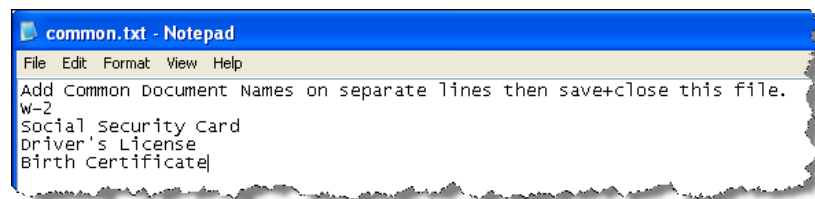


Figure 13-5: Common document names; user has added “Birth Certificate.”

3. Add or edit names as desired.
4. Click **File > Save** or press CTRL+S to save your changes.
5. Click **File > Exit**, and then click **OK**.

Whenever you scan a document into the DDM, you have the option of selecting one of the descriptions entered. (See “Scanning a File” on page 314.)

NOTE

To reset the common document names list to the default names provided in the program, click **Reset** in the **Document Manager Setup Options** dialog box.

The DDM Window

The DDM consists of the file structure “tree” on the left side, a list of files in the selected folder on the right, and a menu bar and toolbar at the top.

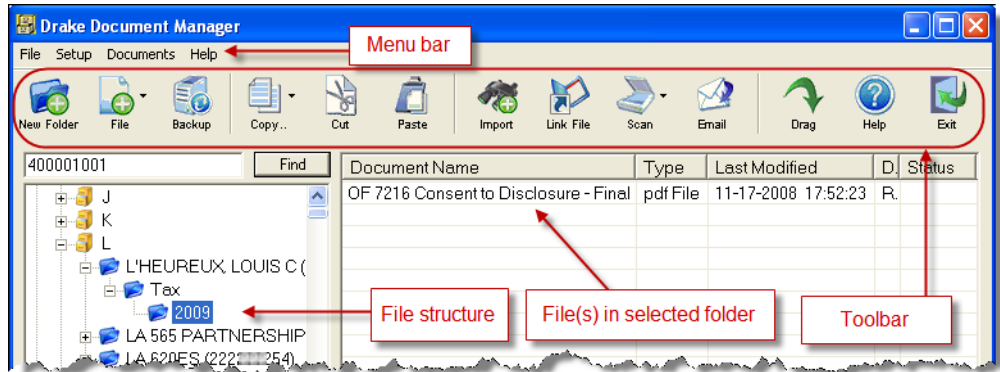


Figure 13-6: Part of the DDM interface

Filing cabinets are organized in standard tree format. Click [+] to expand a portion of the tree; click [-] to collapse it. Or with a folder selected, press [+] or [-] keys on the numbers pad of your keyboard.

Navigating

Select a folder to view a list of its files. The DDM displays document names, types, dates modified, and descriptions. Click column headers to sort by columns.

Like other Drake windows, the DDM has a menu bar and a toolbar. If a shortcut key (such as F2) exists for a menu item, it is listed to the right of the menu item. You can also access toolbar selections from the menu bar. To view a description of a toolbar button, hold the mouse pointer over it. Each toolbar button activates a different function, and different buttons are available at different levels of the DDM. For example, from the Cabinet level, you can add only drawers and cabinets, so only these buttons are available; from the Folder level, you can add folders, create files, import files, scan, copy, rename, delete, drag, send e-mail, and link to other files.

Searching

To find a cabinet, drawer, or folder in the DDM, enter part of the name in the **Find** text box and click **Find**. The file location is highlighted in the tree (Figure 13-7).

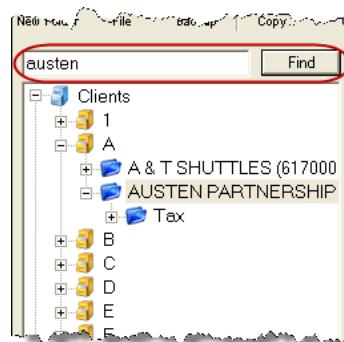


Figure 13-7: Click **Find** to locate files that match a search term.

To find the next instance of the search term, click **Find** again. Repeat as needed until you find the you are looking for.

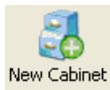
Building A File Structure

If building your own file structure, map it out by hand before creating it in the DDM. More cabinets, drawers, and folders can be added to a Drake-integrated file structure. As a level is created, an icon representing that level appears in the DDM's left pane.

DDM Cabinets

Cabinets are the top level of the filing structure. The Drake filing system creates a **Clients** cabinet, but you can separate clients by return types and have an **Individual** and a **Business** cabinet instead. Regardless of the structure you choose, cabinets are required for storing drawers and folders.

To create a cabinet in the DDM:



1. Click **New Cabinet**.
2. Enter a cabinet name in the **Input** dialog box.
3. Click **OK**. The new cabinet appears in the left pane.

Repeat these steps as needed to create more cabinets.

NOTE

File cabinets cannot be stored inside other file cabinets. Each cabinet is for Level-1 storage. Drawers are for Level-2 storage, and folders are for Level-3 storage.

DDM Drawers

Add drawers to cabinets for file storage. The Drake filing system uses drawers labeled **0-9** and **A-Z**. To add a drawer to a cabinet:



1. Highlight the cabinet you want to use.
2. Click **New Drawer**.
3. Enter a drawer name in the **Input** dialog box.
4. Click **OK**. The new drawer appears in the left pane.

Repeat these steps as needed to create more drawers.

DDM Folders

Documents are stored at the folder level. When you create a return in Drake (and if you've integrated your DDM with Drake), the Drake filing system automatically creates the client folder with a subfolder labeled **Tax** and subfolders for the tax year.

To create additional folders (or subfolders):



1. Highlight the drawer or folder that will contain the new folder or subfolder.
2. Click **New Folder**.
3. Enter a folder name in the **Input** dialog box.
4. Click **OK**. The new folder appears in the left pane.

Repeat these steps as needed to create more folders.

Working With Files in the DDM

Once the cabinets, drawers, and folders are established in the DDM, you can begin adding files. The DDM supports many file types and allows you to import or scan files

into the DDM or link to a file outside of the DDM. Once added to a folder, files are listed in the right pane of the DDM window.

NOTE Files can be added to the DDM from the toolbar or through the DDM's **Documents > Add Document** menu.

Importing a File



To import a file into the DDM:

1. Select the folder where the document will be stored.
2. From the toolbar, click **Import**.
3. Browse to and select the desired document.
4. Click **Save**. The DDM copies the document into the selected folder.

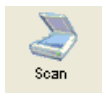
Scanning a File

Scan documents into the DDM using a flat-bed or document-feeder scanner. A flat-bed scanner scans one page at a time, creating a separate PDF for each page. A document-feeder scanner scans multiple pages and makes one document of many pages.

NOTE See “Compatible Scanners,” following, for scanners that have been reviewed and found to be compatible with the 2009 DDM release.

When you scan a document using the DDM, the program automatically locates and uses your system's default scanner. A **Scanner Cannot be Located** message implies that the scanner is not TWAIN compliant or has been improperly installed.

To scan a document into the DDM:



1. Select the folder where the file will be stored.
2. From the toolbar, click **Scan**, and select **Use Scanner Bed** or **Use Document Feeder**.
3. From the **Input** dialog box, select a file type (see Figure 13-8).

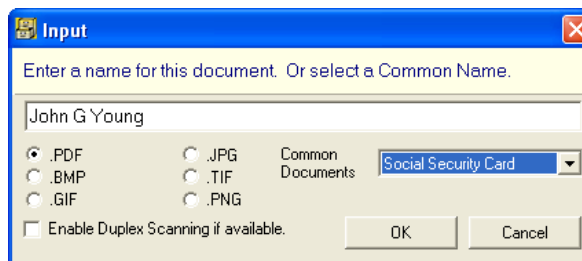


Figure 13-8: In this example, “PDF” is the selected file type.

4. Enter a filename. If a default name has been assigned for a commonly scanned document, select it from the **Common Documents** drop list. In the Figure 13-8 example, “Social Security Card” is being selected.
5. Click **OK**.

TIP

To facilitate search and retrieval of DDM files, establish a naming convention and use it consistently. The **Common Documents** feature can help you achieve consistency in naming. See “Setting Up Common Documents” on page 310 for more information.

Compatible Scanners

Drake has reviewed the following scanners and found them compatible with the DDM's 2009 release. This list does not represent product endorsement or preference by our company. Pricing is subject to change.

- Canon DR-2050C (\$600)
- Fujitsu FI-6130 (\$900)
- HP Scanjet 5590 (\$300)
- Xerox DocuMate 510 (\$400)

More details on these scanners are provided in Drake's online help. Many TWAIN-compliant scanners will work with the DDM. Always review scanner specifications before purchasing a scanner.

Linking a File

Create a link between a DDM file and a document outside the DDM. The DDM maintains the link to the external document so that if the document is updated, the link remains and you do not have to replace the document in the DDM.

To create a link to a file in the DDM:

1. Select a folder in which to store the link.
2. Click the **Link File** button from the DDM toolbar.
3. Browse to and select the document to be linked.
4. Click **Open**. The link is indicated in the **Type** column of the DDM.



Document Name	Type	Last Modified	St
Consent to Use of Tax Return Information	LINKED - DOC File	10-14-2009 13:51:50	

Figure 13-9: Link is indicated in **Type** column of DDM.

DDM Audit Log

Each time an action occurs to a file, the DDM makes note of it in an audit log. An *action* includes importing, linking, exporting, copying, moving, opening, and renaming. The audit log records the action, the date the action was taken, and the user who performed the action. It also shows the document name and path and has a field for entering a document description.

To access the DDM Audit Log, select a file from the DDM document list and choose **Properties** from the right-click menu (or click F9).

If desired, enter a description of the document in the Audit Log's **Description** field.

Setting Document Status

You can choose a status for any document in your filing system. The status will be listed in the **Status** column in the DDM window. (See Figure 13-6.)

To change the status of a document:

1. Select a document from the DDM document list and choose **Properties** from the right click menu (or click a document and press F9.) The Audit Log is displayed.
2. From the **Status** drop list, choose **Final**, **Review**, or **Draft** (Figure 13-10).

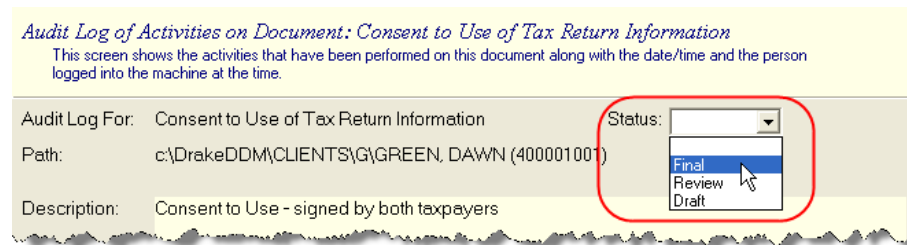


Figure 13-10: Choosing a document status

3. Click **OK**.

.txt, .doc, .xls

Your computer must have Word and Excel installed in order to use the DDM to create new text (.txt), Word (.doc), and Excel (.xls) files.

To create a new text, Word, or Excel file:



1. From the DDM toolbar, click **File**.
2. In the menu that is displayed, select **New <Text> File**, **New <Word> File**, or **New <Excel> File**.

The applicable program is opened when you click a selection.

Save files to F:\DrakeDDM\Cabinet\Drawer\Folder\Subfolder, using the desired drive as a replacement for "F." For instance, correspondence to a customer might be saved at C:\DrakeDDM\Clients\Bob's Business\2009, with "C" the drive letter, "Clients" the cabinet, "B" the drawer, "Bob's Business" the folder, and "2009" the subfolder.

File Security

When DDM files are password-protected, a password must be entered before the files can be accessed. DDM passwords have an eight-character limit and are case-sensitive.

To assign a password to a file, right-click a file and select **Password Protection**. Enter the password twice and click **Continue**.

To open a password-protected file, double-click the file (or select the file and click **Open**). Enter the password and click **Continue**.

To remove or change a password, right-click the file to open the **Password Protection** dialog box. Enter the password and click **Continue**. When prompted to enter and re-enter a new password, do one of the following:

- Enter a new password twice (to change the password).

- Leave the password fields blank (to remove password protection).









Click **Continue**, and then click **Yes** if removing password protection.

NOTE

To require a password for opening the DDM program, see “DDM Security at Startup” on page 309.

Other Tasks Other tasks that can be performed in the DDM are listed in Table 13-2.

Table 13-2: Other DDM File Tasks

Task	Description
 File	Click the File button and select Open , Rename , or Delete in order to open, rename, or delete a file, respectively.
 Copy..	Select a file in the DDM document list, then click Copy . Choose to copy to a location, copy to the clipboard, or copy to a CD. If copying to a location, choose a location for storing the copied file, and then click Save . If copying to the clipboard, use the DDM's Paste button to paste the document into another folder. If copying to a CD, follow the instructions provided on your screen.
 Cut	Use the Cut and Paste buttons to move documents from one folder to another. To copy a folder to another document, use the Copy button.
 Paste	Use the Cut and Paste buttons to move documents from one folder to another. To copy a folder to another document, use the Copy button.
 Email	Select a file in the DDM document list (or select multiple files using the SHIFT or CTRL keys), then click Email . Your default e-mail program is opened with the document added as an attachment.
 Drag	Enable “drag-and-drop” navigation, which allows files to be “dragged” and “dropped” from one location on the computer into the DDM. You can also drag and drop files within the DDM. Use your mouse to drag the selected file to the new location.
 Help	Access online help.
 Exit	Exit the DDM.

Tax Planner



The Drake Tax Planner helps you assist your clients with planning for financial decisions. Clients can see how events such as the birth of a child, a marriage, or a new job will affect their short- and long-term finances and tax liability.

The Tax Planner is installed when you install Drake. Because each worksheet in the Tax Planner contains typical Excel worksheet functions, your computer must have Microsoft Excel 2000 or later installed.

Opening the Tax Planner

To open the Tax Planner from the *desktop*, double-click the **Tax Planner** icon. Begin entering data in the blank planner, or click **Open Planner** to open an existing planner.

To open the Tax Planner from data entry, click the **Tax Planner** icon. The program calculates the return, opens the Tax Planner, and imports the client's current-year information. You can edit this information once it is in the Tax Planner.

NOTES

Clicking **New Planner** opens a blank planner.

See "Working in the Tax Planner" on page 320 for instructions on steps to take once you've opened the Tax Planner.

Tax Planner Window

The Tax Planner contains a spreadsheet menu bar, the Tax Planner toolbar, taxpayer data, and tabs representing setup and specific portions of the 1040 return.

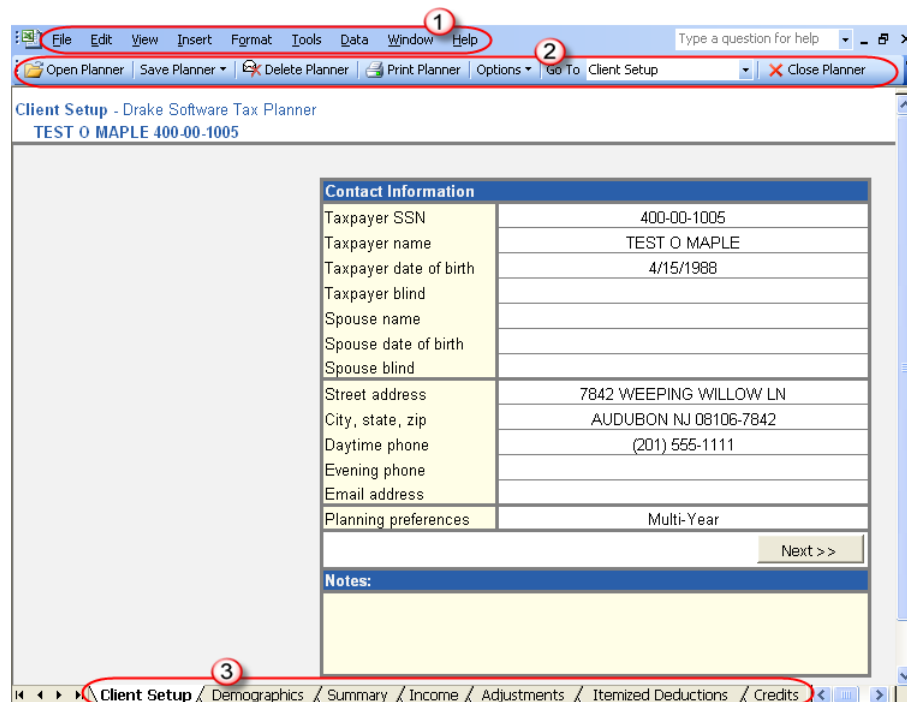
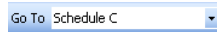


Figure 13-11: Menu bar (item #1), toolbar (item #2), data, and tabs (item #3)

Some cells are “read only” and cannot be changed; others can be edited. Unshaded (white) cells are active and can be edited.

The **Client Setup** (Figure 13-11) tab has cells for taxpayer demographic data and planning preferences. The other tabs correspond to sections of the 1040. The **Summary** tab displays a summary of the information in the other tabs.

NOTE **Summary** tab cells do not accept direct entry. If you click **Summary** tab cell, the program jumps to the cell of the corresponding tab.



Certain tabs are hidden by default. For example, the Schedule C tab is not initially visible but appears when the Schedule C cell is double-clicked from the **Income** tab. Hidden worksheets can also be accessed from the **Go To** list on the toolbar.



To move through the tabs, click **Next** or **Back** on each screen, click a tab at the bottom of the window, or select **Go to** from the toolbar and select a tab.

Each tab includes a **Notes** box (Figure 13-11) for recording any comments. To clear a **Notes** box, select the box, then select **Clear Contents** from the right-click menu.

Preferences and Options

Set planner preferences before you begin working in the Tax Planner. Planner options are available for exporting data, selecting case options, and changing the source directories and paths used with the Drake program.

Planner Preferences

Multi-year planning provides planning for up to seven years. *Multi-case planning* provides current-year planning with up to seven user-defined scenarios. The Tax Planner allows you to save two planners (one multi-year and one multi-case) for each client.

To choose a planning preference:

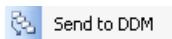
1. Open the Tax Planner for a client. By default, the planner is opened to the **Client Setup** tab and displays client contact information.
2. Click the cell to the right of the **Planning preferences** cell (located near the bottom of the **Contact Information** box), then click the arrow that appears.
3. Select a planning preference.
4. Click **Save Planner**.

TIP

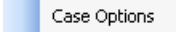
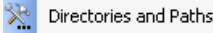
To save multiple planners for a client, save each planner using a slightly different name. (For example, Click **Save Planner > Save As** then save one planner as Smith1, another as Smith2, etc.)

Planner Options

The following options are available from the Tax Planner **Options** button:



- **Send to DDM** — Select **Options > Send to DDM** to save the open file as a PDF file to a selected DDM client folder. See “Document Manager” on page 305.

-  **Case Options** — Select **Options > Case Options** to choose the number of cases or years to view and print. Click **Set selection as default** to set a number as a default setting.
-  **Directories and Paths** — Select **Options > Directories and Paths** to select a path for the Tax Planner to use as its source for Drake data (current path is displayed). Enter a **New** path if necessary. Files are saved to the specified location.

Working in the Tax Planner

To begin working in the Tax Planner:

1. Open the Planner using one of the methods described in “Opening the Tax Planner” on page 318. Tax data automatically fills the planner for the current year.
2. In the **Case Selector**, select the number of years or cases to use. (If you have already selected a default number, the **Case Selector** does not appear.)
3. Click **OK**.
4. Begin entering or changing data to reflect the changes being planned or considered by the client. (See “Entering Data” on page 320.) Note that the data in subsequent years adjusts to your entries.
5. Click **Save Planner > Save** or **Save Planner > Save As** and select a name and location for the file. (Files are saved as *.DTP files unless you specify otherwise.)

The following sections describe actions that cause the data in cells to change.

Entering Data

To make a direct entry in a cell, click the cell and enter an amount. Use this same process to override the amount in a calculated cell. You can also copy, cut, and paste amounts in a Tax Planner cell using typical Windows procedures for copying, cutting, and pasting data.

Using Worksheets

In some cases, a worksheet is available for additional data entry.

- The **Detailed Worksheet** is similar to the CTRL+W worksheet in data entry. To attach a detailed worksheet, select the desired cell and press CTRL+W. Use the **Detailed Worksheet** dialog box to add, edit, and remove items for the cell.

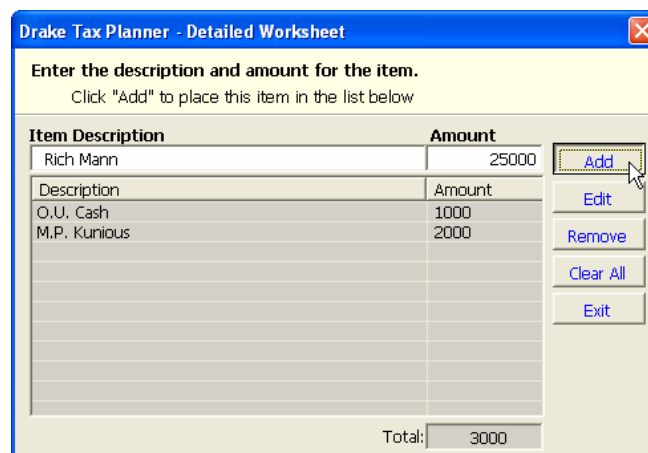


Figure 13-12: Adding items to a **Detailed Worksheet** dialog box

For example, to add an item, enter a description and an amount, then click **Add**. Once all items are entered, click **Exit**. The total is shown on a blue background (Figure 13-13).

Income Items:	2008
Wages	
Nontaxable combat pay	
Taxable interest	
Nontaxable interest	
Dividends	
Qualified dividends	
Taxable refunds	
Alimony	28,000
Business income – Schedule C	0
Capital gain (loss) – Schedule D	0

Figure 13-13: Worksheet totals are highlighted in blue.

- **Tax Planner Worksheets** — To access an additional tab or worksheet for a form or line, double-click the shaded cell.

Making Adjustments

Each numerical column in the Tax Planner has an **Adjustment** column to the right of it. Use this column to enter dollar amounts or percentages by which to adjust the amounts. (Default is dollar amount; to use a percentage, enter the number with a percent symbol. (See Figure 13-14.)

To decrease an amount, enter a negative number or percentage by entering a minus sign (-) in front of the amount (for example, -5% or -5) in the **Adjustment** column.

Income Items:	2007	Adjustment	2009	Adjustment	2010	Adjustment	2011
Wages	60,000		60,000	1200	61,200	-50%	30,600
Nontaxable combat pay			0				
Taxable interest			0		0		0
Nontaxable interest			0		0		0
Dividends			0		0		0
Qualified dividends			0		0		0
Taxable refunds			0		0		0
Alimony			0		0		0

Figure 13-14: Adjustments

To apply an adjustment to all future years or cases, right-click the cell with the adjustment and select **Carry Adjustment Across**.

Running Reports

To access reports, click **Reports** from the Tax Planner toolbar and select to print a **Detailed** or **Summary Report**. Standard charts and graphics are also available.

Printing a Tax Planner

To print Tax Planner data:

1. Click **Print Planner**.
2. In the **Print Selector**, select your printing options.
 - **Sheet Selection** — Sheets pertain to specific tabs in the Tax Planner.
 - **Report Selection** — Select Summary Report, Detailed Report, or both.
 - **Copies** — Select the number of copies to print.

TIP

To save your printing options as the default, click **Save Selection**.

3. (optional) Click **Print Preview** to preview your selection. Use the scroll bar to view additional pages.
4. Click **Print**.

**Backing Up
& Restoring
Files**

To back up or restore Tax Planner files:

1. Click **Backup/Restore** from the Tax Planner toolbar.
2. Select **Backup** or **Restore**.
3. Choose a backup or restore location, or browse to the location.
4. Choose the client files to back up or restore. Select **All Clients** to select all Tax Planner client files. To choose specific clients, click **Select Clients** and enter a client's Tax Planner filename. Browse to a location as needed.
5. Click **OK**.



Client Write-Up

Client Write-Up (CWU) is free to Drake clients and is shipped on every release of Drake Software. You can use CWU to prepare and print both live and after-the-fact payroll, and such forms as W-2, 1099, 940, 941, 943, 944, 941SS, and 944SS. A number of reports, including multi-column profit and loss reports, pre-posted reports, comparative or single-column balance sheets, and payroll reports are also available. Templates are included to allow easy creation of a Chart of Accounts, and there is an export function to carry this information into Drake Software.

Install CWU from your Drake Software CD. A manual is also available on the Drake Support site at **Training Tools > Manuals > CWU**.

14 New Features in Other Packages

Chapter 5, “Return Preparation,” focuses primarily on the 1040 package in Drake. The software’s other packages, however, have also undergone some significant enhancements for tax year 2009. This chapter highlights and explains some of those changes. More detailed information and instructions will be provided in the manual supplements for these packages, to be published in spring of 2010.

Entity Packages

Entity packages consist of the corporation (1120), S corporation (1120S), partnership (1065), and tax-exempt organization (990) packages.

Calculation Enhancements

The following calculation enhancements have been added to the 1120, 1120S, and 1065 packages for tax year 2009:

- Automatic carrying of some M-3 amounts
- Automatic carrying of depreciation expense directly to Schedule A, Cost of Goods Sold
- Automatic carrying of book depreciation to Schedule L for accrual account basis entities

Guide to Overrides and Adjustments

The 1120, 1120S, and 1065 packages now include a guide to most override and adjustment fields. In the past, it wasn’t always clear what calculations were being overridden or adjusted, or how those changes affected the tax returns. Now, you can be more aware of what information you are affecting when you enter data in an override or adjustment field.

NOTE For information on overrides and adjustments in Drake, see “Override & Adjustment Fields” on page 63.

Access these guides from the **FAQ** screen of the 1120, 1120S, and 1065 packages. Each worksheet includes information on the tax package name, the screen containing the adjustment or override field, the field itself, and the location of the information being adjusted or overridden.

New E-filing Features

Drake now provides customers with the ability to e-file the following special types of business returns:

- Returns for entities using a 52–53-week year
- Short-year returns
- Inactive returns

This new capability is available in the corporation (1120), S corporation (1120S), and partnership (1065) packages.

Electing a 52-53-Week Year (Initial Return)

To elect a 52-53-week year, a *new* entity (one that has never filed a return) must enter data on both screen **1** and the **ELEC** screen.

To elect a 52-53-week year for any entity:

1. In the **If not calendar year** section of screen **1**, enter the **Fiscal year beginning** and **Fiscal year ending** dates. Use MMDDYYYY format, as shown in the example in Figure 14-1.
2. Mark the **52-53-week tax year** box.

Figure 14-1: In this example, the fiscal year begins 12/26/09 and ends 1/1/10 (the Saturday closest to the end of December), giving the entity a 53-week year for 2009.

NOTE An entity that has filed returns in the past must complete only steps 1 and 2 of this process. An entity that has never filed a return before must continue with steps 3 through 6.

3. Click the **ELEC** link to open the **Election Options** screen (Figure 14-2).

Figure 14-2: Elections for 52-53-week tax years

4. For line 1, select the month in which the 52-53-week year ends for the current fiscal year. (01 = January, 02 = February, etc.)
5. For line 2, select the day of the week the tax year always ends.
6. For line 3, enter the actual date that the tax year ends (the same date entered in the **Fiscal year ending** field on screen 1).

NOTE

Once a 52-53-week year is selected, the entity must use that accounting period every year. To change accounting periods, the entity must submit to the IRS Form 3115, Application for Change in Accounting Method.

In subsequent years, only the **52-53-week tax year** check box on screen 1 must be marked; the program automatically updates the dates and **ELEC** screen information.

Short-Year Returns

New in 2009, Drake now allows you to e-file a return that is classified as a short-year return. An entity may have a short-year return if changing accounting periods with IRS approval (Form 3115), or if this is its first or last year in business and the tax year is not a full year.

To indicate a short-year return, go to screen 1. In the **If not a calendar year** section, enter the **Fiscal year beginning** and a **Fiscal year ending** dates.

Even if the entity uses a calendar year, the fiscal year fields must be completed to indicate a short-year return.

NOTES

If filing a short-year 1120 or 1120S return, go to the **ELEC** screen and select an explanation from the drop list provided. The explanation will be displayed at the top of the first page of the generated tax return. If you do not select an explanation, an EF message will be generated with the return. For more information on short-year explanations, see IRS Publication 4163.

Inactive Returns

Entities that are inactive but are still required to file returns may e-file *inactive* returns in Drake. To indicate that a return is inactive:

1. Go to the **PRNT** screen, accessible from the **General** tab.
2. Under **Items to Print**, mark the **Print inactive return** box.

When the return is calculated, the program displays the words “Inactive Return” on the main form of the return (specifically, on lines 1c and 2). Zeros are displayed where required by the IRS in order for amounts to be properly included in the e-file data.

NOTE All EF messages must be cleared in order to e-file an inactive return.

Screens and Forms

Several new screens have been added to the program, most of them reflecting fields for the forms they support. One new screen that does not directly reflect a specific form is screen **K1G**, which is used to enter global supplemental information for all Schedule K-1s in an 1120S or 1065 return.

NEW FOR
2009

Prior to 2009, screen **K1S** was used to enter supplemental information for all partners or shareholders, or for specific partners or shareholders. In 2009, screen **K1G** is used to enter information that applies to all partners or shareholders. Use screen **K1S** to enter data for a *specific* shareholder or partner. To access screen **K1S**, go to the **K1** screen for a partner or shareholder and click the **Supplemental Info** hyperlink at the top of the screen.

For tax year 2009, Drake is supporting the following forms for the entity packages:

Table 14-1: New Forms in Drake for Tax Year 2009

Form	Available in Packages
Form 1118, Foreign Tax Credit	1120, 990
Form 3115, Application For Change in Accounting Method	1120, 1120S, 1065, 990
Form 4720, Return of Certain Excise Taxes	990
Form 5471, Information Return of U.S. Persons with Respect to Certain Foreign Corporations	1120, 990
Form 8716, Election to Have a Tax Year Other Than a Required Tax Year	1120, 1120S, 1065
Form 8925, Report of Employer-Owned Life Insurance Contracts	1120, 1120S, 1065, 990

Detailed instructions for completing these forms will be provided in the manual supplements to be published in spring 2010. General information on each new form in Drake is provided in the following sections.

Form 1118 Preparers can now use Drake to complete and submit Form 1118, Foreign Tax Credit. Form 1118 can be e-filed with 1120 returns. It is not e-fileable in the 990 package.

NOTE A completed Form 1118 is required for each separate country and category of income.

The Foreign Tax Credit screens are located under the first **Credits** tab in the 1120 package, and under the **Form 990T** tab in the 990 package. They are listed in Table 14-2

Table 14-2: Screens and Schedules for Form 1118

Screen	Form/Contents
1118	General information, plus fields for Schedules A (Income (Loss) Before Adjustments), B (Foreign Tax Credit), G (Reductions of Taxes Paid, Accrued, or Deemed Paid), and I (Reduction of Oil and Gas Extraction Taxes)
18B	Parts II and III of Schedule B (Foreign Tax Credit)
18C	Schedules C (Tax Deemed Paid by Domestic Corporation Filing Return), D (Taxes Deemed Paid by First- and Second-Tier Foreign Corporations under Section 902(b)), and E (Taxes Deemed Paid by Certain Third-, Fourth-, and Fifth-Tier Corporations under Section 902(b))
H1	Part I of Schedule H (Apportionment of Deductions Not Definitely Allocable)
H2	Part II of Schedule H (Apportionment of Deductions Not Definitely Allocable)
18J	Schedule J (Adjustments to Separate Limitation Income (Loss) ...)
18K	Schedule K, Foreign Tax Carryover Reconciliation Schedule
A7	Other income statement for Schedule A, column 7
GEA	Attachment screen for supplemental information and general explanations
CCS	Currency Conversion Statement
RRE	Annual Recapture Revocable Election for Schedule J

Detailed instructions for completing Form 1118 will be provided in the 1120 and 990 manual supplements.

Form 3115 Form 3115, Application for Change in Accounting Method, is an application to the IRS to change either an entity's overall accounting method or the accounting treatment of any item. Drake customers can now fill out and e-file certain Forms 3115 and related schedules and attachments for corporate (1120), S corporation (1120S), partnership (1065), and tax-exempt organization (990) returns.

Several screens may be required for completing Form 3115. These screens, listed below, are accessible from the **Change in Accounting Method** box, which is located under the **Other Forms** tab of the **Data Entry Menu**.

- Screen **3115 (Change in Accounting Method)** — Used to access fields for Form 3115, including Parts I through IV and Schedules A through D

- Screen **311E (Schedule E)** — Used to request a change in depreciation or amortization methods
- Screen **ATT (Explanations and Attachments)** — Used to create and view certain attachments to be generated by the software
- Screen **ATT2 (Pt II Ln 12 & Pt III Ln 23b Attachment)** — Used to complete certain parts of Form 3115 that require specific attachments

In many cases, attachments are required for data entered in the Form 3115 screens. Screens **ATT** and **ATT2** are used to provide the data for these attachments. Individual lines typically have links to an attachment screen if an attachment is required.

Detailed information on completing these screens will be provided in the applicable manual supplements to be published in 2010.

Form 4720 Form 4720, Return of Certain Excise Taxes under Chapters 41 and 42 of the Internal Revenue Code, is available in the 990 package. It cannot be e-filed.

Several screens must be used in order to complete Form 4720 in Drake. All screens, listed below, are available from the **Other Forms** tab, or by typing the screen code into the selector field and pressing ENTER.

- **4720 screen** — Contains fields for Parts I and II-B and Schedules B and G; accessible from the **Other Forms** tab.
- **EVNT (Event Schedules) screen** — Contains fields for all schedules, plus schedule-specific fields for Schedules A, E, J, and K.
- **SCHC screen** — Contains fields for Schedule C, Initial Tax on Excess Business Holdings.
- **MGR screen** — Contains schedule-specific fields pertaining to managers, self-dealers, disqualified persons, etc.

Form 990/990EZ	Schedule A - R	Form 990PF	Form 990T	Other Forms	Miscellaneous	States
SS4	Application for Employer ID#					
2848	Power of Attorney					
	Return of Certain Excise Taxes					
4720	Certain Excise Taxes					
EVNT	Event Schedules					
SCHC	Schedule C					
MGR	Managers, Self-dealers, Etc.					
	Change in Accounting Method					
					Information Return Foreign Corporations	
					5471 Information Return Foreign Corporations	
					PERS Persons Filed on Behalf	
					SCHA Schedule A	
					SCHB Schedule B	
					SCHE Schedule E	
					SCHF Schedule F Subsidiary Schedule	
					SCHG Schedule G Additional Information	
					SCHI Schedule I & Worksheets	
					01 Schedule O Part I	

Figure 14-3: Form 4720 screens in Drake

Listed below are some important **4720** screen details you must know if filling out this form in Drake:

- **Filing Details** — If the organization is filing the form separately from the main form for tax-exempt organizations (indicated by marking a box on screen **4720**), the preparer's information is shown in the signature section of the generated form.
- **Corrective Action Explanation** — To attach a corrective action explanation (see item "B" on screen **4720**), go to the **SCH2** screen and select **X - General expla-**

nation attachment from the **Schedule** drop list. Enter the explanation in the space provided. If you need more space, press PAGE DOWN for a new screen.

- **UBTI Computation** — On screen **4720**, if you indicate that there is unrelated business taxable income (UBTI) for a charitable trust (see **Part I, ln 11** on this screen), an attached schedule must show how the UBTI was computed. Form 990-T, which can be completed in Drake, may be used as the attached schedule.

Form 5471 Form 5471, Information Return of U.S. Persons with Respect to Certain Foreign Corporations, is available in the 1120 and 990 packages and is e-fileable with the 1120 return. In Drake, this form consists of **Information** screens and various schedules, all accessible either from the **Other Forms** tab of the **Data Entry Menu** or through linked tabs within the screens themselves. These screens and schedules—and the methods of accessing them—are listed in Table 14-3.

Table 14-3: 5471 Screens and Schedules

Section of Form	Where Accessed
Form 5471, Page 1 (Information Return of U.S. Persons with Respect to Certain Foreign Corporation)	Other Forms tab; click 5471
Form 5471, Page 1, Item D (Persons Filed on Behalf Of)	Other Forms tab; click PERS
Schedule A, Stock in the Foreign Corporation	Other Forms tab; click SCHA
Schedule B, U.S. Shareholders of Foreign Corporations	Other Forms tab; click SCHB
Schedule C, Income Statement	5471 screens; click Sch C
Schedule E, Income, War Profits, and Excess Profits Taxes Paid or Accrued	Other Forms tab; click SCHE
Schedule F, Balance Sheet	5471 screens; click Sch F
Schedule F, Subsidiary Schedule	Other Forms tab; click SCHF
Schedule G, Other Information	5471 screens; click Sch G H
Schedule G, Additional Information	Other Forms tab; click SCHG
Schedule H, Current Earnings and Profits	5471 screens; click Sch G H
Schedule I, Summary of Shareholder's Income From Foreign Corporation	Other Forms tab; click SCHI
Schedule J, Accumulated Earnings	5471 screens; click Sch J
Schedule M, Transactions between Foreign Corporations and Shareholders	5471 screens; click Sch M
Schedule O, Organization or Reorganization of Foreign Corporation	Other Forms tab; click O1 and O2
Worksheets A, B, C, and D for Schedule I	5471 screens; click Sch I and Sch I cont'd
Supplemental Information	Other Forms tab; click SUPP

Not all schedules and worksheets are required for all 5471 returns. See the IRS Form 5471 instructions for more information. Listed below are some important details you must know if filling out this form in Drake:

- **Currency, Exchange Rates, DASTM** — These fields are located in the **Foreign Corporation** section of the **5471** screen. For **Functional currency**, enter the name of the currency used in the foreign country. In the **Exchange Rate** fields, enter the **Average** rate and the rate at **Year End** (rounded to four places). (If using U.S. dollars, leave the **Exchange Rate** fields blank.) If the DASTM method of accounting is used, place a check mark in the **DASTM** box.

NOTE

The program translates the functional currency wherever needed within the return.

- **SUPP Screen** — Use the **SUPP (Supplemental Information)** screen to explain actions taken on other screens and to explain organizational information required by the IRS. This screen is accessible from the **Other Forms** tab. When filling out the **SUPP** screen, you must make a **Supplemental Information Selection** (Figure 14-4).

The screenshot shows the 'Form 5471 - Supplemental Information' screen. At the top, there are two checkboxes for 'Multi-form code for 5471' and 'Multi-form code for 5471, Schedule I'. Below these is a dropdown menu labeled 'Supplemental Information Selection' which is circled in red. Underneath the dropdown is an 'Explanation' section with a text area. A note in the text area reads: 'Use both explanation boxes for ORG Supplemental Information'.

Figure 14-4: Supplemental Information Selection drop list of SUPP screen

Selections are described in Table 14-4.

Table 14-4: Supplemental Information Selections on SUPP screen

Type of Explanation	SUPP Screen Instructions
NC (Name Change)	If a name change was recorded on the 5471 Information screen, select NC and complete the top Explanation pane.
CAT3 (Category 3 Filer)	If the filer is a category 3 filer, select CAT3 and complete the For Code CAT3 Only fields (located at the bottom of the SUPP screen).
IB1 (Sch I, Blocked Foreign Income)	If, on the SCHI screen, the first check box on line 7 is answered "Yes," select IB1 and complete the top Explanation pane.
IB2 (Sch I, Unblocked Foreign Income)	If, on the SCHI screen, the second check box on line 7 is answered "Yes," select IB2 and complete the top Explanation pane.
P3Y (Sch O, Returns Filed for Three Prior Years)	For filers that completed Section F on screen O2 , select P3Y and complete the top Explanation pane.

More detailed information about Form 5471 in Drake will be provided in the applicable supplemental manuals.

Form 8716 Use screen **8716** to complete Form 8716, Election to Have a Tax Year Other Than a Required Tax Year, for a corporation, S corporation, or partnership. This screen is available under the **Other Forms** tab in all applicable packages.

Form 8925 Use screen **8925** to complete Form 8925, Report of Employer-Owned Life Insurance Contracts for a corporation, S corporation, partnership, or tax-exempt entity. This screen is available under the **Other Forms** tab in all applicable packages.

Schedule N Use screen **N** to complete Form 1120 Schedule N, Foreign Operations of U.S. Corporations. This screen is available under the **Other Forms** tab of the 1120 package.

Fiduciary (1041) Package

In addition to updating screens to reflect IRS changes, changes to the 1041 package include revised **INT** and **DIV** screens and the new **PACR** screen.

INT & DIV Screens The interest (**INT**) and dividend (**DIV**) screens have been updated in the 1041 package to match the equivalent screens in the 1040 package. These screens reflect the 1099-INT and 1099-DIV forms, respectively. Data from these screens is carried primarily to Schedule B, Interest and Dividends, and, when applicable, to Form 1116, Foreign Tax Credit.

For information on how these screens work in Drake, see “Passive and Investment Income (1099-DIV, etc.),” starting on page 94 of this manual.

PACR Screen The **Passive Activity Credit (PACR)** screen in the 1041 package works the same way as the new **PACR** screen in the 1040 package. For more information, see “Passive Activity Credits” on page 129.

Other New Screens & Capabilities Capability for completing the following forms has been added to the 1041 package for tax year 2009:

- **Form 2210-F** — Use the **2210** screen and mark the **Use 2210F** box to generate Form 2210-F, Underpayment of Estimated Tax by Farmers and Fishermen.
- **Form 8855** — Use screen **8855** to complete Form 8855, Election to Treat a Qualified Revocable Trust as Part of an Estate.
- **Form 8868** — Use screen **8868** to complete Form 8868, Application for Extension of Time to File an Exempt Organization Return, for Form 1041-A and Form 5227.

The following other screens and capabilities have been added to the 1041 package:

- **LOSS screen** — This screen is similar to the **LOSS** screen in the 1040 package. (See “Net Operating Losses” on page 157 for more on the **LOSS** screen.)
- **Deduction allocation capability** — The program now allows you to allocate deductions on screen **3 (Income, Deductions, Payments)** by selecting the income line against which the deduction should be allocated.

- **Worksheet columns added** — Columns have been added to the worksheet for income and deductions to follow income, DNI, and distribution.

More information on 1041 package features will be provided in the 1041 supplement to the manual.

Estate (706) Package

New to the 706 package this year is Form 706-QDT, United States Estate Tax Return for Qualified Domestic Trusts. To complete Form 706-QDT in Drake, use the screens available under the **Form 706-QDT** tab in the 706 package. When filling out Form 706-QDT in Drake, note that the surviving spouse's name and SSN must be entered on screen **1** of the program (under the **Form 706 Estate Forms** tab).

Also new this year, Form 706-NA, U.S. Estate (and Generation-Skipping Transfer) Tax Return (Estate of nonresident not a citizen of the U.S.) is now available as a blank form. To access it, to go **Tools > Blank Forms**, click the **Estate** tab, and select the 706NA files from the list provided.

Appendix A: Preseason Checklist

Preseason planning can reduce or eliminate many problems for tax preparers. Take time now to prepare for the months ahead and ensure that your office is ready before the first client arrives. The needs of each office vary in the months before tax season, but your preparations might include the actions listed here. Several of the items below refer to the Drake Support site, located at *Support.DrakeSoftware.com*.

Contact the IRS

- Apply for Electronic Filer's Identification Number (EFIN)** — All new EROs must complete and submit Form 8633, Application to Participate in the IRS e-file Program, to the IRS in order to receive an EFIN. If you are a new ERO and are not a CPA, EA, attorney, banking official, or officer of a publicly held company, you must also submit a fingerprint card.
- Revise Form 8633 as needed** — Authorized EROs do not have to file Form 8633 unless (1) their firm or filing information has changed since 2008, or (2) they will start e-filing business forms this year. Revise your Form 8633 at *www.irs.gov* after signing up for the IRS e-services program.
- Obtain IRS publications** — Order publications from the IRS or print them from *www.irs.com*.

Contact the States

- Obtain state applications** — Some states require e-file applications and many states now enforce e-file mandates. Contact those states early to apply. State data is available on the **Federal/State Facts** page at the Drake Support site.
- Check state requirements for bank products** — Check with your state for special applications to offer bank products. Contact applicable states that could require different forms.
- Check for state e-filing mandates** — Mandates vary from state to state; see Appendix E.
- Check state requirements for business returns** — E-filing requirements vary.

Contact Drake

- Notify Drake of changes** — Inform us of changes to your firm's EFIN, phone, address, contact person, e-mail, etc. E-mail *accounting@drakesoftware.com*, call (828) 349-5900, or make changes online at the Drake Support site.

Prepare to Offer Banking Options

- Choose your bank** — Complete a bank application at the Drake Support site.
- Decide whether to offer the E1 Visa® Prepaid Card in conjunction with your chosen bank.**

- Complete other required applications** — Complete any application or contract that your chosen bank may require in addition to the bank application at the Drake Support site.
- If choosing e-Collect** — Read and understand the process of applying for and using e-Collect, and decide whether you want to use e-Collect Basic or e-Collect Elite.
- Order check and/or card stock.**
- Test-print check** — After installing the software, test-print a check.
- Set bank fees and complete Firm Setup in the software.**

Review Equipment/Staff Needs

- Learn about tax law changes** — Do online research; visit and study the IRS Web site and state tax departments sites.
- Learn new phaseout limits** — Be prepared to explain to your clients why they no longer receive benefits they've received in the past.
- Review or learn EIC rules** — Prepare for EIC due diligence interviews.
- Review staffing needs** — Set staff software security levels.
- Train your staff** — Make sure everyone understands his or her duties and is familiar with the software. Train your staff through Drake ETC.
- Upgrade computers as needed** — Ensure that your computers comply with system requirements.
- Test printers and modems to be used with Drake Software.**
- Check phone cords and connections to be used during tax season.**
- Check scanner** — Review Drake-recommended scanners. If necessary, purchase a scanner to use with the Drake Document Manager.
- Purchase office supplies** — These include folders, envelopes, paper, and toner.

Install and Set Up Software

- Review system requirements for installation** — See “System Requirements” on page 7.
- Install the 2009 Drake Software CD** — Refer to your shipment letter, or see “Installation” on page 8.
- Customize program settings** — Complete required and optional program settings. Check the packing slip to verify your EFIN. Enter your new password and account number at **Setup > ERO**. (Keep your packing slip, which contains your serial number and account number, in a safe place.)

- Perform database updates** — Update the EIN Database from the prior year.
- Set up your office's network** — See “Running Drake on a Network” on page 10.
- Perform configuration updates** — Update configurations for firm information, macros, etc., from the prior year.
- Establish billing amounts** — Setting your billable amounts now saves time later.

Help Clients Prepare for Tax Season

- Prepare proformas or organizers for prior-year clients** — Note that reports, organizers, proformas, and returns can be stored and e-mailed as PDF files.
- Prepare preseason letters and coupons** to send with organizers.
- Begin preseason scheduling** — Get a jump-start on tax season. Schedule clients who are eager to file early.
- Order mailers** from Nelco if necessary.

Update and Configure Data

- Choose the backup media type** that best suits your needs.
- Familiarize yourself with the new Update Manager feature in the program** — See “Update Manager” on page 263.
- Update and back up** — Run the update routine (see “Prior-Year Updates” on page 69), and make a backup copy of the software setup (see “Backing Up and Restoring Files” on page 270).

Take Advantage of Drake Resources

- Electronic Training Center (ETC)** — For tax courses, tutorials, videos, and testing, go to *Drake-Software.com/ETC*.
- Tutorials** — The 2009 tutorials can be accessed through the Help menu or from the Drake Support site (enter your EFIN and password, and then go to **Training Tools > Tutorials**).
- Drake User's Manual** — Familiarize yourself with this manual and use it as a resource for learning how to use the software and prepare individual returns.
- Drake Advisory Group** — Learn more about the new Drake Advisory Group, which can help you help your clients with tax reduction, business continuation and restructuring, and retirement planning. See “Drake Advisory Group” on page 249.
- Practice returns** — Use our practice returns to learn program navigation and data entry.

- Drake Web site** — Add *Support.DrakeSoftware.com* to your “Favorites” list.
- Drake Knowledge Base** — Practice using the Knowledge Base at the Drake Support site.
- Drake Forums** — Sign up for the Drake Forums at the Drake Support site.
- RIA online** — Review the features offered by RIA Checkpoint.
- Online EF Database** — Review and practice using the online EF database.
- Execute your marketing plan** — Consider running radio spots, hanging posters or banners, and encouraging word-of-mouth marketing. Drake Software offers marketing ideas online at *DrakeSoftware.com/marketing*.

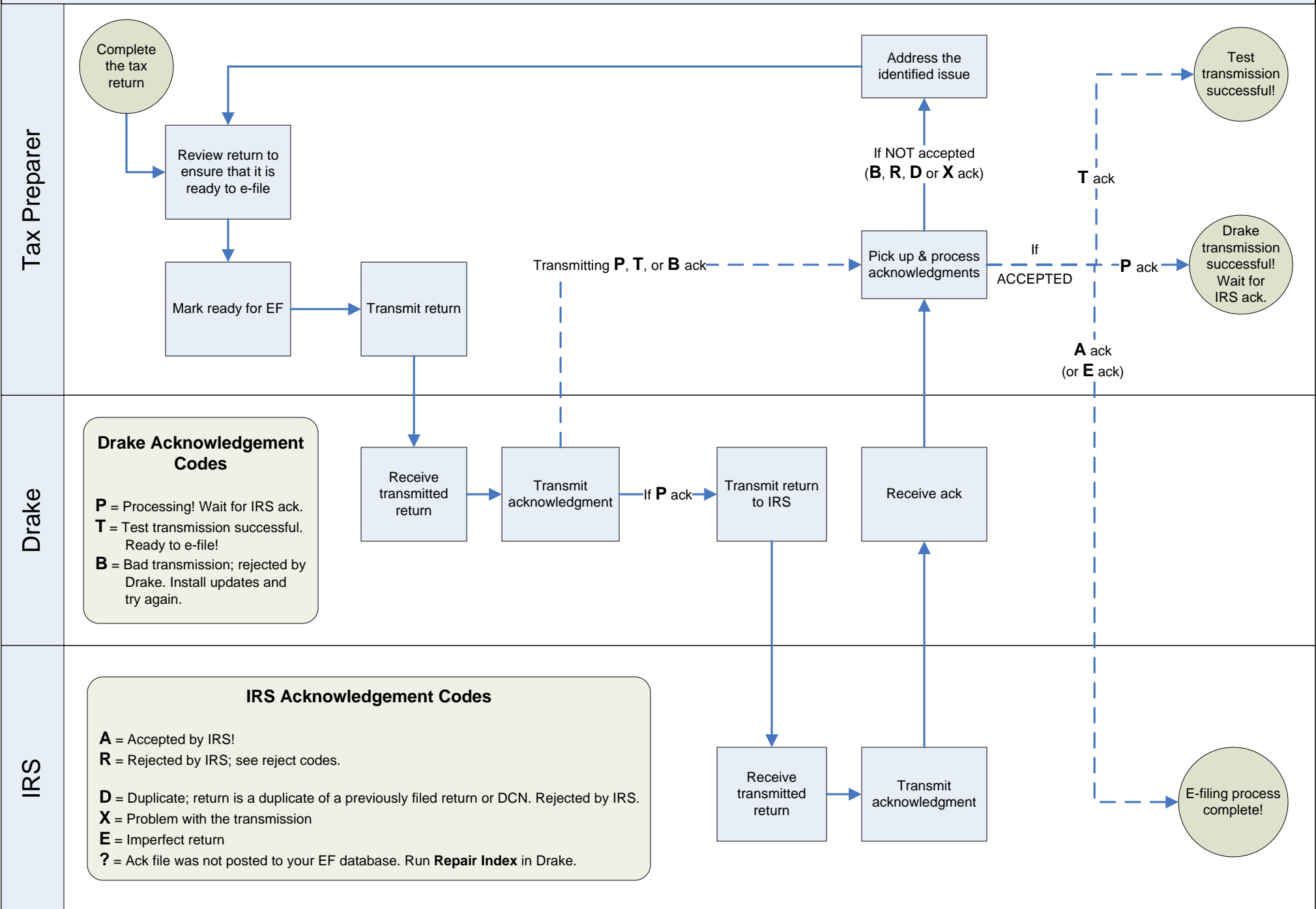
Prepare for E-Filing

- Research and verify e-file requirements** — Review any state e-file mandates (see Appendix E).
- Complete settings** — Preparer, Firm, and EF (e-filing) settings in Drake.
- Send test transmissions to Drake.**
- Access EF & Banking Practice** — Access practice returns on the Drake Support site. To do so, click **Training Tools > Practice Returns**.

Appendix B: E-filing Overview

The flow chart on the following page shows an overview of the e-filing process for most Drake preparers. Included are definitions of acknowledgment codes (“acks”).

PROCESS: E-FILING FEDERAL RETURNS

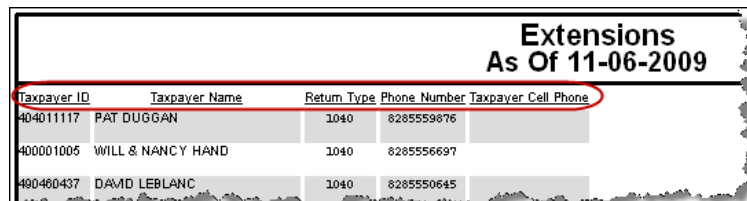


Appendix C: Keywords

Keywords are used in the Reports and Letters programs in Drake.

Report Keywords

Report keywords appear as columns in reports (Figure C-1). Reports are generated from the Report Manager.



Taxpayer ID	Taxpayer Name	Return Type	Phone Number	Taxpayer Cell Phone
404011117	PAT DUGGAN	1040	8285559876	
400001005	WILL & NANCY HAND	1040	8285556697	
400460437	DAVID LEBLANC	1040	8285550645	

Figure C-1: Report keywords appear as column headers in reports.

To view report keywords, select **Reports > Report Manager** from the **Home** window and choose to either open a new report or edit an existing report. The **Select Report Columns** section of the **Report Editor - Step 1** dialog box lists keywords for each column category. Figure C-2 shows the keywords for the **Return Results** category.

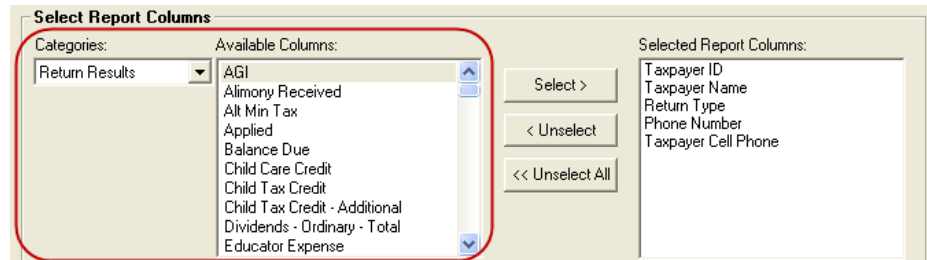


Figure C-2: Keywords are listed under available columns.

To view a keyword description, click the keyword, and then place the mouse pointer over it. A keyword description appears, as shown in Figure C-3.

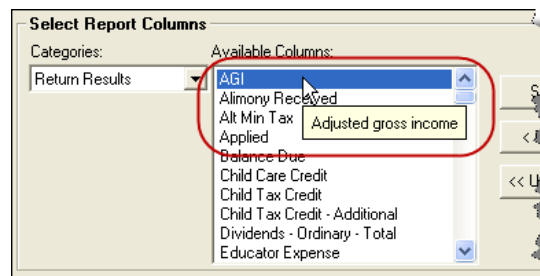


Figure C-3: Place mouse pointer over a selected keyword to see the description.

For instructions on creating and editing reports, see Chapter 12, “Reports.”

Letter Keywords

Letter keywords appear as bracketed phrases within the letter templates of the Client Communications Editor (Figure C-4).

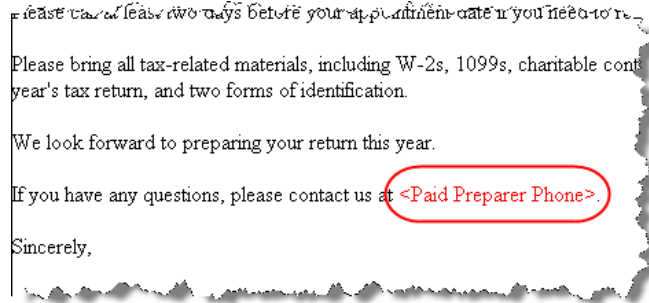


Figure C-4: Keywords from letter template

To view available letter keywords, select **Setup > Letters** from the **Home** window and select any template to view.

The tree view of the Client Communications Editor lists the keyword categories. Click [+] to view specific keywords within a category. In the example in Figure C-5, the **Preparer, Firm, and Revenue** category has been expanded.

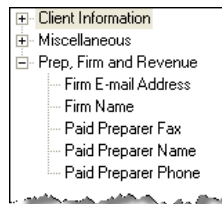


Figure C-5: Prep, Firm and Revenue keywords

To view a keyword description, place the mouse pointer over the selected keyword. A brief keyword description appears, as shown in Figure C-6.

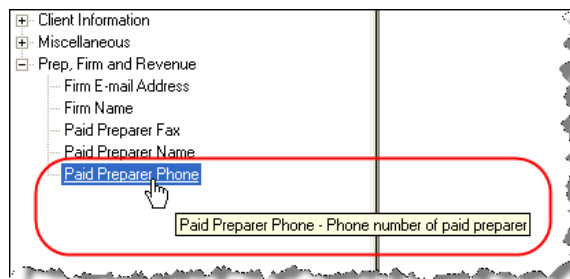


Figure C-6: Place mouse pointer over a selected keyword to see the description.

Instructions for adding and editing report columns are provided in “Introduction to Letters in Drake” on page 35.

“OtherTax” Keywords in Letters

The result letters in the Client Communications Editor include keywords for other tax types for state and city returns, as shown in the example in Figure C-7. These “Other Tax” types generally refer to tax types other than income tax (franchise tax, composite tax, city income tax, etc.) that are required by certain states and cities.

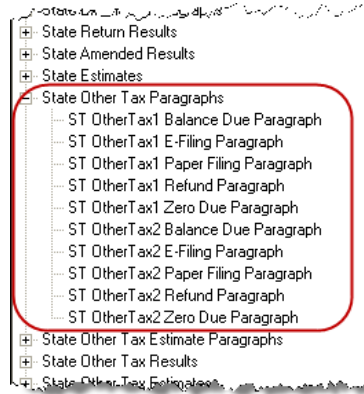


Figure C-7: Examples of “OtherTax” paragraph keywords

Table C-1 lists the “Other Tax” types indicated by specific letter keywords for state and city returns in the Drake tax packages.

Table C-1: Letter Keywords: Other Tax Types for State Packages

State	Package	Tax Type	Description
Alabama	S corporation	OtherTax1	Composite
		OtherTax2	Privilege Tax and Annual Report
	Partnership	OtherTax1	Composite
		OtherTax2	Privilege Tax and Annual Report
	Individual	OtherTax2	Privilege Tax and Annual Report
	Fiduciary	OtherTax2	Privilege Tax and Annual Report
Corporation	OtherTax2	Privilege Tax and Annual Report	
Arkansas	Individual	OtherTax1	LLC Franchise
	S Corporation	OtherTax1	NR Composite
		OtherTax2	Franchise
	Partnership	OtherTax1	NR Composite
		OtherTax2	Franchise
	Fiduciary	OtherTax1	NR Composite
OtherTax2		Franchise	

Table C-1: Letter Keywords: Other Tax Types for State Packages

State	Package	Tax Type	Description
Colorado	Individual	OtherTax1	Severance Tax
	Corporate	OtherTax1	Severance Tax
	S Corporation	OtherTax1	Severance Tax
	Partnership	OtherTax1	Severance Tax
	Fiduciary	OtherTax1	Severance Tax
Connecticut	Individual	OtherTax1	Gift Tax
		OtherTax2	Business Entity Tax
	S corporation	OtherTax1	Business Entity Tax
	Partnership	OtherTax1	Business Entity Tax
Delaware	S Corporation	OtherTax1	Composite
	Partnership	OtherTax1	Composite
District of Columbia	Partnership	OtherTax1	Franchise
	Individual	OtherTax1	Franchise
	Fiduciary	OtherTax1	Franchise
Florida	Individual	OtherTax2	FL 405
	Corporation	OtherTax2	FL 405
	S Corporation	OtherTax2	FL 405
	Partnership	OtherTax1	FL 405
	Fiduciary	OtherTax1	FL 405
Kansas	Individual	OtherTax1	Franchise
		OtherTax2	Homestead
	Corporation	OtherTax1	Franchise
	S Corporation	OtherTax1	Franchise
	Partnership	OtherTax1	Franchise
	Fiduciary	OtherTax1	Franchise
Kentucky	All	OtherTax2	Property Tax (KY 500)

Table C-1: Letter Keywords: Other Tax Types for State Packages

State	Package	Tax Type	Description
Massachusetts	Individual	OtherTax1	Income Tax
	Corporation	OtherTax1	Corporate Excise Tax
		OtherTax2	Unitary
	S corporation	OtherTax1	Corporate Excise Tax
		OtherTax2	Unitary
	Partnership	OtherTax1	Income Tax
	Fiduciary	OtherTax1	Income Tax
Estate	OtherTax1	Estate Tax	
Michigan	Individual	OtherTax1	Single Business Tax
Minnesota	Individual	OtherTax1	Property Tax Credit
Mississippi	S corporation	OtherTax1	Franchise
	Corporation	OtherTax1	Franchise
Missouri	S corporation	OtherTax1	Kansas City
		OtherTax2	St. Louis
	Partnership	OtherTax1	Kansas City
		OtherTax2	St. Louis
	Individual	OtherTax1	Kansas City
		OtherTax2	St. Louis
	Fiduciary	OtherTax1	Kansas City
		OtherTax2	St. Louis
	Corporation	OtherTax1	Kansas City
		OtherTax2	St. Louis
New Hampshire	Individual	OtherTax1	Business Tax
		OtherTax2	Interest and Dividends
	Corporation	OtherTax1	Business Tax
	S corporation	OtherTax1	Business Tax
	Partnership	OtherTax1	Business Tax
		OtherTax2	Interest and Dividends
	Fiduciary	OtherTax1	Business Tax
OtherTax2		Interest and Dividends	

Table C-1: Letter Keywords: Other Tax Types for State Packages

State	Package	Tax Type	Description
New Jersey	S corporation	OtherTax1	Composite
	Partnership	OtherTax1	NJ 1065
		OtherTax2	Composite
	Fiduciary	OtherTax1	Composite
New York	Individual	OtherTax1	IT-204-LL
		OtherTax2	MTA-C (MCTMT)
	Corporation	OtherTax1	CT3M/4M
	Partnership	OtherTax1	IT-204-LL
New York City	Individual	OtherTax1	NYC 1127 NYC Employment
Ohio	Individual	OtherTax1	School District
Pennsylvania	Individual	OtherTax1	Property Tax Rebate
		OtherTax2	RCT-101 (single-member LLCs)
	Partnership	OtherTax1	20S65
		OtherTax2	NR Composite
	S corporation	OtherTax1	20S65
		OtherTax2	NR Composite
Rhode Island	S Corporation	OtherTax1	Composite
	Partnership	OtherTax1	Composite
	Fiduciary	OtherTax1	Composite
Tennessee	Individual	OtherTax1	Franchise and Excise Tax
		OtherTax2	Interest and Dividends
	Corporation	OtherTax1	Franchise and Excise Tax
	S corporation	OtherTax1	Franchise and Excise Tax
	Partnership	OtherTax1	Franchise and Excise Tax
		OtherTax2	Interest and Dividends
	Fiduciary	OtherTax2	Interest and Dividends
	Estate	OtherTax1	Estate Tax

Table C-1: Letter Keywords: Other Tax Types for State Packages

State	Package	Tax Type	Description
Texas	S corporation	OtherTax1	Franchise
	Partnership	OtherTax1	Franchise
	Individual	OtherTax1	Franchise
	Corporation	OtherTax1	Franchise
	Fiduciary	OtherTax1	Franchise
	Tax-Exempt	OtherTax1	Franchise

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix D: Acronyms & Abbreviations

This appendix lists and defines many of the acronyms and abbreviations you may encounter when using Drake tax software.

- “A” ack** Accepted transmission.
- ack** Acknowledgement. A report generated by the IRS and by Drake to a transmitter that indicates receipt of transmissions.
- ACH** Automated Clearing House. A system that administers electronic funds transfers (EFTs) among participating financial institutions.
- ACRS** Accelerated Cost Recovery System.
- AGI** Adjusted Gross Income
- AMT** Alternative Minimum Tax
- ATIN** Adoption Taxpayer Identification Number. A tax processing number issued by the IRS as a temporary taxpayer identification number for a child in the domestic adoption process who is not yet eligible for a Social Security Number (SSN).
- “B” ack** Bad transmission
- CAF** Centralized Authorization File; number issued to a preparer by the IRS.
- CSM** Client Status Manager. a tool for tracking workflow within a preparer's office.
- COGS** Cost of Goods Sold
- CWU** Client Write-Up
- “D” ack** Duplicate of previously filed return. Rejected.
- DAN** Depositor Account Number. The financial institution account to which a direct deposit refund is to be routed.
- DCN** Declaration Control Number. A unique 14-digit number assigned by the ERO (or, in the case of online filing, by the transmitter) to each e-filed tax return.
- DD** Direct Deposit
- DI** Debt Indicator. A field on an acknowledgment that indicates whether a debt offset of a taxpayer's refund will occur.
- DDM** Drake Document Manager
- .doc** File extension for Microsoft Word files

.DTP	File extension for Drake Tax Planner files
EA	Enrolled Agent
“E” ack	IRS acknowledgement for an imperfect return
EF	Electronic Filing
EFIN	Electronic Filer's Identification Number
EFT	Electronic Funds Transfer. The process through which direct deposit refunds are transmitted from the government to the taxpayer's account at a financial institution.
EFTPS	Electronic Federal Tax Payment System. A free service from the U.S. Treasury through which federal taxes may be paid via the Internet, by phone, or through a service provider.
EFW	Electronic Funds Withdrawal. A payment method which allows taxpayers to authorize the U.S. Treasury to electronically withdrawal funds from their checking or savings accounts. Also known as “direct debit.”
EIC, EITC	Earned Income Credit, Earned Income Tax Credit. A refundable individual income tax credit for certain persons who work.
EIN	Employer Identification Number
ERC	Electronic Refund Check (bank product)
ERD	Electronic Refund Deposit (bank product)
ERO	Electronic Return Originator. An authorized IRS e-file provider that originates the electronic submission of returns to the IRS.
ETA	Electronic Tax Administration. The office within the IRS with management oversight of the IRS' electronic commerce initiatives.
ETC	Electronic Training Center. Drake's online training center featuring tax courses, tutorials, and practice returns.
ETD	Electronically Transmitted Documents
ETIN	Electronic Transmitter Identification Number. An ID number assigned by the IRS to a participant in the e-file program.
F	Federal code; generally a drop list at the top of an applicable screen.
FMS	Financial Management Service. The agency of the Department of the Treasury through which payments to and from the government, such as direct deposits of refunds, are processed.
HOH	Head of Household
IRC	Internal Revenue Code

IRS	Internal Revenue Service
ITIN	Individual Taxpayer Identification Number. A tax processing number for certain non-resident and resident aliens who cannot obtain a Social Security Number (SSN).
KB	Knowledge Base. The Drake Software Knowledge Base is a comprehensive searchable database consisting of support solutions and articles of interest, providing support around the clock.
LLC	Limited Liability Company
MACRS	Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System
MB	Megabytes
MeF	Modernized e-File
MFC	Multi-form code; text box on certain screens that allows you to indicate the instance of a form with which the screen's data should be associated
MFJ	Married, Filing Jointly
MFS	Married, Filing Separately
MOM	Multi-Office Manager
NOL	Net Operating Loss
“P” ack	Processing a successful transmission
PAN	Passive Activity Number
PCM	Personal Client Manager
PDF and .pdf	Portable Document Format
PIN	Personal Identification Number
PRN	Payment Reference Number
PPR	Pay Per Return
PTIN	Preparer Tax Identification Number. An ID number issued by the IRS that paid tax return preparers can use in lieu of disclosing their Social Security Number (SSN) on returns that they prepared.
“R” ack	Reject transmission
RAL	Refund Anticipation Loan. A RAL is money borrowed from a financial institution by a taxpayer that is based on a taxpayer's anticipated income tax refund.
RET	Refund Electronic Transfer (bank product)

RT	Refund Transfer (bank product)
RTN	Routing Transit Number. A number assigned by the Federal Reserve to each financial institution.
SSN	Social Security Number
ST	State code; generally a drop list at the top of an applicable screen.
Sub-S	S corporation
“T” ack	Test transmission
TS	Taxpayer (or) Spouse
TSJ	Taxpayer (or) Spouse (or) Joint
TILA	Truth in Lending Agreement
.txt	File extension for text files
TY	Tax Year
UNVER	Unverified field. Fields flagged as UNVER must be verified before e-file is possible.
.xls	File extension for Microsoft Excel files

Appendix E: State E-filing Mandates

State e-filing mandates for tax year 2009, as collected from state tax-authority publications, are provided below.

Alabama Tax preparers who prepare more than 50 individual returns for the preceding taxable year are required to e-file all of their current-year individual returns.

Tax Preparers who prepare 125 or more acceptable, original corporate/partnership income tax returns using tax preparation software in calendar year 2009, and 50 or more acceptable corporate/partnership returns, must e-file all corporate or partnership returns.

California California law requires tax preparers who prepare more than 100 individual state income tax returns annually, and who prepare one or more using tax preparation software, to e-file all individual income tax returns. A \$50-per-return penalty may be assessed for each return filed on paper that should have been e-filed.

Connecticut Connecticut agency regulations, Section 12-690-1, require tax preparers who prepared 50 or more 2007 Connecticut income tax returns to e-file all 2008 Connecticut personal income tax returns using the Federal/State Electronic Filing Program (e-file).

Florida A corporation in Florida must file and pay its income tax electronically if it paid \$20,000 or more in tax during the State of Florida's prior fiscal year (July 1–June 30). File Florida corporate income tax with the Florida Corporate Income/Franchise and Emergency Excise Tax Return (Form F-1120), and file through the IRS's 1120 Federal/State Electronic Filing Program using approved software.

Indiana Indiana law went into effect Jan. 1, 2008, requiring most tax preparers to e-file Indiana individual income-tax returns. Tax preparers who file 100 or more Indiana tax returns annually are obligated to follow this law.

Kansas The requirement applies to any paid preparer who prepares 50 or more Kansas individual income tax returns during any calendar year. The requirement is based on the number of individual income tax returns, including resident, nonresident, and part-year returns, filed by the tax preparer in a calendar year. The combined total of the returns prepared by all employees at all of the tax preparer's locations will be used to determine whether or not the tax preparer is subject to the e-filing requirement. If a tax preparer files 50 or more returns in 2009, then 90% of the returns must be e-filed.

Louisiana The e-filing mandate requires tax preparers filing more than 100 individual income tax returns to do so electronically beginning January 1, 2008, as authorized by Louisiana Revised Statute 47:1520.

The e-filing requirement will be phased in as follows:

- For returns due on or after January 1, 2008, 30 percent of the authorized individual income tax returns must be e-filed.
- For returns due on or after January 1, 2010, 60 percent must be e-filed.
- For returns due on or after January 1, 2012, 90 percent must be e-filed.

R.S. 48:77(A) was enacted to “dedicate percentages of the sales tax collections from motor vehicle leases and rentals to the Transportation Trust Fund beginning July 1, 2008.” This information is not separately reported on the sales tax return and there is no space to add the lines to the current tax return. Mandated e-filing for motor vehicle leasing and renting dealers was selected because it is the most cost-effective means to obtain the required sales tax data.

Maine Maine Rule 104 states that, for returns filed in calendar year 2010 or any subsequent year, if the tax return preparer filed more than 50 individual tax returns eligible for e-filing in the previous year, the preparer is required to e-file all original Maine tax returns. For employers with 50 or more employees with Maine withholding after 2008, they must e-file all tax returns for quarterly and annual reconciliation for Maine income tax withholding.

Maine mandate Rule 102 requires that for 2008 any person with a combined tax liability to the state of \$100,000 or more for all tax types must remit all Maine tax payments electronically using the ACH credit or ACH debit method.

Maryland Effective July 1, 2009, applicable to all taxable years beginning after December 31, 2008, paid preparers who have prepared more than 300 qualified returns in the prior taxable year must e-file their returns. For tax year beginning after December 31, 2009, preparers who filed more than 200 returns in the prior taxable year must e-file. For any tax year beginning after December 31, 2010, paid preparers who prepared more than 100 returns in the prior taxable year must e-file.

Massachusetts Paid preparers must, under certain conditions, e-file all corporate, S corp, and partnership returns and corporate extensions.

Additionally, the Commonwealth of Massachusetts requires personal income tax extensions with zero payment or with payments of \$5,000 or more to be filed (and paid, if applicable) electronically.

(**Note:** Effective February 16, 2004, software generated forms that are printed and mailed to the Department of Revenue must contain a 2-D barcode or the return will be sent back to the taxpayer unprocessed. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2004, income tax return preparers who completed 200 or more original Massachusetts Forms 1 and 1-NR-PY, including those e-filed, during the previous calendar year are required to use electronic means to file all personal income tax returns unless the taxpayer specifically directs on the paper form that filing be on paper. The threshold is reduced to 100 returns for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2005. The preparer must continue using electronic means to file returns in all subsequent years unless the preparer completed no more than 25 original individual income tax returns during the previous calendar year.)

Michigan **IT**: Tax preparers who prepare 200 or more personal income tax returns are required to e-file all eligible forms that are supported by their software. Software developers producing software for professional tax preparers must support e-file for all Michigan income tax forms that are included in the tax preparation software package.

SBT: Treasury mandates e-filing of Single Business Tax (SBT) returns. Software developers have been advised they must support e-file for all SBT forms included in their tax preparation software. Therefore, all eligible SBT returns prepared using software must be e-filed.

MBT: The e-file mandate for SBT is being continued for software developers supporting the Michigan Business Tax (MBT), effective January 1, 2010, for the 2009 tax year. Software developers producing MBT preparation software must support e-file for all eligible MBT forms included in their tax preparation software. Therefore, all eligible SBT returns prepared using software must be e-filed.

Minnesota Any business that prepared more than 100 Minnesota individual income tax returns for the previous tax year is required to e-file all individual income tax returns. Preparers are encouraged to e-file property tax refund returns, but e-filing property tax refund returns are not required.

Nebraska Beginning January 1, 2010, any ERO that prepares and files for than 250 individual income tax returns annually must e-file.

New Jersey New for 2009: All practitioners who prepared 25 or more 2007 returns are required to e-file their clients' subsequent returns.

New Mexico Starting in calendar year 2008, preparers who prepared more than 25 individual income tax returns in the previous filing season are required to file all returns using electronic means. Electronic means includes e-filing or submitting printed returns with 2D barcodes.

New York New for 2009: The income tax mandate for tax return preparers now includes partnership returns and partnership extensions in addition to income tax returns and extensions for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2008.

Preparers must e-file all individual income tax and partnership returns and extensions beginning on January 1, 2009, if they were subject to the mandate in a prior year, or if they meet both of the following conditions:

- Prepared more than 100 combined original individual or partnership returns for tax year 2007 in calendar year 2008
- Use tax software to prepare one or more New York State individual and/or partnership returns for tax year 2008 in calendar year 2009

A corporation must e-file all general business and NYS S corporation (Article 9-A) returns and extensions beginning on January 1, 2009, and electronically pay the balance due on those tax documents if all three of the following conditions are met:

- Does not use a tax return preparer to prepare Article 9-A general business corporation and S corporation tax returns

- Uses tax preparation software that has been approved by New York State for e-filing business corporation and S corporation tax returns
- Has broadband Internet access

Oklahoma Any tax return preparer who prepared more than 50 Oklahoma income tax returns for the prior year must e-file all Oklahoma income tax returns prepared for the current tax year. This mandate does not apply to a return upon which the taxpayer has indicated he or she did not want the return e-filed.

Rhode Island Legislation signed into law on July 1, 2008, indicates that Rhode Island requires professional tax preparers who prepared more than 100 individual Rhode Island returns in the previous season to e-file their clients' individual (both resident and non-resident) state income tax returns for tax year 2008.

South Carolina Preparers filing 100 or more returns of any package (individual, S corp, partnership, etc.) must submit them electronically. The mandate is separate for each package. (For example, preparers e-filing 100 individual returns are not required to e-file 1120 returns unless the number of 1120 returns exceeds 99.) All returns should be e-filed if possible.

Utah Beginning with tax year 2005, tax preparers who file 101 or more income tax returns in a filing period are required to file all such returns using scan technology or e-filing. If a preparer or multiple preparers affiliated with the same establishment prepared 101 or more returns in the prior calendar year, they must submit all Utah individual tax returns electronically or using 2-D bar code technology.

Virginia A tax professional who prepares 100 or more individual income tax returns is required to e-file. Filing returns on substitute forms using 2D barcodes no longer meets the electronic filing mandate.

West Virginia Income tax preparers who filed more than 100 personal income tax returns last year and will be using tax preparation software to complete one or more of these returns must e-file them for the current tax year.

Wisconsin Paid preparers who prepared 100 or more Wisconsin individual returns must e-file all Wisconsin individual returns.

Appendix F: Addenda Pages for 2009

As changes are made to the software to reflect IRS changes and improve the user experience for tax preparers, the *Drake Software User's Manual* is updated accordingly. The manual is provided in electronic version on your CD, online, and as a "hard copy," which can be ordered from Drake Software for a fee. To access the online manual:

- From the Drake **Home** window, select **Help > Drake Software Online Manual**.
- From the Drake Support site, select **Training Tools > Manuals** and click the link for the 2009 manual.

Note to dial-up users: The PDF document is large and will take time to download. We suggest that you use the version on your latest CD rather than trying to download the PDF.

The manual is updated via addenda pages that can be inserted into a paper manual or accessed electronically as needed. This appendix is a guide to the addenda pages added to the *Drake Software User's Manual* in 2009. This appendix will be updated regularly throughout tax season. Addenda pages are available on the Support site and are shipped with each new CD.

Table F-1: Addenda Pages for 2009 (Updates to this table begin with the second CD shipment.)

New Page	Replaces Page	Explanation
281-281B	281	New steps to printing labels from data entry
28A-28B	28	Correction to procedure to unlock client files

This document is an addendum to the Drake User's Manual for tax year 2009. The contents of this document have been incorporated into the online manual. If you have printed the manual and wish to insert this material into your printed copy, use the page numbers provided below as a guide to where addenda pages should be inserted.

4. Enter the requested information (if necessary), and then click **Next**.
5. (If the **Filter Selection** dialog box is opened) Set filters as desired, then click **Next**. (See "Filter Manager" on page 296 for information on filtering.) Select any **Basic Search Options**, and then click **Continue**. (For more information on search conditions, see "Search Conditions" on page 296.)
6. Position the mailing labels as needed. Options are described below.
 - **Number of Copies of this Label** — Number of labels to be printed. For example, if you enter a "5," five labels will be printed.
 - **Position of the first available label** — Position of the first label on the available sheet. If the first label on the sheet is missing, you could enter "2" to have printing begin in the position of the second label.
 - **Vertical Adjustments** — Enter a positive number. Each number refers to a row. If you enter a "2," printing will begin two rows into the label.
 - **Horizontal Adjustments** — Enter a positive number. Each number refers to a column. If you enter a "2," printing will begin two columns into the label.
7. Click **Finish** after the program has scanned the files.
8. Click **Print**.

Recommended labels are three across and ten down (Avery 5160 or 8160)

NOTE

The Mailing Labels tool can also be used to run reports. See Chapter 12, "Reports."

Printing a Client Label From Data Entry

Drake provides a convenient way to print a mailing or folder label from data entry.

To print a single label:

1. Ensure that the label printer is installed properly per the manufacturer's instructions and that the label sheet is properly loaded.
2. In data entry, go to screen **1** of the open return.
3. Right-click on the screen (not a field) and select **Client Labels > Name Format** from the right-click menu.
4. Select the name format (**LastName, FirstName** or **FirstName LastName**).
5. Right-click on the screen (not a field) again and select **Client Labels**.
6. Choose from the following label types:
 - Mailing Label
 - Folder Label (**SSN/EIN, Name** or **Name** only)
7. Click **Continue** from the **Preview Label** window.
8. Select the label printer from the **Print Labels** dialog box.
9. Choose the number of copies to print.
10. Click **Print** to print the label.

To keep the **Preview Label** window from being opened each time you print a label from data entry, follow these steps:

1. From the **Data Entry Menu**, right-click somewhere on the screen (not on a screen name or code)
2. Select **Client Labels** from the right-click menu.
3. Click **Options** in the lower-right corner of the **Client Labels** dialog box.
4. Put a check mark in the box for **Do Not Show Label Preview Window**.

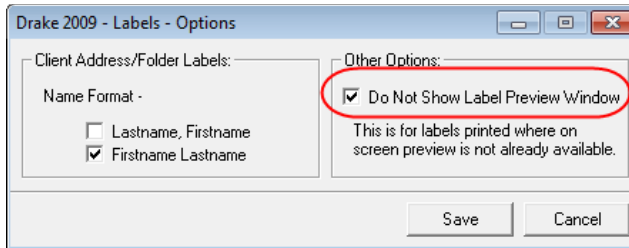


Figure 1-1: Select **Do Not Show Label Preview Window** from the **Labels – Options** dialog box

5. Click **Save**.
6. In the upper-left corner of the **Client Labels** dialog box, choose:
 - Folder Label – Name (client's name only)
 - Former Label – Name/ID (client's name and SSN/EIN)
 - Client Address Label (client's name and address)
7. Click **Print** beneath the **Preview** pane.
8. Select the label printer from the **Print** dialog box.
9. Choose the number of copies to print.
10. Click **Print** to print the label.

Another option available is to create a custom label to print:

1. From the **Data Entry Menu**, right-click somewhere on the screen (not on a screen name or code)
2. Select **Client Labels** from the right-click menu.
3. Click **Custom Label** in the lower-right corner of the **Client Labels** dialog box.
4. Type a name, press ENTER, type an address, press ENTER, and type a city, state, and ZIP code.
5. Click **Preview** to view the **Label Preview** window, or click **Print** to open the **Print Labels** dialog box.

NOTE

These label-printing options are designed for use with a dedicated label maker such as the DYMO LabelWriter 400 Label Printer. Data can be printed on any label size, but DYMO Label Writer labels, size 30252, are recommended because they work well for folder and mailing labels. Size 30252 labels are included in the DYMO printer starter kit.

This page intentionally left blank.

This document is an addendum to the Drake User's Manual for tax year 2009. The contents of this document have been incorporated into the online manual. If you have printed the manual and wish to insert this material into your printed copy, use the page numbers provided below as a guide to where addenda pages should be inserted.

Option	Description
Custom Paragraph	Choose to have a custom paragraph printed on the bill. Select a location, then write the paragraph in the supplied text box.

States To select options for state returns, select the **States** tab, and then select a state abbreviation from the drop list. When the options are displayed, select to activate or disable them as desired and click **OK**. Available options depend on the chosen state. For more on specific states, see the **FAQ** screen for each state program.

E-filing Options under the **EF** tab are described in Table 1-1. Some of these options can be adjusted for an individual return from the **EF** screen in data entry. A change on a return's **EF** screen does not affect the global settings selected in **Setup > Options**.

Table 1-1: Options Setup: EF

Option	Description
Auto-generate Taxpayer(s) PIN (1040 Only)	Taxpayers can choose their own PINs, or the software can assign a randomly generated PIN.
Require 'Ready for EF' indicator on EF screen	Select this option to require that the Ready for EF indicator on the EF screen be marked before a return can be selected for e-filing.
Lock client data file after EF acceptance	Select this option to lock the client's data file once it has been e-filed. Opening a locked file requires you to acknowledge a warning screen before you can edit the return. You can also access a locked file at Tools > File Maintenance > Unlock Client Files .
Print 9325 when eligible for EF	Print Form 9325, Acknowledgment and General Information for Taxpayers Who File Returns Electronically, for every eligible return.
Suppress federal EF (1040 only)	Select this option to prevent e-filing of any 1040 return.
Print EF status page	Select this option to have the EF Status page printed whenever a return is eligible for e-filing.
Alert preparer when bank product is not included	Select this option to alert the preparer after each calculation that there is not a bank product entered on the current return.
Activate imperfect return election in data entry	Activates Imperfect Return Election check box on EF screen in data entry.
Allow selection for EF from the Calculations results screen	Allows preparer to send the currently active return directly from the Calculations Results window to the e-filing queue. (The return is then transmitted automatically the next time you e-file returns.)
Enable prompting before automatic transmission of Check Print records	Allows program to notify you before it transmits the Check Print records.

Table 1-1: Options Setup: EF

Option	Description
E-mail 9325 Notice to Taxpayer (automatic from Drake Processing Center)	Have Form 9325, Acknowledgment and General Information for Taxpayers Who File Returns Electronically, automatically e-mailed to taxpayer when return is accepted. (E-mail address must be present on screen 1.)
ERO SSN Indicator	Choose a preparer number, Paid Preparer , or None . Override the choice in data entry.

Index

Symbols

+/- (adjustment fields) 63
= (override fields) 63

A

ABC voice files 205

accessing

see also opening

appointments 54

recent returns 54

state returns in data entry 68

acknowledgments ("acks")

"Fees to ACH" 223

codes for 193–194

e-filing overview Appendix B

notification of 54

processing 192, 193

activating

automatic program updates 265

error message beeps 24

flags 61

grid data entry 24

heads-down data entry 74

imperfect return election 28

macros 33

Pay Per Return (PPR) 20

prompting for check print transmission 28

state return options 28

W-2 verification option 24

addenda pages Appendix F

adding

custom paragraphs 28, 50

employer information 283

firm information 14

preparer information 16

statements/explanations to a return 168

student records (ETC) 247

add-on fees 14

address book (Drake e-mail) 256

addresses

change of 162

foreign 88

in care of 88

military 88

taxpayer 88

adjusted basis, tracking 112

adjustment fields 24, 63

ADMIN, logging in as 9

administrative options setup 29

administrative rights, assigning 17

administrator login

see also ADMIN, logging in as

in CSM 237

in ETC 242, 247

passwords 13

Schedular options 78

advance EIC payments 132

alimony 97, 122

Alternative Minimum Tax (AMT)

data entry of 126

on Schedule D 99

amended returns 159

American Opportunity Credit 123

amortization

codes 153

schedules 282

applications for bank products 213, 217

appointment reminders 81

appointments

see also Scheduler

calendars 79

changing details of 84

on the Home window 54

overlapping 83

private 81

recurring 81

rolling over from prior year 82

scheduling 80

searching 84

Archer MSAs 117

archiving returns 185–186

assets

depreciable 150

group sales 154

on Schedule C 98

sales of 99

section 179 expensing 151

sold 153

traded 103

associating two screens in data entry 64

attachment

Form 1118 (entity packages) 327

attachments

DDM files 308

e-mail 255

- Form 3115 (entity packages) 328
- Form 709 160
- unformatted schedules 168

audit log (DDM) 315

auto expenses 155

automated backup of files 272

automatic updates 265

B

backup and restore

- DDM files 306
- Drake files 270

bank name database 63

bank products

- see also* banking
- see also* checks
- applying for 213, 217
- check register 226
- denial of 216
- direct deposit of 200
- distribution of 215
- Drake banking partners 209
- eligibility for 213
- in data entry 219
- loan cancellations 228
- non-loan 215
- opting out of 220
- processing checks 223
- service bureau 214
- settings 28
- tracking prior-year information 228
- transmission of data 223
- types of 214–215
- withholding fees from 220

banking 209–229

bankruptcy 100

basis (in calculating K-1 amounts) 112

batch appointment generator 82

batch calculations 171

billing

- overriding setup options 46

blank forms 268

blindness 88

Bonu\$ (Chase bank product) 214

business

- see also* business use
- cancellation of debt 117
- codes 97
- depreciating home used for 152
- expenses 118
- mileage 98
- use of home for 155

business use

converting home to 103

percentage 150, 155

C

C corporations, changing from S corps 276

calculating tax returns 171–174, 189

calculations

- batch 171
- global options for 24
- pause option for 25, 174

calculator 67

calendars (in Scheduler) 79

cancellation

- of debt 117
- of loans (bank products) 228

capital gains and losses

- see also* Schedule D (Capital Gains and Losses)
- carryovers from prior years 100

carryback of net operating losses 157

carryforward of net operating losses 157, 158

carryover worksheets 25

cashier's checks 216

casualties and thefts 99

CD shipments 8

change of address 162

changing

- client SSN or EIN 273
- return types (C-corp to S-corp, etc.) 276

Chase Bank 214

check register 226

checks 219

- lost or stolen 226
- resetting check numbers 226
- test printing 223

Child Tax Credit 130

child-care expenses 127–128

church income, *see* clergy

city

- codes 64
- tax rates for Ohio and Pennsylvania 285

clearing flags 61

clergy

- expenses 119
- income allocation 124
- indicating on W-2 121
- self-employment tax 120

Client Communications Editor 35

client files, *see* files

Client Status Manager 54, 231–237

client statuses (in CSM) 231

Client Write Up 322

COBRA assistance 133

codes

- acknowledgment ("acks") 193–194
 - business 97
 - city 64
 - error (in e-filing) 189
 - ES (estimate) 136
 - extension form 159
 - F (federal) 64
 - filing status 87
 - form 59
 - FTC (foreign tax credit) 126
 - investment credit 152
 - IRS debt 200
 - miscellaneous 167
 - multi-form (MFC) 64
 - non-paid preparer 14
 - OP (overpayment) 137
 - proforma 73
 - reject 200
 - searching 97
 - special processing 88
 - ST (state) 64
 - tax treatment 98
 - TS/TSJ 64
 - underpayment 138
 - unformatted schedule 168
 - colors
 - in data entry 40
 - in view/print mode (basic and enhanced) 182
 - comparing
 - current to prior year 26
 - network options 11
 - two versions of a return 166
 - configuring
 - colors in basic mode 183
 - data path settings 23
 - DDM 310
 - directories and paths 21
 - hierarchies in the online EF database 203
 - Consent to Use and Disclosure of Tax Return Information (IRS Reg. 7216) 15, 211–213
 - contact lists 205
 - conversions 249
 - copying
 - DDM files 317
 - EF data 206
 - updates 266
 - coversheets 26
 - CPE credits 245
 - creating
 - see also* opening
 - amended returns 159
 - appointment reports 85
 - archived returns 185
 - CSM reports 237
 - EF reports 201
 - ETC accounts 242
 - filters 298
 - key combinations 33
 - macros 33
 - miscellaneous codes 29, 30
 - preparer schedules 79
 - reports 291
 - returns 58
 - update profiles 23
 - credit card (as electronic payment option) 145
 - credits
 - see also* individual credit and form names
 - child and dependent care 127
 - child tax 130
 - education 123
 - elderly/disabled 128
 - foreign tax 126
 - home energy 129
 - retirement savings contributions 130
 - crop
 - income for Form 1041 115
 - insurance 126
 - CSM, *see* Client Status Manager
 - Ctrl+W (detail) worksheets 66–67
 - custom folders in DDM 309
 - custom paragraphs 28, 50
 - customized supplemental letter 26
 - customizing
 - colors 40, 182
 - CSM display 234
 - data entry menu 29
 - drop lists 30
 - fields on BILL screen 29
 - flagged fields 29
 - greetings in letters 50
 - letters 36
 - miscellaneous code fields 29
 - report filters 294
 - security settings 17
- ## D
- data entry
 - bank screens in 219
 - basics of 59–68
 - colors 41
 - customizing 29
 - EF override options in 196
 - forms-based 286
 - grid 24, 60, 89, 150
 - heads-down 74
 - help resources within 251
 - maximizing screens 23

- menu 59
- practice returns 246
- printing client labels from 281
- screen captures 67
- setting CSM statuses from 233
- setup options 23
- Spanish 24
- special features in 166–170
- upper/mixed case 24
- date shown on return 27, 45
- DCNs (Document Control Numbers)
 - assignment of 14
 - changing 195
 - staggering 194
- DDM, *see* Document Manager
- debit card (as electronic payment option) 145
- debt cancellation 117
- deceased taxpayer 88
- deductions
 - claiming for depreciation 149
 - domestic production activities 123
 - foreign tax credit 127
 - itemizing 124–126
 - on a split return 65
 - printing Schedule A 125
 - section 179 expensing 151
 - self-employed health insurance 121
 - tuition and fees 123
- deleted files in the CSM 236
- deleting
 - see also* editing
 - appointments 84
 - archived returns 186
 - checks 224
 - CSM records 237
 - duplicate entries from the CSM 237
 - e-mail messages 254
 - employer data 284
 - files from Drake 275
 - firm information 14
 - flags 61
 - records from CSM display 237
 - reports from "My Reports" 295
 - reports from online EF database 203
 - rows in grid data entry 60
 - screens in Drake 60
 - text from letter templates 38
 - update files 274
- dependent of another 88
- dependents
 - child-care expenses 127
 - claiming (if married filing separately) 90
 - education credits for 123
 - EIC information for 139
 - kiddie tax 133–134
 - release of claim to exemption (Form 8332) 161
 - state-related data 90
 - tuition and fees deductions for 123
- depreciation
 - see also* depreciation schedules
 - see also* section 179 expensing
 - elections 154
 - in data entry 149–154
 - of farm assets 115
 - of home 152, 156
 - of sold assets 153
 - of traded assets 103
 - reports and lists 300–303
 - stopping depreciation on an asset 153
- depreciation schedules
 - for 2009 25
 - generated in Drake 149
 - layout (portrait or landscape) 24
- detail (Ctrl+W) worksheets 66–67
- direct debit
 - consent (Form 8879) 148
 - from multiple accounts 146
 - of balance due 145–146
 - of estimates 146
- direct deposit
 - of bank products 200, 216
 - of refunds 143–145
 - to multiple accounts 144
- direct expenses (on Schedule E) 108
- directories and paths 21–23
- disabling grid data entry 61
- disaster
 - payments (farm) 114
 - special tax treatment due to 46, 104
- disposal of property 107
- dividends and interest 94–96
- document control numbers, *see* DCNs
- Document Manager
 - installing 8
 - printer setup 44
 - using 305–317
- dollar rounding 27
- domestic production activities deduction 123
- downloading
 - ABC Voice Files 205
 - automatic updates 265
 - conversion software 249
 - Drake tax software 249
 - e-mail messages 253
 - fonts 268
 - prior-year state programs 249
 - program updates 263
 - publications 249

- W-2 information 93
- drag/drop ordering 184
- Drake Document Manager, *see* Document Manager
- Drake PDF
 - password-protection 178
 - printing to 175
- Drake Software
 - CD installation process 8
 - contact information 260
 - online forums 248
 - partner programs 249
 - shipment letters 5
- Drake Support 239–261
- Drake Tax Planner, *see* Tax Planner
- due diligence screens
 - for EIC 140
 - for First-Time Homebuyer Credit 143

E

- EA, *see* enrolled agents
- Earned Income Credit (EIC)
 - advance payments 132
 - blocking EIC calculations 141
 - due diligence 140
 - in data entry 139–142
 - interview questions 29
 - preparer checklist 140
- editing
 - see also* adding *and* deleting
 - firms 14
 - letter templates 37
 - printer settings 41–44
- education
 - credits 123
 - expenses 122
 - student loan interest deduction 122
- educator expenses 118
- EF
 - see also* e-filing
 - database 199–201
 - messages 173
 - online database 201
 - status letter 279
 - status page 28
- e-filing
 - acknowledgments 193–194
 - checking e-mail while 29
 - combining steps for 29
 - delaying 167
 - eliminating EF messages 189
 - extensions 159, 196
 - fees 218
 - identification numbers, *see* EFINs

- imperfect returns 195
- installment agreement requests 161
- mandates Appendix E
- marking "Ready for EF" 196
- messages 173
- online database 201
- override options 196
- overview Appendix B
- PIN signature for 148
- process 187–207
- requirements for first-year e-filers 15
- returns with ineligible forms 198
- Schedules C and C-EZ 98
- state tax returns 197
- suppressing 28
- test returns 68
- test transmissions 188
- transmitting a return 192
- troubleshooting 191, 194
- EFINs
 - obtaining 188
 - setting up multiple 203
- EFSTATUS page 189
- EIN database
 - about 63, 283
 - editing 282
 - updating from prior year 71
- EITC, *see* Earned Income Credit
- election options 158, 160
- electronic
 - funds withdrawal, *see* direct debit
 - games of skill 117
 - payment options 145
 - return originator, *see* ERO
- Electronic Training Center (ETC) 242–247
- e-mail
 - address books 256
 - broadcast 252
 - checking during EF transmission 29
 - Form 9325 to taxpayer 28
 - in View/Print 180
 - notification of new 54
 - program in Drake 252–259
 - sending a client file (return) to Drake 254
 - to Drake Support 5
- employee business expenses 118
- Employer Identification Numbers
 - security of 254
- employer information in EIN database 283
- employers
 - foreign 91
 - who use Talx W-2 eXpress 93
- encryption of SSNs/EINs 254
- engagement letters 26

- enhanced view/print mode 174–180
 - enrolled agents 16
 - envelopes 26, 45, 282
 - ERC (Electronic Refund Check) 214
 - ERD (Electronic Refund Deposit) 214
 - ERO (Electronic Return Originator)
 - applying for status 188
 - opting out of bank products 218
 - overriding defaults 47
 - setup 15, 187
 - SSN indicator setting 28
 - error messages, audible notification of 24
 - estate returns 277, 332
 - Estimated 134
 - estimated payment coversheet 26
 - estimated tax
 - adjustments (ETA screen) 136
 - applying overpayments to 136
 - codes in Drake 136
 - direct debit of 146
 - paid in 2008 134
 - payment reminders 279
 - payments for 2009 135
 - penalties 139
 - underpayment of 138
 - vouchers for 135
 - estimating 1040 results (Quick Estimator) 286
 - ETC, *see* Electronic Training Center
 - exemptions, *see* dependents
 - existing forms list 60
 - expenses, direct and indirect (on Schedule E) 108
 - exporting
 - see also* importing
 - check register 226
 - client data 274
 - CSM data 237
 - Kiddie Tax data 133
 - reports to spreadsheet format 203
 - Schedule K-1 data 111
 - extensions 159
- F**
- F (federal) code 64
 - FAQs 250
 - farm income 114–115
 - fax cover letter for support 261
 - federal/state facts 247
 - fees
 - add-on 14
 - calculated 173
 - charging for bank products 14
 - in EF database 200
 - minimum and maximum 33
 - preventing override of e-filing 218
 - pricing setup 32
 - reports 237
 - reports of bank and preparer 202
 - setting 194
 - Tax Planner 48
 - types of 173
 - Fees to ACH (bank acknowledgment) 223
 - fiduciary (1041) returns 51, 115, 331
 - field flags, *see* flags
 - file maintenance 270–279
 - files
 - automated backup of 272
 - backing up 270
 - changing types 276
 - client vs print 275
 - deleting from Drake 275
 - e-mailing client files to Drake 254
 - exporting 274
 - password protecting 275
 - restoring 270
 - structure of in DDM 313
 - unlocking 275
 - filing
 - instructions 26
 - late 163
 - status selection 87
 - filters and filtering
 - see also* reports
 - CSM data 235
 - report data 293
 - fingerprint cards 188
 - firm setup 13–15
 - First Advance RAL 214
 - first-time homebuyer credit 142
 - Fixed Asset Manager 300
 - flags
 - activating 61
 - clearing 29
 - customizing 29
 - in all returns (global) 62
 - fonts for printing tax forms 42, 268
 - foreign
 - account reporting 162
 - earned income 117
 - employers 91
 - interest and dividends 95
 - mailing address 88
 - tax credit 126–127
 - Form 56 (Notice Concerning Fiduciary Relationship) 149, 162, 196
 - Form 706 (U.S. Estate (and Generation-Skipping Transfer) Tax Return) 277
 - Form 706-A (U.S. Additional Estate Tax Return) 277

- Form 709 (U.S. Gift (and Generation-Skipping Transfer) Tax Return) 160
- Form 90-22.1 (Report of Foreign Bank and Financial Accounts) 162
- Form 940, *see* Client Write-Up
- Form 944, *see* Client Write-Up
- Form 944SS, *see* Client Write-Up
- Form 970 (Application to Use LIFO Inventory Method) 161
- Form 982 (Reduction of Tax Attributes Due to Discharge of Indebtedness) 162
- Form 1040 (U.S. Individual Income Tax Return) 87–170
- Form 1040NR (U.S. Nonresident Alien Income Tax Return) 160
- Form 1040X (Amended U.S. Individual Income Tax Return) 159
- Form 1045 (Application for Tentative Refund) 158, 161
- Form 1098 (Mortgage Interest Statement) 125
- Form 1098-C (Contribution of Motor Vehicles, Boats, & Airplanes) 125
- Form 1098-T (Tuition Payments Statement) 123
- Form 1099-C (Cancellation of Debt) 117
- Form 1099-DIV (Dividends and Distributions) 94–96
- Form 1099-H (Health Coverage Tax Credit) 119
- Form 1099-INT (Interest Income) 94–96
- Form 1099-MISC (Miscellaneous Income) 93
- Form 1099-OID (Original Issue Discount) 95
- Form 1099-PATR (Taxable Distributions Received from Cooperatives) 115
- Form 1099-Q (Payments From Qualified Education Programs) 116
- Form 1099-R (Distributions From Pensions, Annuities, Retirement or Profit-Sharing Plans, IRAs, Insurance Contracts, etc.) 104
- Form 1099-S (Proceeds from Real Estate Transactions) 101
- Form 1116 (Foreign Tax Credit) 95, 126
- Form 1310 (Statement of Person Claiming Refund Due a Deceased Taxpayer) 161
- Form 2106 (Employee Business Expenses) 118
- Form 2120 (Multiple Support Declaration) 161
- Form 2210 (Underpayment of Estimated Tax) 138
- Form 2350 (Application for Extension of Time to File) 148, 159
- Form 2439 (Notice to Shareholder of Undistributed Long-Term Capital Gains) 142
- Form 2441 (Child and Dependent Care Expenses) 127–128
- Form 2848 (Power of Attorney and Declaration of Representative) 16, 162
- Form 3468 (Investment Credit) 131, 149
- Form 3800 (General Business Credit) 131
- Form 3903 (Moving Expenses) 119
- Form 4136 (Credit for Federal Tax Paid on Fuels) 131, 142
- Form 4137 (Social Security and Medicare Tax on Unreported Tip Income) 132
- Form 4506 (Request for Copy of Tax Return) 161
- Form 4562 (Depreciation and Amortization) 25, 149–154
- Form 4797 (Sales of Business Property) 101, 149, 154
- Form 4835 (Farm Rental Income and Expenses) 115
- Form 4852 (Substitute for Form W-2 or Form 1099-R) 105
- Form 4868 (Application for Automatic Extension) 148, 159
- Form 4952 (Investment Interest Expense Deduction) 124, 125
- Form 4970 (Tax on Accumulation Distribution of Trusts) 132
- Form 4972 (Tax on Lump Sum Distributions) 133
- Form 5405 (First-Time Homebuyer Credit) 4, 103, 142
- Form 5695 (Residential Energy Credits) 129
- Form 5884 (Work Opportunity Credit) 131
- Form 5884-A (Credits for Affected Midwestern Disaster Area Employers) 131
- Form 6198 (At-Risk Limitations) 98, 107
- Form 6251 (Alternative Minimum Tax - Individual) 25, 126
- Form 6252 (Installment Sale Income) 101, 154
- Form 6478 (Credit for Alcohol Used as Fuel) 131
- Form 6765 (Credit for Increasing Research Activities) 131
- Form 8275 (Disclosure Statement) 162
- Form 8275-R (Regulation Disclosure Statement) 162
- Form 8283 (Noncash Charitable Contributions) 124, 125
- Form 8332 (Release of Claim to Exemption for Child of Divorced or Separated Parents) 161
- Form 8379 (Injured Spouse Allocation) 162
- Form 8396 (Mortgage Interest Credit) 131
- Form 8453 (U.S. Individual Income Tax Transmittal for an IRS e-file Return) 198
- Form 8582 (Passive Activity Loss Limitations) 98, 107, 110
- Form 8582-CR (Passive Activity Credit Limitations) 130
- Form 8586 (Low-Income Housing Credit) 131
- Form 8594 (Asset Acquisition Statement Under Section 1060) 162
- Form 8609 (Low-Income Housing Credit Allocation and Certification) 131
- Form 8611 (Recapture of Low-Income Housing Credit) 133
- Form 8615 (“Kiddie Tax”) 133
- Form 8633 (IRS e-file Application) 188
- Form 8801 (Credit for Prior Year Minimum Tax - Individuals, Estates, and Trusts) 131, 142
- Form 8812 (Additional Child Tax Credit) 142
- Form 8814 (Parents’ Election to Report Child’s Income) 133
- Form 8815 (Exclusion of Interest from Series EE and I U.S. Savings Bonds Issued After 1989) 162
- Form 8820 (Orphan Drug Credit) 131

- Form 8822 (Change of Address) 162
 - Form 8826 (Disabled Access Credit) 131
 - Form 8828 (Recapture of Federal Mortgage Subsidy) 162
 - Form 8829 (Expenses for Business Use of Your Home) 155
 - Form 8834 (Qualified Electric Vehicle Credit) 131
 - Form 8835 (Renewable Electricity, Refined Coal, and Indian Coal Production Credit) 131
 - Form 8839 (Qualified Adoption Expenses) 131
 - Form 8844 (Empowerment Zone and Renewal Community Employment Credit) 131
 - Form 8845 (Indian Employment Credit) 131
 - Form 8846 (Credit for Employer Social Security and Medicare Taxes Paid on Certain Employee Tips) 131
 - Form 8857 (Request for Innocent Spouse Relief) 161
 - Form 8859 (D.C. First-Time Homebuyer Credit) 131
 - Form 8862 (Information to Claim Earned Income Credit After Disallowance) 162
 - Form 8863 (Education Credits) 123
 - Form 8864 (Bio-diesel and Renewable Diesel Fuels Credit) 131
 - Form 8866 (Interest Computation Under the Look-Back Method ...) 162
 - Form 8867 (EIC Preparer Checklist) 140
 - Form 8874 (New Markets Credit) 131
 - Form 8879 (IRS e-file Signature Authorization) 148
 - Form 8880 (Credit for Qualified Retirement Savings Contributions) 130
 - Form 8880 (Retirement Savings Credit) 131
 - Form 8881 (Credit for Small Employer Pension Plan Startup Costs) 131
 - Form 8882 (Credit for Employer-Provided Childcare Facilities and Services) 131
 - Form 8885 (Health Coverage Tax Credit) 131, 142
 - Form 8888 (Direct Deposit of Refund to More Than One Account) 143
 - Form 8889 (Health Savings Accounts) 119
 - Form 8896 (Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Production Credit) 131
 - Form 8903 (Domestic Production Activities Deduction) 123
 - Form 8907 (Nonconventional Source Fuel Credit) 132
 - Form 8908 (Energy Efficient Home Credit) 132
 - Form 8909 (Energy Efficient Appliance Credit) 132
 - Form 8910 (Alternative Motor Vehicle Credit) 132
 - Form 8911 (Alternative Fuel Vehicle Refueling Property Credit) 132
 - Form 8912 (Credit for Clean Renewable Energy and Gulf Tax Credit Bonds) 132
 - Form 8914 (Exemption Amount for Taxpayers Housing Midwestern Displaced Individuals) 162
 - Form 8917 (Tuition and Fees Deduction) 123
 - Form 8919 (Uncollected Social Security and Medicare Tax on Wages) 132
 - Form 8930 (Qualified Disaster Recovery Assistance Retirement Plan Distributions and Repayments) 132
 - Form 9325 (Acknowledgment and General Information for Taxpayers Who File Returns Electronically) 28
 - Form 9465 (Installment Agreement Request) 148, 161, 196
 - Form RRB-1099R (railroad benefits) 116
 - Form SSA-1099 (Social Security Benefits Statement) 116
 - Form W-2 (Wage and Tax Statement) 25, 91–93
 - Form W-2G (Gambling Income and Loss) 117
 - Form W-4 (Employee's Withholding Allowance Certificate) 162
 - Form W-7 (Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number (ITIN)) 161
 - forms
 - blank 268
 - order of (in printing) 183
 - properties of 182
 - forms-based data entry 286
 - forums 248
 - frequently asked questions, *see* FAQs
 - front office mode (in Scheduler) 76
- G**
- gains, capital 99
 - grid data entry
 - activating globally 24
 - using 60
 - group sales 153
 - group security settings 17
- H**
- heads-down data entry
 - about 74
 - macro for 34
 - toggling to basic data-entry 74
 - health insurance
 - COBRA 133
 - self-employed 121
 - health savings accounts (HSAs) 117
 - hierarchies (online EF database) 203
 - home (residence)
 - conversion to business use 103
 - credit for first-time buyers 142
 - depreciation of 156
 - energy credits 129
 - months in 90
 - office 155
 - sale of 102
 - using the HOME screen 102
 - Home window in Drake 53
 - Hope credit 123

Housing and Economic Recovery Act 142

I

imperfect returns 28, 195

importing

- see also* exporting
- files into the DDM 314
- Kiddie Tax data 133
- QuickBooks data 277
- Schedule D data 99

index file repair 270

indirect expenses (on Schedule E) 108

inheritance 99

installing

- DDM 305
- Drake tax software 7–12
- updates 263

interest

- and dividends 94–96
- and penalty for late-filed returns 163
- rates, manually entering 165

IRA

- adjustments 122
- contributions 105
- converting to Roth 105
- income not reported on 1099-R 104
- penalty computations 106

IRAL (Instant RAL) 215

IRS Regulation 7216 (Consent to Use and Disclosure of Tax Return Information) 15, 211–213

itemized deductions 124

K

K-1, *see* Schedule K-1

KB, *see* Knowledge Base

key combinations 56, 60

keyboard 56

keywords Appendix C

Kiddie Tax 133–134

Knowledge Base (KB) 240

L

labels 280

language, Spanish 24

late-filed returns 163–165

letterhead for bills and letters 38

letters

- about 35–37
- available templates 37
- batch 279–281
- bringing forward from last year 40

Client Communications Editor 35

customized supplemental 26

default templates 26

editing a template 37

engagement 26

envelopes 282

estimate payment reminders 279

K-1 (1120S, 1065, 1041 only) 26, 37, 45

keywords Appendix C

letterhead 38

mailing labels 280

margins (adjusting) 38

overrides (LTR screen) 49

printing 42, 279

privacy 26

restoring 39

setup 37

viewing 39

lifetime learning credit 123

like-kind exchanges 103

listed property types 151

live payroll, *see* Client Write-Up

loans, *see* bank products

logging in

as ADMIN 9

to Drake 9, 53

to ETC 243

to online EF database 202

logging out of Drake 53

long-term care insurance 117

losses

capital gains and 99

net operating (NOLs) 157–158

non-recaptured 101

of assets (screens for entering) 99

on Schedule C 98

passive activity 110

using the LOSS screen 157

lost checks 226

lottery winnings 117

M

macros

see also shortcut keys

in the Fixed Asset Manager 303

setup 33

symbols used in 33

viewing from data entry 33

mailing labels 280

mandates Appendix E

margin adjustments (letters) 38

marketing kits 249

married filing separately, *see* MFS filing status

maximizing screens 23
 maximum/minimum fees 33
 meals and entertainment 118
 medical savings accounts (MSAs) 117
 message pages (EF messages) 189
 MFS filing status

- claiming dependents 90
- ineligibility for child care credit 128
- optimization report 4, 65
- splitting a joint return 65
- using Quick Estimator 286

 mileage

- and moving expenses 120
- prior-year 155
- rates 98

 military 88

- addresses 88
- and EIC 141
- data required for bank products 221
- processing codes 88
- related tax forgiveness 162

 ministerial income allocation, *see* clergy
 MOM, *see* Multi-Office Manager
 months in home (dependents) 90
 mouse 55
 moving expenses 119
 MSG (state EF message) pages 191
 multi-form code (MFC) fields 64
 Multi-Office Manager (MOM) 29, 201, 205–206
 multiple EFINs 203
 multi-screen forms 61

N

net operating losses (NOLs) 157–158
 network

- data paths for a 23
- installing Drake on a 11
- options 10
- peer-to-peer 194
- server-only option 11
- sharing files on a 21

 new features this year 1–5
 non-loan products 215
 non-paid preparers 14
 non-passive activities 110
 non-profit contributions 105
 NOTE screen 167
 notepad (PAD screen) 168
 notes

- pages (generated with return) 173
- preparer (Home window) 55
- release 249

 NWClient 10, 11

O

office in home 155
 Ohio city tax rates 285
 online EF database 201–205
 opening

- see also* accessing
- see also* activating
- see also* creating
- Drake tax software 9, 53
- password-protected files in the DDM 316
- returns from the CSM 233
- returns in Drake 58
- screens for additional dependents 89
- test returns 68
- the DDM 308
- the EF return selector 190
- the Report Manager 291
- the Scheduler 77
- the Tax Planner 318

 optional

- documents with return 26
- items on return 27

 options setup 23–32
 order of forms 183
 organizers 72–76
 overflow statements 24
 overlapping appointments (in Scheduler) 83
 overpayments 136
 override fields 24, 63
 overriding

- bill amounts 47
- EF options 196
- letters setup 49
- setup options 45–51

P

PAD screen (preparer notepad) 168
 paper document indicators 198
 paper jams 228
 parsonage allowance 124

- see also* clergy

 partner programs 249
 passive

- activities 110
- activity loss limitations 110
- activity numbers (PANs) 109
- income 94–127

 password protecting

- client files 275
- DDM files 316
- e-mails with PDFs 181
- online EF database reports 204

 pause option for calculations 25, 174

- Pay Per Return (PPR)
 - purchasing 21
 - setup 20–21
- payment options, electronic 145
- payroll, *see* Client Write-Up
- PCM, *see* Personal Client Manager
- PDF files
 - e-mailing forms as 148
 - saving returns as 185
- penalties
 - estimated tax 139
 - for early withdrawal of savings 122
 - for late-filed returns 163
 - IRA 106, 122
- Pennsylvania city tax rates 285
- penny rounding 27
- pensions, self-employment 121
- Personal Client Manager 29, 54
- piggyback returns 197
- PIN signatures
 - auto-generating for taxpayer 28
 - in data entry 148–149
 - of preparer 16
- PMI (private mortgage insurance) 109
- postcards 282
- power of attorney 16, 149
- PPR, *see* Pay Per Return
- practice returns 68, 246
- preparer
 - add-on fees 218
 - checklist for EIC 140
 - mode (in Scheduler) 76
 - notes (Home window) 55
 - PIN signature 16
 - schedules 80–86
 - security settings 16
 - setup 16–19
- pre-prepared entry (also forms-based data entry) 286
- presidential campaign 88
- previously passive activities 110
- pricing
 - for a single return 48
 - maximum/minimum fees 33
 - per item and per form 32
 - setup 32
- printer setup 41–44
- printing
 - see also* viewing
 - bank product fees withheld 27
 - bill summary 26
 - calculation details 174
 - carryover worksheets 25
 - checks 223, 224
 - data entry screens 67
 - date of signature 27
 - depreciation schedules 25
 - documents only when required 28
 - due diligence info for homebuyer credit 29
 - EF status page 28
 - EIC due diligence documents 29
 - estimate vouchers 135
 - filing instructions 26
 - forms in a certain order 183
 - forms in a return 178
 - forms only when required 25
 - from enhanced view/print 174
 - labels 281
 - letters (batches) 279
 - list of EINs 284
 - list of firms 15
 - list of preparers in a firm 19
 - on the fly 44
 - optional worksheets 25
 - options 182–184
 - organizers and proformas 74
 - preparer fees withheld 27
 - printer sets 179
 - referral coupons 26
 - return summary 26
 - sets 42
 - SSN on bill 27
 - Tax Planner 321
 - tax returns 174
 - taxpayer phone number 27
 - third-party designee 27
 - using the PRNT screen 44
- privacy
 - letter 26
 - of Home window information 55
- private
 - appointments, setting up 81
 - mortgage insurance (PMI) 109
- processing
 - acknowledgments 193
 - loan checks (for bank products) 223
- proformas 73–76
- property
 - disposal of 107
 - listed 151
 - on Schedule E 107
 - personal use of 108
 - qualified Indian reservation 153
 - rental of personal 109
 - sale of 109
 - section 179 expensing 151
 - type and usage 107
- publications (IRS, Drake, etc.) 249
- purchasing

Pay Per Return (PPR) 21
W-2 downloads 93

Q

Quick Estimator 21, 286
QuickBooks imports 277

R

railroad benefits 116
RAL (Refund Anticipation Loan) 215
Ready for EF indicator 28
real estate 107, 110
Real-Time Loan 214
receiving "acks only" 192
recurring appointments, setting up 81
referral coupons 26
refunds, direct deposit of 143–145
Regulation 7216 (Consent to Use and Disclosure of Tax Return Information) 15, 211–213
reject codes
 see also acknowledgments
 due to multiple 2106 forms 118
 foreign tax credit 127
 looking up 199, 200
 troubleshooting acks 194
release notes 249
rental real estate with active participation 110
rentals
 see also Schedule E (Supplemental Income and Loss)
 by clergy 124
 converted from home use 103
 farm 114
repairing index files 270
report cards (ETC) 247
reports
 appointment 85
 creating 291
 CSM 236
 deleting 295
 depreciation list 300
 filters 293–299
 hash totals 303
 in Drake 289–303
 keywords Appendix C
 Multi-Office Manager (MOM) 205
 Tax Planner 321
reprinting checks 225
Republic Bank 214
requirements
 e-filing, *see* e-filing
 EIC due diligence 140
 for bank product eligibility 213

 service bureau 214
 system (for running Drake software) 7
resetting check stock 226
restoring
 see also backup and restore files
 archived returns 186
 client files 270, 271
 color settings 40
 CSM data 237
 DDM files 307
 default color palette (basic view/print) 183
 letter templates 39
 print order settings 43
 statuses in the CSM 233
 Tax Planner data 322
RET (Refund Electronic Transfer) 214
retirement income 104–106
returns
 amending 159
 archiving 185–186
 calculating 171–174, 189
 comparing data between 166
 creating 58
 e-filing process 187–207
 e-mailing to Drake 254
 entity packages (990, 1120, 1120S, 1065) 323–331
 estate (706) 277, 332
 extensions 159
 fiduciary (1041) 51, 115, 331
 filing late 163
 gift (709) 160
 indicators on 46
 ineligible for e-filing 198
 late-filed 163
 non-resident 160
 NOTES pages 173
 opening 58, 233
 Pay Per Return (PPR) 20–??
 pay per return (PPR) ??–21
 practice 68, 246
 preparation of 87–170
 pre-prepared entry 286
 printing 174
 requesting copies from IRS 161
 splitting 65
 state 68, 197–198
 statuses of 231
 storing information in DDM 305–317
 test 68
 tracking information on 170
 updating from prior year 69–72
 viewing and printing 174–184
RIA Checkpoint 252
River City Bank 214

rollover of pensions/annuities 105

Roth IRAs 105

rounding amounts 27

royalties 107

RT (Refund Transfer) 214

S

S corporations, changing from C corps 276

sale of residence 102

sales tax 170

saving previously prepared returns 185

scanners 8, 310, 314, 315

scanning DDM files 314

Schedule A (Itemized Deductions)

and application for tentative refund 158

applying to MFS returns 65

depreciation schedules for 149

entering data for 124–125

printing 25, 45

Schedule B (Interest and Ordinary Dividends)

entering data for 94–95

order of items listed on 25

printing 25, 45

Schedule C (Profit or Loss From Business)

applying expenses to 155

depreciation schedules for 149

e-filing 98

entering data for 97–98

for clergy 124

for statutory employees 92

foreign income on 118

Schedule C-EZ (Net Profit From Business) 98

Schedule D (Capital Gains and Losses)

entering AMT cost/basis on 100

entering data for 99

importing data from spreadsheet 100

sale of home 103

Schedule E (Supplemental Income and Loss)

activity types 107, 110

applying expenses to 155

depreciation schedules for 149

entering data for 107–109

using for farm income & expenses (Form 1041) 115

Schedule F (Profit or Loss From Farming)

applying expenses to 155

depreciation schedules for 149

entering data for 114–115

Schedule H (Household Employment Taxes) 132

Schedule J (Income Averaging for Farmers and Fishermen)
114

Schedule K-1 (Share of Income, Deductions, Credits, etc.)

accessing screens 109

applying expenses to 155

basis worksheets for 112

entering data for 109–112

exporting data from another return 111

letters 26, 37, 45, 51

printing page 2 25

state amounts (if different from federal) 110

Schedule R (Credit for the Elderly or the Disabled) 128

Schedule SE (Self-Employment Tax) 120

Schedular 76–86

establishing daily schedules 79

new features this year 76

reports 85, 289

searching 84

screen captures 67

search conditions (in Filter Manager) 296–298

searching

appointments 84

business codes 97

city codes 88

CSM 235

DDM 312

Drake Software User's Manual 1

EF database 199

federal and state publications 249

Help feature in Drake 250

Knowledge Base 241

preparers 19

reject codes 200, 201

reports 296

student records (ETC) 247

section 179 expensing

entering data for 150–152

for general partner on K1P screen 110

report of assets 301

security

Document Manager 309

group 17

levels (online EF database) 204

of client files 275

preparer 16

selecting a filing status 87

self-employment

see also Schedule C (Profit or Loss From Business)

adjustments 120–121

clergy, *see* clergy

foreign income 118

tax 120

service bureaus 214

sets (printing) 179

setup procedures 13–44

Setup Wizard 10

sharing files 21

shipment letters 5

shortcut keys 56, 60

Social Security benefits 116
Social Security Numbers
 applying one number to two returns 277
 changing 273
 mismatch on W-2 92
 printing on bill 27
 replacement by PTIN 16
 security of 254
 test returns 68
 verifying 23
Social Security numbers
 Pay Per Return (PPR) 21
soft fonts 42, 268
software updates 266
Spanish
 result letters 49
 screens 24
splitting a return (MFJ to MFS) 65
SSN, *see* Social Security Numbers
ST (field) 64
staggering DCNs 194
state
 see also state programs
 see also state returns
 FAQ screens 207
 mandates Appendix E
state programs
 downloading prior-year 249
 setting paths 22
 setup options 28
state returns
 accessing 68
 e-filing 207
statutory employees 92
stolen checks 226
storing
 files in the DDM 313–315
 print files 25
student loan interest deduction 122
Super RAL 214
supplemental income 106–112
support, *see* Drake Support
suppressing
 documents on the fly 44
 e-filing of a return (on the fly) 196
 e-filing of returns (globally) 28
 EIC calculations 142
 Form 1116 (Foreign Tax Credit) 96
 forms, options for 25
system requirements 7

T

tax courses (ETC) 244

Tax Planner 318–322
tax returns, *see* returns
taxable
 distributions 116
 refunds 96
test returns 68
testing
 e-file transmission 188
 printing of checks 223
third-party designee 146–147
tracking adjusted basis 112
tracking return data (TRAC screen) 170
troubleshooting
 acknowledgments (in e-filing) 194
 check printing 226–228
 e-file transmissions 191
 return selection (for e-filing) 191
TS/TSJ (field) 64
tutorials 245

U

unemployment
 COBRA 133
 compensation 115
unformatted schedules (SCH screen) 168
unlocking client files 275
Update Manager 263
updates
 access to 29
 automatic 265
 copying 266
 installing 263
 notification of available 54
updating
 CSM 235
 DDM 307
 from the prior year 69–72
 NOTE screens from year to year 168

V

verification fields, *see* flags
verifying
 SSNs 23
 W-2 amounts 24, 91
Veriscom (ABC voice files) 205
videos 246
viewing
 see also printing
 bank decline reasons 201, 216
 blank forms 268
 CSM filters 235
 deleted records 237

- earned revenue from add-on fees 14
- EF reports 202
- in enhanced view/print mode 174–177
- letter keywords Appendix C
- loan status codes 201, 216
- processed acknowledgments 189
- report keywords Appendix C
- reports 299
- sample letters 39
- scheduled appointments 83
- tax returns 174

Vista (Windows operating system) 8

W

- W-2 import 93
- watermarks on returns 42
- Windows operating system
 - default printers 41
 - enabling standard keystrokes 24
 - print driver (GDI) 42
 - using system colors 40
- worksheets
 - AUTO 155
 - carryover 25
 - detail (Ctrl+W) 66–67
 - for Schedule D import 100
 - next-year depreciation listing 45
 - optional on return 25
 - sale of home (HOME screen) 102
 - sales tax 170

Z

- ZIP code
 - auto-fill 23
 - database 63

